

Oxfordshire Record Society

**JOURNAL OF
SIR SAMUEL LUKE**

Scoutmaster to the Earl Of Essex
1642 – 1644

Transcribed and Edited with an Introduction

by

I. G. Philip M.A.

Secretary of the Bodleian Library Oxford

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE



SIR SAMUEL LUKE

(By Cornelius Jansen)

From a block.

*presented by Miss Ethel B. Risley in memory of
her sister (d. 1949.)*

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

This paper was originally published in 3 parts by the Oxfordshire Record Society between 1950 and 1953

Sir Samuel Luke, eldest son of Sir Oliver Luke, of Woodend, Bedfordshire, is probably best known as the supposed original of Butler's *Hudibras*, and is referred to in the key to *Hudibras* attributed to Roger L'Estrange as "*a self-conceited commander under Oliver Cromwell*". But Luke, whose reputation has suffered from this attribution, was neither a foolish nor an ineffectual figure.¹ He represented Bedford borough in the Short Parliament of 1640 and in the Long Parliament, and then when Civil War broke out, as a member of the Presbyterian party, he joined the Parliamentary forces. From 30th July 1642 he was captain of a troop of horse and fought with his troop at Edgehill. Then on 4th January 1643 he was commissioned by the Earl of Essex to raise a troop of dragoons in Bedfordshire. With this troop Luke accompanied Essex from Windsor to Reading, was present at the siege of Reading, 15th-25th April,² and then moved to the region of Thame where Essex established his headquarters in June. Here, at Chinnor, on 18th June Luke's troop was routed by Prince Rupert, but Luke himself, who was absent from the Chinnor fight, fought with Hampden at Chalgrove field on the same day, and distinguished himself by his courage. Luke was at Essex's headquarters in July, first at Aylesbury, then at Great Brickhill, accompanied the main army on the march to relieve Gloucester at the end of August, and was engaged in the first battle of Newbury. In October he assisted in the capture of Newport Pagnell, and became governor of that town when it became a permanent garrison.³ From Newport Luke co-operated with Cromwell in the capture of Hillesden House in Buckinghamshire on 4th March 1644, and on 26th May 1644 surprised Fortescue's regiment of Royalist horse at Islip. The victory of Naseby, however, saved Newport Pagnell from attack, and diminished the importance of Luke's command which was finally ended on 26th June 1645 by the operation of the self-denying ordinance. Luke's later career is undistinguished. As a staunch Presbyterian he was distrusted by the Independent party in the army ; on 1st August 1647 he was seized by a party of soldiers on suspicion that he was raising the forces of Bedfordshire to assist the City against the army, and he was again arrested on the occasion of Pride's Purge, but he was speedily released on both occasions. During the Commonwealth and Protectorate Luke took no part in public affairs ; at the Restoration he sat in the Convention Parliament of 1661. He died in 1670.

¹For Luke's career see *D.N.B.* (article by C. H. Firth) and authorities quoted therein. For records of his military career see P.R.O. Commonwealth Exchequer Papers, S.P.28.127.

²Luke's diary of the siege of Reading is printed in Charles Coates, *History of Heading* (1802), p. 31 seq.

³For Luke's services as governor see Rev. H. Roundell, Garrison of Newport Pagnell (*Records of Bucks*, vol. 2, 1870).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

During the Civil War, in addition to his services as captain of a troop of horse and governor of Newport Pagnell, Luke also acted as scoutmaster general to the Earl of Essex, and in this capacity appears to have acquired a great reputation for efficiency, at least among his parliamentary contemporaries, as we may see from the glowing tribute paid to him in *Mercurius Britannicus*, "*This noble commander watches the enemy so industriously that they eat, sleep, drink not, whisper not, but he can give us an account of their darkest proceedings.*"¹ The manuscript here printed,² being a record of the reports made by Luke's scouts from 9th February 1643 to 29th March 1644, goes some way towards justifying this tribute, at least to Luke's industry, for although the information he obtained is very variable in quality, it is unusual to find a detailed day-to-day record of this particular side of military organisation at this period. The manuscript is not written by Luke himself, but is in the same hands as his surviving letter-books³ which cover the period 19th February 1644 to 12th July 1645 and include some reports in the same form as those in the journal.

Luke's commission as scout-master general was dated 14th January 1643. This is established by a document⁴ dated 12th November 1646 presented to the Committee of Accounts which was then concerned in settling the payments still due to retired officers. Luke's letter (13th November, 1646) to the Committee of Accounts explaining his inability to produce his own commissions as evidence throws an interesting light on his experience in the field, for he says "*that for my horse (i.e. his commission as captain) it bore date with the first but was lost at Edgehill and I canne not finde any record of it. There I lost my sumpture and many horses and had my waggon plundered but my officers and others are ready to testifie it uppon oath, for that for my scoute masters place it was lost at Newbury where I lost both waggon and horses.*"

¹*Mercurius Britannicus*, p. 218, quoted *D.N.B.*

²Bodleian Library, MS. Eng. hist. c. 53. On the fly-leaf is the signature "*Olr. Luke, 1679, Dec. 8,*" and on the inner front cover is the signature of John Nichols (1745-1826) who also at one time owned the diary of the siege of Reading printed by Coates (*op. cit.*). Later the manuscript was in the collection formed by Frank Kyffan Lenthall, recorder of Woodstock, and was presented to the Bodleian by his brother E. K. Lenthall of Besselsleigh manor in 1905.

³Five of Luke's letter-books are in the British Museum, MSS. Egerton 785-787, Stowe 190 and Egerton 3514. Thirty-six of Luke's letters from Egerton MSS. 785-787 were printed by Sir Henry Ellis, *Original Letters*, 3rd Series, Vol. IV, pp. 217-67. These letter-books were also used by Alfred Beesley, *History of Banbury* (1841) and by Rev. H. Roundell, *op. cit.* Luke's correspondence with Cromwell is printed from the B.M. manuscripts in Carlyle's *Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell* (ed. S. C. Lomas, 1904).

⁴This and the two following documents are in P.R.O. Commonwealth Exchequer Papers, S.P. 28. 127.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The detailed accounts considered by the Committee of Accounts in 1646 are thus conveniently summarised : "*Due to Sir Samuel Luke for intelligence as Scoutt Master Generall to the Army under his Excellency the Earl of Essex from the 14th January 1642 [i.e. 1642/3] until the 4th of January 1644 [i.e. 1644/5]*¹ *being in all 720 daies, at seven pounds per diem, being for Sir Samuel Luke himselfe, with 20 scoutts, and twenty shillings per diem allowed to a Gentleman and servants resideing at court, both are 81 per diem which amounts to the summe of £5760.*" In addition, other payments were made "*to provide necessaries foi the scouts*" and it appears from the journal that scouts received payment for expenses on their longer journeys, when frequently they carried letters and dispatches to and from the Earl of Essex and his senior commanders. Their normal pay was five shillings a day, but there is evidence that they sometimes received gratuities.² The reference to a gentleman residing at court (i.e. at Oxford) is interesting, for it is one more example of a form of espionage common in the early days of the Civil War³, but no information from this source appears to be recorded in Luke's journal.

It may at this point be convenient to summarise the military position during the period covered by Luke's journal.⁴

¹But Luke continued to act as a purveyor of intelligence up to June 1645. In a letter dated 6 June, 1645 the Committee of Both Kingdoms requested him "to procure what active intelligence he is able, and communicate it to this Committee, and Sir Thomas Fairfax, for the charge of which he shall be reimbursed by this Committee." (*Cal. State Papers Dom.* 1644-5, p. 570).

²See journal entry : "*Richard Clun was employed at Swynden the 17th day of September 1643 and continued in the service untill the 5th day of January following being three monethes and 18 dayes which at 5s. per diem comes to 25.10.0.*" For gratuities cf. *Cal. State Papers Dom.* 1644-5, p. 594, under date 15th June 1645, £10 given "*to Sir Samuel Luke's man for his pains.*"

³According to Warburton (II, 4) Prince Rupert's secretary was paid £200 a month by Parliament for intelligence, and Sprigg (*Anglia Rediviva*, p. 52) records a spy in the pay of Fairfax's scout-master general being employed unsuspectingly by Nicholas, Secretary of State, at Oxford. T. W. Webb, (*Military Memoirs of Col. John Birch*), (Camden Soc. 1873, p. 205) prints an interesting letter (MS. Carte 103 f.138) from a parliamentary agent lodging "*at the Maidenhead over against Lincoln College*" in February 1643. This letter is unsigned but the endorsement "*C.P. 1642*" appears to be in the hand of Arthur Goodwin, then commanding the parliamentary troops at Aylesbury. For an interesting brief note on the use of spies by both armies in the Civil War see T. W. Webb, *op. cit.* p. 167-9.

⁴For an account of troop movements in Oxfordshire and the neighbouring counties see C. H. Firth, "*Chronological Survey of Oxon. Berks, and Bucks, 1642-6*" (Proceedings Oxford Arch, and Hist. Soc., 1890, N.S. 5, p. 280 seq.).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The royalist headquarters were at Oxford, and Luke was mainly concerned in obtaining information about the garrison there and the movements of royalist troops in Oxfordshire and the neighbouring counties.¹ Royalist efforts were, at the beginning of 1643, mainly devoted to securing communications with the north and west; on 2nd February Prince Rupert captured Cirencester and garrisoned it for the King, in March he threatened Bristol, then in April took Birmingham and Lichfield. Meanwhile, Oxford was slowly being fortified, but there were no military operations in the immediate neighbourhood from 20th March, when the Parliamentary Commissioners came to Oxford to treat with the King, until 13th April when negotiations finally broke down.² Then on 15th April Essex laid siege to Reading, the Royalist attempt to relieve the town from Oxford was repulsed at Caversham on 25th April, and the garrison capitulated on the following day. Finding that Essex made no attempt to advance on Oxford or to seek any engagement with the royalist army, Charles, on 2nd May, established his main forces at a "*leaguer*" near Abingdon, referred to in Luke's journal as the camp on Culham Hill. Then, with Essex inactive, the royalist position improved. On 6th May the Earl of Northampton defeated the Northamptonshire parliamentarians at Middleton Cheney, and on 13th May a much needed convoy of arms and ammunition from the Earl of Newcastle arrived at Woodstock. Not until June did Essex begin to move on Oxford; on 10th June, advancing through Nettlebed and Ewelme, he took up his headquarters at Thame, and on the 17th made an unsuccessful attack on Islip.³ In reply Rupert made a sally from Oxford, beat up Essex's quarters at Postcomb and Chinnor and defeated Hampden at Chalgrove Field on 18th June. A week later Sir John Urry plundered Wycombe and on 1st July Sir Charles Lucas defeated a force under Colonel Middleton at Padbury.

Intimidated by these checks Essex retreated from Thame and established his headquarters first at Aylesbury and then, about 9th July, at Great Brickhill. His retreat enabled the King to move more freely and to send considerable forces from Oxford without danger. Rupert, going north to Stratford, met the Queen there on 11th July, and escorted her into Oxford on 14th July with the convoy of arms and ammunition which she had brought from the north. Lord Wilmot left Oxford to relieve Hopton, besieged by Waller at Devizes, and on 13th July defeated Waller at Roundway Down.

¹His scouts range further afield on occasion and report in some detail the Royalist sieges of Bristol 23rd to 26th July and of Gloucester 10th August to 5th September.

²On at least one occasion during this uneasy truce Essex sent troops against Oxford in a half-hearted attempt to divert the Royalist army from attacking Sir William Waller in the west.

³Firth, *op. cit.*, says that Essex's forces occupied Wheatley on 12th June, but no such occupation is mentioned in *Mercurius Aulicus*, and Luke's journal leaves no doubt that Wheatley was occupied by Royalist forces at that time.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

This victory opened the way to a major campaign in the west. On 26th July the Royalists captured Bristol, thus enabling the King to bring supplies from the continent to Oxford, and on 10th August they laid siege to Gloucester. This at last caused Essex to move and he started from Colnbrook on 26th August. Lord Wilmot commanded a strong body of Royalist horse stationed round Banbury to prevent this advance but Essex passed through Aynho, Adderbury and Chipping Norton with little opposition and so on by Stow in the Wold to Gloucester where the King was forced to raise the siege on 5th September. On Essex's return march to London, Charles tried to bar his way at Newbury on 20th September, but Essex forced his way through to Reading and reached London on 25th September. Reading, however, again changed hands, for the Parliamentary forces evacuated it on the march to London, and on 3rd October a strong Royalist force under Sir Jacob Astley garrisoned the town.

Essex had thus lost again the only territory gained during the year's campaign and Charles tried to take advantage of this withdrawal by further advances towards London. Thus, in October, Sir Lewis Dyves began to fortify Newport Pagnell in order to disrupt communications between London and the eastern counties. Dyves, however, withdrew when Essex advanced against him and although the Royalists immediately garrisoned Towcester, any further advance in that direction was prevented by the establishment of a strong Parliamentary garrison at Newport under Luke.

The general result of the 1643 campaign was that Oxford was in every way in a better position. Communications with the north and west were established, and outposts had been pushed into territory formerly held by Parliamentary forces. But this success was short-lived. In the rest of the period covered by this journal, one outpost, Hillesden House, was lost to the Royalists, and Fillis Court, near Henley, was garrisoned by Parliamentary forces to keep in check the Royalist garrison at Greenland House. Then at the end of March 1644 Waller's defeat of Hopton and Forth at Cheriton forced the Royalists onto the defensive again.

Luke's activities as scout-master to the Earl of Essex do not appear to have had any effect on operations during this period. This was no doubt mainly due to Essex's disinclination to take any major action, but it is also apparent that Luke failed to get information of immediate tactical value. This was a common failing in both armies. Clarendon' quotes the preliminaries to the battle of Edgehill as a classic example of this failure: "*the two armies, though they were but twenty miles asunder, when they first set forth, and both marched the same way, gave not the least disquiet in ten days' march to each other ; and in truth, as it appeared afterwards, neither army knew where the other was.*"¹

¹ Clarendon (ed. Macray) II, 356 ; cf. Ludlow, *Memoirs* (ed. Firth), p. 41, that the Parliamentary scouts did not report the appearance of the enemy until the morning of 23rd October, the day of the battle at Edgehill.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Similarly Hopton's Royalist army advanced to within two miles of Okehampton (April 1643.) before Chudleigh realised their presence and blamed "*the intolerable neglect of the lying Deputy-scoutmaster.*"¹ That Luke failed in the same way is apparent not only from the evidence of his journal but still more from the ease with which Rupert surprised and routed Luke's own troop at Chinnor in June 1643. Rupert's sallies from Oxford were indeed always an incalculable element to the enemy, and Luke's scouts, relying on current rumour for knowledge of Rupert's intentions, were frequently misinformed, and in any case moved too slowly for their information, even if correct, to be of any practical value.² For instance, on 4th March 1643 Rupert left Oxford and marched through Cirencester, Malmesbury and Chipping Sodbury (6th March) to Bristol (7th March). On 8th March news reached him of the failure of the Butcher and Yeoman plot, and Rupert retraced his steps, reaching Oxford on 10th March. Yet, although Luke's scouts gave detailed daily reports on Rupert's movements, all the major reports made up to the time of Rupert's return to Oxford mentioned Gloucester as his objective. The first substantial mention of Bristol is in a report received on 11th March, and not until 12th March is a fairly accurate report received of Rupert's plan in advancing on Bristol. This inadequate reporting by Luke's scouts is particularly striking since Essex himself had already reported to the House of Commons on 9th March that Rupert, with 6,000 horse, had marched against Bristol.³ Similarly, concentrating on Royalist troop movements in Wallingford and the Abingdon area, Luke's scouts failed to get any first hand information about the approach of the convoy of arms and ammunition from the north in May. This convoy, of great importance to the garrison at Oxford, reached Woodstock on 13th May and was brought into Oxford two days later, but not until 19th May did Luke receive any news and then it was only a vague and inaccurate rumour "*that the Queene would bee at Oxford the next weeke and will bring great store of gold and silver along with her;*" this being followed on 20th May by a report "*that the King expected a great army from the Earl of Newcastle, but there came 400 men which lye quartered at Woodstock and twoe carriages and one great peece of ordnance which are now in Oxford.*"

¹M. Coate, *Cornwall in the Great Civil War*, p. 62.

²The reports received by Luke on Rupert's movements may be checked with the "*Journal of Rupert's Marches, 1642-6.*" ed. C. H. Firth (*E.H.R.* XIII, 1898, p. 729 seq.).

³"*Report from House of Commons to House of Lords*" (*Lords' Journal V*, 643).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Once again this is of interest as an illustration of Luke's meticulous care in recording all the reports he received although their inadequacy must have been obvious, in this case noticeably because a specific report of the arrival of the convoy at Woodstock had been published in *Mercurius Aulicus* for the week 7th—13th May, and its arrival in Oxford in the *Mercurius* for the following week.¹

But though there is much that is inaccurate in Luke's journal, it does as a whole provide a vivid and detailed picture of the impact of civil war on the English countryside, and supplements the accounts in Clarendon and Wood² of conditions in Oxford and of troop movements in the surrounding district. Much of this information was obtained at first hand, for many of Luke's scouts passed unscathed in and out of the Royalist lines. Samuel Brayne, for instance, returned to Luke's headquarters on 13th February 1643 after spending two nights at the White Swan in Oxford, and Richard Shawe returned on 16th May from a barber's shop in Wallingford. It seems, indeed, that many of his scouts were natives of the district in which they mainly operated,³ and that their being known locally made them not only successful informants but also helped to allay suspicion when they were captured, as they frequently were, and questioned. James Carey, returning from near Oxford, "*had intelligence from a spetiall friend who came out of the city*"; William Richards was taken prisoner at Oxford but "*by help of some friends was enlarged*"; William Harris, taken at Wheatley, was released "*by entreaty of Mr. Thomas Abbosse, sone of his old master*"; and Henry Hopkins, also taken at Wheatley, was released by his brother and other friends in Oxford. On 22nd April John Webb reported "*that there is news daily carryed out of Reading to Oxford by such whoe pretending themselves sorry country fellows doe not onely give notice to Oxford but also to Reading, of our proceedings here.*" The description "*sorry country fellows*" must equally well have fitted Webb and most of his companions in Luke's service, for there are many instances of their being taken by Royalist troops, and released after being deprived of their horses and money, or else pressed to serve in the Royalist army. As one of them complained, Rupert's activities meant that "*a man cannot passe the contry but both his horse and his money is taken from him.*"

¹F. J. Varley, *Mercurius Aulicus* (summarized extracts), ed. 1948, p. 27.

²Twyne's *Musterings*, printed in the *Life and Times of Anthony Wood*, ed. A. Clark, cover the period 9th August 1642 to 15th July 1643. Thereafter, as Madan (*Oxford Books*, II, 293) pointed out, Oxford news becomes scarcer, particularly as by the autumn of 1643 *Mercurius Aulicus* reports less and less of events in Oxford.

³There is one clear instance in a report on the garrison at Reading (21st February 1643) made by Richard Clerke "*of Reading.*" Some of the scouts were primarily members of Luke's troop of horse; there are references to their being discharged, as scouts, and sent to the troop. Others appear to have been recruited and employed solely as Scouts.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Others had opportunities for espionage thrust upon them, as when Henry Parneby, sent to get news of the Royalist garrison at Reading in October, viewed the town and all the works and was then pressed to serve under Captain Stamp, for which he received a shilling press money, had white and black colours given him, and helped to dig in the works. Incidents of this kind illustrate the ease with which information could be obtained and the difficulty with which both sides were faced in detecting spies when all had a common background and when it was "*not discernable*" who is a soldier and who is not.¹ The lack of uniforms meant not only confusion in the field, but led to many soldiers becoming willy-nilly spies in the enemy's camp. '

In such ways these scouts or spies of Luke's contrived to see a good deal of the conditions in Royalist garrisons, and their reports of what they actually saw are full of interest. There are, for instance, detailed reports of conditions in Reading, particularly in February and March 1643, and of the making of the Royalist encampment at Culham in May. There are numerous references to the progress of the fortifications at Oxford,² occasional references to the use of the upper Thames for barge traffic,³ and more information about the mint in Oxford in which one of the scouts, Samuel Brayne, seems to have been specially interested, since he reports on it on several occasions in February and March 1643.

Comparison with Clarendon and the reports in Wood shows that Luke's scouts operating in Oxford reported pretty faithfully both the observable events and the inaccurate rumours which were current in the town, and they add many particulars to accounts already published. A general and sometimes a detailed confirmation of their reports on the movements of men and ordnance can be obtained from other unpublished sources such as the warrants⁴ for the issue of ordnance from Oxford. There are, for instance, two warrants dated 20th and 21st May 1643 for the dispatch of ordnance from Oxford to Wallingford. The first for which Blagge, the governor, signed a receipt on 21st May, is for two carts laden with ten hundredweight of powder, ten hundredweight of match, ten hundredweight of musket shot, thirty shovels and twenty spades.

¹ A comment by the Earl of Essex (*Lords Journal* V, 1643) quoted in Prof. G. Davies, "*The Parliamentary Army under the Earl of Essex, 1642-5*," (*E.H.R.* XLIX, 1934, p. 32).

²Some of these supplement accounts of the fortifications at this period in F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford* (1932) and R. T. Lattey, E. J. S. Parsons and I. G. Philip, "*A Contemporary Map of the Defences of Oxford in 1644*," (*Oxoniensia*,

I, 1936, p. 161 seq.). See also further notes on this subject in *Oxoniensia*

II, 207, 111, 175, 177.)

³See "*River Navigation at Oxford during the Civil War and Commonwealth*" (*Oxoniensia*, II, 1937, p. 152 seq.).

⁴P.R.O. WO. 55/459. I have to thank Lt. Col. P. Young, D.S.O., M.C., for drawing my attention to this source.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The second, received at Wallingford on 22nd May, is for one cart laden with seven hundredweight of match. Of this traffic Luke received one report on 23rd May that *"there was yesterday a loade of powder, match and bullett carried from Abington into Wallingford guarded with about 30 men."* This is admittedly a very partial account but there are more accurate and detailed reports of ordnance going to Reading in March 1644. Thus, on 7th March a scout from Oxford reported that *"on Sondag night last (i.e. 3rd March) there were 6 brasse peece of ordnance and a great number of pikes, musketts and ammunition conveyed from thence to Redding by water."* And on Wednesday following (i.e. 6th March) he *"sawe 2 great iron peeces and as much ammunition as a barge could carry loaded for Redding, which (as hee heares) were afterwards to bee sent to Greenland howse."* Two days later another scout coming from Oxford reported in similar terms of *"8 or 9 peeces of ordnance and great store of ammunicion"* sent to Reading on Monday (i.e. 4th March) and *"2 great iron peeces and a whole barge full of ammunition"* on Wednesday. That these were fairly accurate descriptions is shown by the original warrants. One, dated 4th March, is for iron ordnance (five minions and one falcon) with shot, musket etc. to be sent from Oxford to Reading by water, and the other, dated 6th March, is for one iron minion and one falcon with shot etc. to be sent by the same route and to remain in Reading until Lord Hopton should send for them. Evidence of this kind shows that at least some of Luke's scouts may be relied upon as eye-witnesses, and gives some ground for regarding their reports of what they saw, if not of what they heard, as generally trustworthy.

Recurrent scarcities in Oxford are illustrated by such reports as those of Samuel Brayne who complained, in February 1643, that on one occasion he had to pay two shillings a night for his horse's hay, and a week later that he could get nothing but straw for his horse. Another scout reported in the same month that Rupert had taken 2,000 horses out of Oxfordshire with the result that *"the inhabitants are constraigned to ioyne 3 or 4 of them to make upp a teame of horse."* Even more interesting than these notes on the lack of supplies, of which Clarendon frequently complained, is the evidence of continued trade between London and Oxford. As early as January 1643 the House of Commons issued orders prohibiting carriers and waggons going from London to Oxford or elsewhere without special licence from Parliament, and by his proclamations of 17th July and 17th October issued from Oxford,¹ the King prohibited all trade with London. Unfortunately for the Royalists such attempts at curtailing communications with the rebellious city merely meant reduction of supplies for the court and garrison in Oxford and greater difficulty in collecting assessments even from those counties under the control of the garrison there².

¹ Steele nos. 2455, 2502; Maclan not. 1414, 1480.

²This traffic may be evidence of licences granted by the King, despite the general prohibition. All such licences were revoked by the King's proclamation of 10th December 1643 (Steele no. 2515 ; Madan no. 1550).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

One of Luke's scouts, returning from Oxford on 24th November, reported that *"the country have presented divers petitions to his Majesty concerning their inability to pay their weekely assessments except his Majesty will be pleased to take corne for it or else to lett them have free trade to London to make the best of it, that they may bee the better able to pay him."* Those responsible for provisioning court and garrison and those concerned only in private gain must have been equally tempted to maintain some limited trade with London, and reports in Luke's journal show how some of the difficulties were overcome. Thus on 3rd December, Richard Clunne reports that *"the King's forces have a supply of all grocery wares and other commodityes by carriers which pretend at the courts of guard at London that they have them out for the Parliaments use,"* and William Harris adds (6th December) that *"all commodityes which the Cavileers want are sent from London to Wickham under Wickham mens names, and soe sent in the night to Oxford by waggon loades at a tyme."*¹ Evidence of a different form of trade, between London and the west of England, which gave rise to so many marauding expeditions by Royalist cavalry from Oxford, is provided by Ralph Norton's report (nth December) that *"there are diverse carrieres which come out of the west goe over Pangburne ferry to Henley and there load their horses with commodityes which come from London thither, and soe retorne back into their owne country."*

The fact that the Town as opposed to the University of Oxford favoured the Parliamentary cause probably accounted for the ease with which Luke's spies managed to pass in and out of Oxford almost daily, despite the precautions taken by the Royalist garrison and the threat of extreme penalties. In March 1643 it was reported that a great gate was erected on Wheatley bridge, and *"none hardly suffered to passe without a ticket from Sir Jacob Astley "* (the governor). Both sides condemned captured spies to death by hanging, one of the earliest examples being the hanging of Mr. Boys, a citizen of London and eminent dealer in strong waters, by Sir Arthur Aston at Reading in December 1642¹ and Bulstrode Whitelocke² refers to Rupert hanging a man as a spy *"upon the great elm near the Bell in Henley "* as justifying the hanging of Royalist agents seized in London.

¹*Special Passages*, Dec. 1642, quoted by T. W. Webb (*op. cit.* p. 50).

²*Memorials of the English Affairs* (ed. 1853), I. 227.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The feeling on both sides with regard to spies is summed up in Major-General Brown's letter from Abingdon, 19th December 1644, to Lord Digby, "*My Lord, you have hanged a spie (as you say) of mine, whom I know not, but you may be ballanced in this also ; this very morning I will caused to be hanged one of yours, condemned by our councell of war six weeks since, according to an ordinance of Parliament, resolving never to be outdone by you, either in civility or justice.*"¹ Luke's scouts must have been particularly well-chosen, for in the whole period covered by this journal, despite the many captures, only one, Francis Coles, was detected and executed. Coles had reported to Luke on 24th December 1643 the affray in which the governor of Oxford was wounded, and returned to Oxford on 26th December. He was then apprehended, examined on 6th January and hanged.² Nicholas Luke reported on 21st January that "*since the death of Francis Coles one of Sir Samuel Luke's scouts who was executed at Oxford the last weeke, there is such a strict court of guard kept that not any man can passe or bring in any commodities to the market but hee is presently brought before the governor.*" Yet still Luke's men passed in and out of Oxford, bringing out with them a good deal of that type of information which Twyne had ceased to record and which *Mercurius Aulicus* had by now become too discreet to publish.

¹*The Lord Digbies Designe to Betray Abingdon* (London, 1644).

²See F. J. Varley, *Mercurius Aulicus* (summarized extracts) p. 68.

In the text here printed the original punctuation and spelling have been retained but modern usage has been followed in the use of capitals. Dates in the text, but not in the introduction or notes, are Old Style ; distances given in the journal are often inaccurate but this may be partly due to reckoning in the old British mile of 2,428 yards.

Some notes have been given from other contemporary sources for comparison with reports made by Luke's scouts, but no attempt has been made at complete annotation of all the incidents and names mentioned, many of which are not primarily of local interest. The following abbreviated references are used in footnotes :

- Clarendon *Clarendon's History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England*, ed. W. D. Macray, 1888.
- Dugdale *Dugdale's Diary*, ed. W. Hamper, 1827.
- Gardiner S. R. Gardiner, *History of the Great Civil War*, (revised ed.), 1897.
- Madan F. Madan, *Oxford Books, II*, (1641-1650), 1912.
- Rupert's Journal *Journal of Rupert's Marches, 1642-6*, ed. C. H. Firth. (*E.H.R.* XIII, 729).
- Steele R. Steele, *Bibliography of Royal Proclamations of the Tudor and Stuart Sovereigns*, 1910. (*Bibliotheca Lindesiana V*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Warburton E. Warburton, *Memoirs of Prince Rupert*, 1849. The transcripts of Rupert's correspondence made for Warburton have also been used and are referred to by their Bodleian shelf-mark MSS. Firth c. 6-8.

Wood *Life and Times of Anthony Wood*, ed. A. Clark, *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 1891-1900.

Events in Oxford in this period are covered by F. J. Varley's *Siege of Oxford* (1932) and *Supplement* (1935), and events in the county are summarized in C. H. Firth's "*Chronological Survey of Oxon, Berks and Bucks, 1642-6*," (*Proceedings of the Oxford Arch. & Hist. Soc.* 1890). Mr. E. T. S. Parsons' "*Some Proclamations of Charles I*" (*Bodleian Quarterly Record Supplement*, 1936), a valuable introduction to the use of proclamations for a study of Oxford and the Royalist army during the Civil War, includes the text of proclamations not recorded in Steele and supplements Madan. Further information on the Royalist officers in Oxford is printed in F. J. Varley's "*Oxford Army Lists for 1642-1646*" (*Oxoniensia* II, 141) and other Royalist officers are noted in Lt. Col. P. Young's "*King Charles I's Army of 1643-5*" in the *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, vol. 18 (1939). Notes on some of the Parliamentary officers mentioned in Luke's journal are given in Professor Godfrey Davies' article on "*The Parliamentary Army under Essex, 1642-5*" (*E.H.R.* XLIX, 32), and in C. H. Firth's *Regimental History of Cromwell's Army*, 1940. The fullest list of officers in both armies is to be found in Edward Peacock, *Army Lists of Roundheads and Cavaliers* (1874).

(NB. Due to an error in the Page Numbering in the original publication, page 178 is followed immediately by page 187. This was a typographical error only and no information was lost. This pagination has been repeated in this version to ensure the index numbering remains correct. Error was noted when preparing this electronic version .)

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FEBRUARY 9TH. 1642¹. William Boston came from Oxford on Thursday the 9th day of February and informed that yesterday the 8th of the same moneth Prince Robert² did march from Oxford towards Alisbury but knoweth not with what number of men, and saith hee had onely two small peeces of ordinance with him and doth intend to fire the towne. There were yesterday likewise appointed tenne out of every company to march towards Brill.³ Prince Robert when hee marched towards Cicester⁴ pillaged all the contry as hee "went, and tooke 2000 horse out of Oxfordshire, by reason whereof the inhabitants are constraigned to ioyn 3 or 4 of them to make upp a teame of horse. Yesterday alsoe about 2 or 3 of the clocke the Cauallyers brought into Oxford seaven carts laden with armour and 4 or 5 carts laden with brode cloth and other wares which were taken at Reading. Prince Robert hath placed a strong guard about Cicester, the soldiers complaine that they want mony most of them being seaven weekes and some more behind of their pay. As they went to Cicester they pillaged his excellencies howse⁵ in Oxfordshire, and tooke away all the provision that was in the howse, and carryed it to the next towne, and there spent it but the name of the towne hee knoweth not.

FEBRUARY 10,1642. Christopher Woodhowse came to Eaton Colledge⁶ on Friday the 10th of February and informed that about a moneth before there were 3000 men in Reading, but of late there are many of them dead, and many run away soe that there are not above 2000 left in the towne, many whereof want armes. The last Satturday Leiftent Collonel Peirce⁷ and some other commanders went to Oxford for 6 peeces of ordinance to make good a barne a little without Reading. They likewise went thither for ammunition for Leiftenant Collonel Peirce hath but halfe a barrell of powder to serve his whole regiment, the other commanders have the like quantity and have received none

¹1643 (new style).

²Rupert, commonly referred to as Robert.

³Cf. Essex to Goodwin, 9th February, "*I have received letters from Aylesbury . . . importing Prince Rupert's arrival at Brill the last night which I much doubt, but that which most troubles me is that they write that they are not able to defend the garrison alone one day.*" (MS. Carte 103,1100).

⁴Rupert took Cirencester on 2nd February.

⁵The Earl of Essex, (See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Devereux, Robert), is referred to throughout these reports as His Excellency. Rupert's forces were accused of pillaging his house at Chartley, Staffordshire ; cf. Rupert's Declaration (Warburton II, 122). The reference to a house in Oxfordshire is possibly an inaccurate version of this incident.

⁶The Earl of Essex had his headquarters at Windsor at this time.

⁷Possibly a reference to Henry, Lord Percy, later General of Ordnance in the Royalist army. (See *D.N.B* s.v. Percy, Henry).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FEBRUARY 9TH. 1642¹. William Boston came from Oxford on Thursday the 9th day of February and informed that yesterday the 8th of the same moneth Prince Robert² did march from Oxford towards Alisbury but knoweth not with what number of men, and saith hee had onely two small peeces of ordinance with him and doth intend to fire the towne. There were yesterday likewise appointed tenne out of every company to march towards Brill.³ Prince Robert when hee marched towards Cicester⁴ pillaged all the contry as hee "went, and tooke 2000 horse out of Oxfordshire, by reason whereof the inhabitants are constraigned to ioyn 3 or 4 of them to make upp a teame of horse. Yesterday alsoe about 2 or 3 of the clocke the Cauallyers brought into Oxford seaven carts laden with armour and 4 or 5 carts laden with brode cloth and other wares which were taken at Reading. Prince Robert hath placed a strong guard about Cicester, the soldiers complaine that they want mony most of them being seaven weekes and some more behind of their pay. As they went to Cicester they pillaged his excellencies howse⁵ in Oxfordshire, and tooke away all the provision that was in the howse, and carryed it to the next towne, and there spent it but the name of the towne hee knoweth not.

FEBRUARY 10,1642. Christopher Woodhowse came to Eaton Colledge⁶ on Friday the 10th of February and informed that about a moneth before there were 3000 men in Reading, but of late there are many of them dead, and many run away soe that there are not above 2000 left in the towne, many whereof want armes. The last Satturday Leiftent Collonel Peirce⁷ and some other commanders went to Oxford for 6 peeces of ordinance to make good a barne a little without Reading. They likewise went thither for ammunition for Leiftent Collonel Peirce hath but halfe a barrell of powder to serve his whole regiment, the other commanders have the like quantity and have received none since and therefore it is supposed they all want ammunition.

¹1643 (new style).

²Rupert, commonly referred to as Robert.

³Cf. Essex to Goodwin, 9th February, "*I have received letters from Aylesbury . . . importing Prince Rupert's arrival at Brill the last night which I much doubt, but that which most troubles me is that they write that they are not able to defend the garrison alone one day.*" (MS. Carte 103,1100).

⁴Rupert took Cirencester on 2nd February.

⁵The Earl of Essex, (See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Devereux, Robert), is referred to throughout these reports as His Excellency. Rupert's forces were accused of pillaging his house at Chartley, Staffordshire ; cf. Rupert's Declaration (Warburton II, 122). The reference to a house in Oxfordshire is possibly an inaccurate version of this incident.

⁶The Earl of Essex had his headquarters at Windsor at this time.

⁷Possibly a reference to Henry, Lord Percy, later General of Ordnance in the Royalist army. (See *D.N.B* s.v. Percy, Henry).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The townesmen if they may but know certainly when the Parliaments forces will but march towards the towne with resolucion to come on they resolve to doe the best they can both to overturne these ordinance that stand at the place where they make the breach and likewise cutt of the court of guards with such weapons as they have. They doe expect the ordinance and ammunitiion from Oxford upon Saturday the nth of this moneth. There is not above two compleat troopes of horse whereof many want armes, the horses being many of them taken away from contrymen and carryers, and if it please his Excellency to grant a commission to goe on, Reading men will bee the first that will give the onsett, and are resolved to spend their lives in the cause.

FEBRUARY 10. 1642. William Tudman came this day to Eaton Colledge and informed that on Friday the third of this moneth Prince Rupert and his forces marched towards Cicester and before hee came to the towne hee sent his trumpeter to know whether they would lay downe their armes and yeild unto him, which they refusing hee assaulted the towne and fired it and tooke it, and stayed there till the 7th of February and then returned to Oxford with some of his forces and 4 peeces of ordinance, 3 of them being his owne, and one of them he tooke there, and brought with him 1100 prisoners and 15 collours¹. Hee further informed that Mr. William Cumberford of Morehall in Tamworth in Com. Stafford within a mile of Dray ton Mannor being newly made high sheriffe of that county, was by his Majestic sent downe, whoe removing into the contry hee sent for all the freeholders thereabouts to come to him to Stafford on Tuesday the 19th of January, but when they came there they could not come into the towne for Sir William Bruerton² had beseiged it with 4 or 5000 men whoe tooke away their horses and sent them home againe for they did not know for what they came. This Sir William Breuerton being before chosen high sheriffe by the county, and it is hoped that they will take Mr. Cumberford very shortly, hee being one that hath donne great mischief to the Parliament. This day asoe (sic) the said William Tudman went towards Oxford.

FEBRUARY 10. 1642. Richard Pitts went this day to Reading being Friday the 10th day of February. Stockwell went alsoe this day towards Reading.

Readbeard went alsoe this day to Reading.

¹Cf. Wood I, 88, "*Mundaye, the 6 of February, about 6 of the clocke at night the prisoners captives, to the number of above eleven hundred, with some twelve or 14 culours, taken at Cicester by prince Robert . . . were brought in to Oxford.*"

²Sir William Brereton, (See *D.N.B.*), commanding the Parliamentary forces in Cheshire and neighbouring counties to the south.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FEBRUARY 10. 1642. Mr. Spratt went from Eaton Colledge on Friday the lot day of February towards Wiltshire and Gloucestershire.

FEBRUARY 10. Patricke Dudgion went from Eaton Colledge on Friday the 10th day of February for London.

FEBRUARY 10. Henry Garlingstocke went from Eaton Colledge to Luton on Friday the 10th day of February.

And on the same day one went to Layton.

Westwood returned from Lincolne the same day.

FEBRUARY 10. Collonell Foxe came from Oxford the same day with informacion.

FEBRUARY 11 1642. Samuell Brayne went towards Oxford on Saturday morning being the nth day of February.

FEBRUARY 11TH 1642. George Westwood went towards Cambridge with a packquitt from his Excellency on Satturday morning the 11th of February.

FEBRUARY 12TH 1642. Edmund Morris came from Reading on Sondag the 12th of February and informed that—————¹

FEBRUARY 12TH 1642. John Webb came to Windsor this day and informed that the high sheriffe of Wiltshire was sent with a commission from Oxford to Shrewsbury, to raise that county. Wee had informacion from a gentleman that came from Sir Raph Hopton,² who sayes that if Sir Raph can hold these 10 dayes hee shall have helpe enough from the high sheriffe. It is credibly reported that hay and salt is soe scarce at Oxford that they cannot continue long. His Majestic sent downe into Wiltshire for salt, and that county seized upon 2 waggons of salt, and twoe of wyne that was going to his Majestic. It is reported if hee cannot get supply suddenly hee will eyther breake through Gloucestershire, or else goe downe into Wiltshire. Collonell Fynes is about some designe. Hee tould mee hee hoped to send away within twoe dayes to his Excellency with some good newes. Hee is advanced from the Vies to Chipnam onely hath left a garrison to secure that towne.³ Gloucestershire men intreates his Excellency to send them downe some more helpe. They are very ready to rise, but they have lost many armes at Cicester and Maryborough which weakens their contry. The Welchmen would bee with his Majestic if they could get through Gloucestershire.

¹ Blank in MS.

²Hopton (See *D.N.B.*), was then besieging Plymouth.

³Col. Nathaniel Fiennes (See *D.N.B.*), was ordered to Bristol to arrest the governor, Col. Thomas Essex, suspected of treachery ; see S. Seyer, *Memoirs of Bristol* (1821) 11,322 seq. Devizes is commonly referred to as the Vies.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

12 FEBRUARY, 1642. Job Murcott went this Sunday morning being the 12th of February to London with a pacquett of letters from his Excellency to Sir Phillipp Stapilton¹ by his excellencies special command.

John Webb went alsoe this day with letters from his Excellency to Collonell Fynes.

George Stockewell went this day to Reading.

Greenecoate went this day to Reading and to Hartley Rowe to apprehend a prisoner by his Excellencies speciall command.

FEBRUARY 12. Edmund Morris went this day towards Oxford.

MONDAY, (sic) FEBRUARY 12TH. 1642. George Peppitt and John Downes with one more Hartfordshire men tooke Dr. King and one other prisoners neere Dunstable and brought them and their horses to Windsor on Sunday the 12th of February and returned backe on Monday followeing.

MONDAY FEBRUARY 13.1642. Spicer went from Windsor with letters on Monday the 13th of February to Collonell Middleton, and alsoe with letters to Layton for the stopping and apprehending of some prisoners that had broken out of the Fleete. Henry Garlingstocke returned this day from Luton with letters from the cornett, and other dispatches from the high constables of the county of Bedford. Job Murcott returned the same day with letters from London.

Greenecoate returned from Reading and Okeingham² this day being the 13th of February and informed_____³

George Westwood returned this day with letters from Cambridge to his Excellency and Commissary Copley.⁴

Samuell Brayne returned this day from Oxford and informed that hee quartered for 2 nights last past at the White Swann at Oxford⁵ and that hee sawe Prince Rupert gathering his body of horses and dragoones together intending to march to Henley, and from Henley to Maydenhead with an intent to take those townes, and that my Lord of Dorsett⁶ intends to march to Manchester to take that. His day appointed to sett out is Thursday. That hay is very scarce there, and that hee paid 2s. a night for his horses hay. That at Court twoe gentlemen fell out and fought for a horse that was given betweene them, and one of them runne the horse through, and that Prince Rupert came forth with a poleaxe and parted them.

¹Stapleton (See *D.N.B.*) was commander of Essex's Life Guard and colonel of his regiment of horse.

²Wokingham.

³Blank in MS.

⁴Lionel Copley, muster-master general in Essex's army.

⁵Probably the Swan Inn near what is now King Edward Street. (See Wood's *City of Oxford*, ed. Clark, I,8i).

⁶See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Sackville. Sir Edward.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee went into the mynt,¹ were there were about 30 men at worke, and that as hee coniectures, there was not above 200 waight of plate to be coyned. And further saith that hee sawe Prince Rupert and a lady in a coach together whoe went into the Court with him, and that shee had a round black velvett cap on, and a long white feather with a redd tipp at the end of it. And that shee went in with her arme akimboe, like a commander.

This night William Owen, Justian Mingam and another redd coate went about 10 of the clocke with letters by his Excellencies speciall command to Okeingham, Maydenhead and Henley.

The returns from the high constables in the county of Bedford² which were brought thence by Hen. Garlingstocke were as followeth.

Mancett Hundred the high constables, Tho. Potts, gent. William Ellingham, Woodboorne Abbotts parish constables, Tho. Hebbs, Hen. Hill. *f*

Refuse to pay towards the dragoones Tho. Tymes, Edward Slingsby, Francis Lawsonne, Wm. Partridge, Richard Hutton, Thomas Wood, Robert Wright, George Robinson, Tho. Scott.

Fleet hundred the high constables names, John Feild, John Sheppard.

The parish of Sondon Wm. Ivorye, Robert Lane, constables.

Lent noe money on the propositions Wm. Iuory, Jo. Duncombe.

Refuse to pay towards the dragoones, Sir Thomas Murray kt., Thos. Cheney Esq., The Lady Cheney, Rotherham Cheney gent., Sanders Potts viccar, John Duncombe, Tho. Same junior, Bernard Holt, Cuthbert Cutlett, Tho. Lilborne, Edward Cooke, Wm. Gregorye.

The parish of Haynes.

Refuse to pay towards the dragoones, Richard Wheeler, Henry Warren, Henry Seybrooke; Thomas Hare.

Redborne Stoke hundred, high constables, John Warner, Mr. Garway.

Marston Morton parish. Constables, John Bedcott, Richard Segar, Mathew Franklin, Edw. Martin.

Refuse to pay towards the dragoones. Sir John Saunders, knight, Wm. Gostwicke, gent, Henry Edwards, Tho. Fuller, William Impie.

Those that are behind in Luton for the raysing of dragoones.

¹For the mint in New Inn Hall, see F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford*, chap. IX.

²Luke was commissioned (4th January) to raise a troop of dragoons in Bedfordshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Colmett parish constables, Richard Moore, Richard Barnett.

Refuse to pay to the dragoones, Henry Bourden.

TUESDAY 14TH OF FEBRUARY 1642. Thomas Hitchman went to Oxford on Tuesday the 14th day of February 1642.

This day William Owen and Justinian [Mingam]¹ returned from Henley, Okeingham and Maydenhead.

This day Patrick Dudgion returned from London with letters. Steeven Spratt reported the newes this day from Reading.

WEDNESDAY THE 15TH OF FEBRUARY 1642. John Pidgion servant to Captaine Symons came to Eaton Colledge this day and informed that hee spoke with one Robert a yong man that was yesterday at Reading, whoe tould him that since Satturday last there came in 140 prisoners taken by the Kings army at Cicester, whoe were sworne to fight for the King against the Parliament, and that Prince Rupert sent for soe many soldiers out of Reading in their roomes and they are to continue there still. That there are noe greate ordinance at all brought into Reading, and there are now but 12 peeces which were there before. And that it is reported that Sir Arthur Austin Governor of Reading² doth usually frequent the house of Sir Charles Blunt³ at Maple Durham 4 miles from Reading on Sondays and other dayes, and that he might bee easily taken eyther there or in the way, or else at Mr. Englefeilds⁴ house at White Knights. And that both the foresaid places are papists houses, the last whereof is 3 miles from Twyford or thereabouts, and that the best way, is to goe from Okeingham to White Knights and from Henley to Maple Durham, with a troope of horse which might easily effect the busines. And that if hee were taken the towne would quickly bee surprized.

¹Blank in MS. but this name may be assumed from other entries.

²Sir Arthur Aston (See *D.N.B.*), a Roman Catholic, later governor of Oxford.

³Blunt was a captain in the Royalist army at Reading after the first battle of Newbury. Early in 1644 he commanded the garrison at Greenland House (see later), and was scout-master general to the Earl of Brentford (Clarendon III, 350). He was killed in a quarrel at Oxford at the beginning of June 1644 (*Cal. State Papers Dom.* 1644, p. 200).

⁴Anthony, brother of Sir Francis Englefield.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 15 FEBRUARY. Christopher Woodhouse and James Lavall came to Windsor this day and informed that they were at Bagshott, Hartley Row¹, Okeingham and Arberfeild Bridge all the last night, and from thence went neere unto Reading, where they had certaine intelligence from some of the townesmen that noe forces have come into Reading this fortnight but 8 out of every company are gone forth to guard the prisoners that were brought thither from Cicester to Wallingford, and that the forces there are now very weake consisting in number not above 1200 foote and 100 horse, and most of them without armes compleate. And further say that the townesmen of Reading are very willing and forward to the indangering both of their lives and fortunes to assist the Parliaments forces if they may have but certaine intelligence of their comming and resolutions to goe forward in the service. And if they doe not advance suddenly the towne is ingaged instead: of finding one horse for the Parliament, they must be constraigned to find twoe for the King, and pay alsoe doble both in mony in plate, and that for non-payment of great taxes layed upon them, they are imprisoned, and those men that are gone they imprison their wives in their stead. They alsoe informe that it is certainly reported that Prince Rupert is gone to beseige Gloucester.

Concerning Oxon.

FEBRUARY 15, 1642. Edmund Maurice saith at Marlin² Bridge there lyeth 2 great peeces, and it is reported that Prince Rupert doth intend to gather all his forces together and to goe for Gloucester, and doth intend to take all the horses that bee in the contry and say that they will serve Gloucester as they did serve Cicester and when they have donne there they will come for Henley.

Edmond Picatt the same day informed that hee was stayed at Marlin Bridge by the centry and had to the maine guard before the Collonell and hee committed him to prison in Giles his church whereupon I made some friends to have myselfe knowne and was found to bee noe false messenger, and soe I was released and passed to his howse in Sunning.

Stephen Spratt the same day informed that on Friday last upon Bagshott heath hee mett twoe of the Kings servants going to Reading and understood by them that that was the common way where the malignants make their rode from London to Reading and alsoe to Oxford.

On Satturday, upon Salisbury plaine hee [saw] about 10 or 12 of the Kings scouts marching towards Salisbury, but they heareing that the Parliaments forces which were at the Vies, were gone thither, they retreated back againe and it being demanded of them by some that were at plow in the

¹In Hampshire, 9 miles east of Basingstoke.

²Magdalen.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

feild, whether there were any more forces comming they answered yes, three thousand, and that they were goeing for Salisbury, but the Roundheads were gone thither before, and afterwards hee was told by the contry that there were but 800. And hee further informed that that night two messingers came to the Vies from Gloucester to informe one Edward Hungerford¹ that a great army of the Welsh were within tenne miles of the towne and that all the county of Hereford doth ioyne with them. And that Gloucester, Chipnam and the Vyes are all in great feare.

On Satturday fowerscore of the Cavallyers came out of Malmesbury towards Chipnam, and tooke twoe of their scouts.

The Cavallyers lye in Cicester, Malmesbury, Tedbury and Tuexbury all which places are neere to the Vies, and to Chipnam, but Collonell Hungerford and Collonell Fines are in Salisbury farr from them.

On Monday followeing being the 13th day of February a thousand horse came into Reading, the contrey generally crye out against Collonell Essex, and say that hee will betray the towne of Bristoll, and then all their contry is undonne, and that they fall of very much from the parliament in those parts.

THURSDAY, 16TH. FEBRUARY, 1642. Edmund Morris returned this day from Oxford and at his goeing out hee had 25s.

John Pigeon went forth this day the 16th. of February.

Spicer returned yesterday the 15th. of February. Henry Garlingstocke went this day with letters unto the Committee at St. Albons upon his Excellencyes commands. William Sharpe went this day to Marlow and Stokenchurch and returned backe that night. Guy Williams went this i6th. of February to Henley. George Westwood went this day to Cambridge and Lincolne with letters upon his Excellencies commands, and another to Cambridge and another to Northampton. Justinian Mingham went this day to Oxford.

This day a warrant was directed to Sir Samuell Luke from his Excellency in haec verba. These are to will and require you forthwith out of the store remayning in your hands to deliver unto Sir Samuell Luke knt., or some other whom hee shall appoint 2 sakers,² 5 barrells of powder, twoe hundred shott and 5 barrells of key shott to bee employed for the service of the state, for the delivery whereof these shall bee your warrant. Dated 16 February 1642. Essex. To Collonel Middleton, etc.

FRIDAY 17TH. OF FEBRUARY, 1642. Henry Garlingstocke returned this day from St. Albons being the 17th. day of February, 1642.

¹Sir Edward Hungerford, commanding the Parliamentary forces in Wiltshire, with headquarters at Devizes. In this month he evacuated Devizes and retired to Bath. (See *D.N.B.*).

²A gun of 3¾ inch bore. For further specifications of ordnance see Lt. Col. W. G. Ross, *Military Engineering during the Great Civil War (Occasional Papers, Corps of Royal Engineers, 1887)*.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FEBRUARY 17TH. 1642. John Pigeon returned this day from Reading with informacion that hee was at Theale 4 miles from Reading and that there was neyther foote nor horse billited there, nor had beene there all the last weeke, and that there were none of the Kings forces came all the last weeke into Reading. And that there was a generall muster in Reading on Thursday last, causing the townesmen to bring forth their horses and to muster with them. And that the Governor caused 2 barges loaden with goods to bee carryed from then to Abbington and that there are 500 men in the towne that have vowed to venture their lives for the Parliament if their forces will but advance with a resolution to goe on.

Captain Frances Scares the 17th. day of February, 1642, by way of informacion sayed that hee heard twoe of his soldiers that were in the company of those that went to Kempson¹ to Mr. Yarwayes, say and affirme that they went in a very quiett and peaceable manner by direction and desire of the collector of the proposition mony, to his howse. And that upon their comming Mrs. Yarway seemed to bee affraid, but they desired her to forbear her feare for they told her they came not to doe her any wrong, but to desire her husband that the proposition mony might bee sent in in convenient tyme to the collector. Whereupon shee desired them to come into the howse, and offered them beere, but they rather desired meate for their horses, and asked her if shee had any oates but shee told them shee had beanes, and gave them some, and in leiw thereof gave to the servants pence a peece and departed quietly. And further heard them say that at their departure they were sett upon by Mr. Yarwayes means by a multitude, their horses spoiled and their lives endangered, being sett upon and shott att and many threatening speeches used against them, and they on the other side carried themselves very fairely, not giving to them the least offence.

SATTURDAY, 18TH. OF FEBRUARY, 1642. This day John Lane went to Reading. William Braine went this day to Oxford. John Webb returned from Oxford this day being the 18th. day of February, 1642, and informed that hee is certainly given to understand by good intelligence that the Kings forces are very stronge, and that since the taking of Cicester, they doe mightily triumphe and make noe question but they (sic) day will be theirs. Onely Wallingford is weake, consisting most in foote and unarmd men. And further saith that Prince Rupert hath sent many of those poore men taken at Cicester, without hatts, shooes or almost any clothes being 140 in number or thereabouts from Oxford to Reading, and appointed Sir Arthur Aston governor of the towne to putt 5 into every company, and to take 5 of the best soldiers in their stead to sent unto him.

¹Kempston, Bedfordshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

But the governor would not receive them but sent them back againe with a guard to Oxford, they making miserable complaints for bread and other necessaries in their journey, which make the contrye stand much in feare of him. The King sent out a commission yesterday into Berkshire for that county to come in, every man that was worth 100 li. per annum and the contry doth iudge it to bee to raise a troope of horse, there being some commanders come downe into that county. And that hee finds all the counties where hee goes in great distraccion and for want of supplye are dayly falling of from the Parliament to the Kings side.

Guy Williams returned this day being the 18th day of February and saith that hee was at Henley, and from thence went to Stirmouth¹ neere Stoken Church, where the Cavallyers being 60 in number were, and tooke only diett, hay and provender for themselves and their horses, and soe went againe to Oxford saying that they were Parliament soldiers, and that one of their names was Mason.

Concerning Reading.

On Wednesday night last there came away about 50 men, and they doe sett at the Brewers Barne a strong guard upon the hill, and on Tuesday night last there was a sentry sett, and they did all run away for want of pay and on Monday last there did goe twoe troopes of horse to Prince Rupert to hunt a buck and are not yet returned yett as I can heare of.

On Tuesday in the afternoone twoe troopes of horse went out of Reading, on Tuesday night there run away thirty men, the whole centry that was in the barne is run way. Sunning men desires his Excellency to come forwards and they will doe the best service they can, the gunner that shott the peece of is dead, and the peece is tore, some of the soldiers say they can get noe pay nor noe foode in the towne.

John Jennings on Satturday the 22th. of January informed that about 6 of the clocke in the morning twoe regiments of foote marched out of Oxford towards Woodstocke, and about 12 of the clocke Prince Robert and Prince Maurice (as hee was told) marched to meete at the same place with two regiments of horse and from thence to Chillington Greene and there they summoned the contry to appeare in armes both horse and foote with all the ammunition they could gett. These thought to bee for Cicester, and hee was alsoe told by one that belonged to a great man that the King is not above 8000 strong. They want both powder and shott, and the King, Prince and Duke were yesterday at Oxford. Not many ordinance to bee scene in the Citty. Some trenches at the townes end.

¹Skirmett (?).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Maior Gawdye. That he was a captaine of dragooners in the regiment of Collonell Usher that hee was shott at Kenton¹ with 2 shott in the thigh, that hee gave upp his commission 3 months since, but because hee was affraid hee should not gett home quietly hee saith hee was continually in the army where that regiment lay, and soe was a[t] Wantidge when wee were there and saith that wee might with great ease have taken them all.

He further saith that hee sent his man before through the contry with a brave horse and came thus meanelly attended without spurrs or swords, because he would not be suspected. Hee further saith that hee knoweth his Majesties intencions were to have his horse to march to Norfolke and Suffolke and that about 3 weekes since his Majestic made him maior of a regiment of horse and gave him a troope of horse which were to be rayed in Norfolke by severall knights and gentlemen and they were to have 2 monethes pay aforehand, and to this purpose hee had his Majesties letters and commission to divers gentlemen whoe had sent word the horses were ready. Hee saith he beleeveth by the number of regiments every regiment consisting of 5 troopes that his Majestic hath 4000 horse and not above 6000 foote besides those of Newcastle. Hee further saith that the Lord Digby² hath a regiment of horse and that his owne troope consists all of schollars, and that hee lyeth at Wheatley, noe other troope neare him, that they are very negligent in their troopes, and may easily be surprized, Digby himselfe being constantly there 3 tymes a weeke, but his wife and family live in one of the colledges.

1642 FEBRUARY 19TH. SUNDAY. Patrick Dugdion went this day with letters from his Excellency into the countyes of Bucks, and Bedford. John Webb went the same day with letters to Alton. William Sharpe went this day being Sunday in the afternoone with letters into Hampshire and Wiltshire. Steeven Spratt went this day alsoe to London with letters upon his Excellencies spetiall commands. George Westwood returned this day with letters from Lincolne from Collonell Ballard³, etc. William Wigfall came this day from Bury with letters from Captaine Cromwell⁴ and returned at night with letters to London.

¹Kineton, i.e. Edgehill.

²George, Baron Digby, son of the first Earl of Bristol (See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Digby, George).

³Thomas Ballard, commanding the Parliamentary forces in Lincolnshire.

⁴Oliver Cromwell was by now colonel of a regiment of horse, (see Carlyle's *Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell*, ed. Lomas, I, 117).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY, FEBRUARY 20TH. 1642. John Lane returned this day being Monday the 20th. February and informed that hee had beene at Barkham 4 miles from Reading and understood by good intelligence from one Joell Steevens a grocer and inhabitant in Reading that there are noe forces come into Reading of late, nor any other works made or cast upp at Cawsam Bridge,¹ nor noe forces eyther at Theale or in any place neere Reading, and that there are not 2000 soldiers in the towne, and many without armes. And further saith that there is a great distracion amongst themselves by reason that the Governor doth abate them out of 6s. the weeke 35., whereupon there was a mutiny amongst them and they had a determination to have killed one Tetersall the under Governour and that upon this upore 100 of them ran away. And that there is masse constantly in the towne in severall places². And saith that one Mrs. Blower an apothecaries wife is eyther to bee banished or hangd for having a little quantity of powder found in her howse. And that one Mrs. Curtis is distracted by reason that the Governor seizd upon all her goods because her servant went to Henley to see his father and mother without her knowledge. And that there are 600 men now in Reading at the least that have bound themselves by oath to take and surprize the magazine there and to performe any other service for the good of the Parliament if their forces would but speedily advance and goe on with resolution to fall upon the towne and assist them. And further sayth that he heard that those prisoners which came to Reading from Cicester are some of them releast and others sent to Blewbury and other places to bee quartered on purpose to have them runne away. And that upon the sending of the foresaid prisoners to Reading the Governor sent to the King that hee needed not to have sent him more enymies for hee had enowe already. And that the peeces of ordinance which were intended to come from Cicester to Reading are carryed to Wallingford to make a garrison there. And lastly it is reported that Prince Rupert is now at Oxford.

Justinian Mingam returned this day from Abington.

TUESDAY THE 21TH. FEBRUARY. 1642. Samuell Brayne returned this day from Oxford being Tuesday the 21th. of February, and informed that Prince Robert is now there and that hee called all his regiment together on Saturday and Monday last and putt them into a body and intends to march tomorrow being Wednesday or the next day, but tis not certainly knowne whither. That Sir Raph Hopton came towards Oxford on Friday last but the King would not suffer him but intends that his forces shall goe to meete him, and soe hee returned backe againe as they report. That there is a proclamacion³ newly printed at Oxford to make all those traytors that take upp armes against the King in the countyes of Kent, Essex and Suffolke. That there are 4 newe peeces of ordinance made and upon tryall of them yesterday one of them broke in peeces and the other were unusefull.

¹Caversham.

²A report caused by Sir Arthur Aston's Roman Catholicism.

³Possibly a reference to the King's proclamation of 16th February forbidding the counties of Kent, Surrey, Sussex and Hampshire to raise any forces without the King's consent. (Steele no. 2368).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That all the plate in Oxford is coyned and there is onely some small quantity of silver now in the mint which came out of Wales, and that there is more dayly expected. That horsemeate, fewell and other provision is very scarce, insoemuch as the said Sam. Brayne could gett nothing but straw for his horse. That hee came from Reading where there was a strict watch kept at the bridge and 2 works made between twoe bridges and saw great store of soldiers up and downe the towne and the guards very strictly kept.

John Webb went this day to Oxford. Henry Garlingstocke to St. Albans. Patrick Dudgeon returned this day from the countyes of Buckingham and Bedford. Richard Clerke of Reading that on Tuesday last being the 13th day of February instant, the regiments of foote and troope of horse there were mustered in the said towne of Redding, and divers of the well affected men of the said towne tooke speciall notice of the numbers there upon the said muster, and by their relacion there cannot be above 1400 men both horse and foote. He saith that there is five troopes of horse but there are not above 30 tie. in a troope, some 25, others 20 ; in all there is but 1400 hundred at most, as before hee doth informe. And he further informeth that the people of the towne in Redding sent him to informe this. And that they are willing to give assistance to his Excellencies forces whensoever they shalbe sent. And he further saith that there is neither worke nor cannon upon any parte of the ditch which is cast about the towne from the Fryers Corner to St. Lawrence Church, and at Cawsam bridge there is a worke made by the side of the bridge. The minister of the towne was put out of his house on Saturday last and a papist one Mr. Plowden put into ytt. The people of the town desire that some forces may be sent to surprize the towne, and they will assist them to the losse of their lives.

They cast 3 peices of ordnance but one of them so soone as it was tryed burst in peices, and the other towoe are unusefull.

WEDNESDAY. 22TH FEBRUARY, 1642. Samuell Brayne went this day being Wednesday to Oxford. Henry Garlingstocke returned this day from St. Albans.

John Pigion informed this day that hee heard on Satturday last that the Kings scouts doe usually come out of Reading to Sir William Zouches howse at Oeking¹ where they commonly lye, and that they come through a village called Coue, and soe by Hartley Rowe, and that the best way to take them is to lye at Coue which is 6 miles from Okeingham. Henry Garlingstocke returned this day from St. Albans.

¹Woking, Surrey. The route from Heading would be to Hartley How and then through Cove, which lies 8 miles S.S.E. of Wokingham.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 22TH. OF FEBRUARY. Thomas Hitchman returned this day from Oxford and informed that on Thursday last as hee went to Wheatley hee went to Tettesworth where hee sawe noe guards, from thence hee went to Wheatley, where there lay in guard the Lord Digbyes regiment, but as hee came back this day, it was gone along with Prince Robert, and there was noe guard at all. Soe soone as hee came to Oxford hee was apprehended by the court of guard and there kept in custody for a spie where hee lay all night. Next day by the meanes of my Lord Scudamore¹ hee was releast, and hee being in the garden where his Majestic and the lords were when the newes was brought them from London of a present cessation² that was voted by the Parliament hee sawe the King in a very great fury and much disconted and it was reported then that neither hee nor the lords would admitt of any cessation. At Oxford hee saith there are great store of horsemen and horses very fatt and faire liking but most of them lame and the horsemen want both saddles and pistolls. On Sunday hee went to Abbingdon where hee saith lyeth 500 foote and 2000 horse at the least. Prince Robert prepared for goeing out both on Satturday and Monday but it was Tuesday in the afternoone before any went out of the towne and on Wednesday morning at 4 of the clocke went out and his randevous was said to bee at Abington. Hee carryed along with him 2 little brasse peeces upon one carriage drawne onely with twoe horses and the canoneer riding upon one. Whither they went noe man knowes, but some in private say it was for Gloucester.³ Hee further saith that the Lord Lanericke⁴ arrived there on Monday in the afternoone, and that hee heard then his Majestic seemed to bee very well satisfied with the cessation, and by the perswation of the other Scottish councillors would yeild unto it though Prince Robert and all the commanders much stormd against it. Hee saith likewise that the salt peter troughes worke a pace soe that they hope in very little tyme to have good store of powder, which as yett they are in great want of. They likewise cast ordinance there and had two loade of pikes brought in on Tuesday last but they are extraordinary brittle and worth nothing. At Habington⁵ they tooke a prize oxen out of Buckinghamshire and those parts, which the captaines sold but have not yett devided the mony amongst the soldiers, soe that there was much murmuring amongst them, and they resolved not to stay except they could have it.

¹John Viscount Scudamore (See *D.N.B.*). After the outbreak of war in the west he went to Hereford in April 1643 and was captured by Waller.

²The cessation of hostilities proposed by the Lords on 16th February was carried, by a majority of three, in the Commons on 17th February. (Gardiner I, 93).

³Rupert marched from Oxford on 22nd February to Lambourne, Berks, and on to Newbury and Basing. (*Rupert's Journal*).

*William Hamilton, Earl of Lanark, see Wood I. 88 and *D.N.B.*, s.v. Hamilton, William.

⁶Abingdon.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY THE 23TH FEBRUARY 1642. Patrick Dudgeon went this day to London with letters and returned backe at night. Thomas Hitchman went this day to London. Richard Clerke went this day to Reading.

24TH. FEBRUARY FRIDAY. John Webb returned this day from Oxford being Friday the 24th. of February and saith that Prince Robert hath drawne away both his Majesties forces and his owne out of Oxford, Abington, Wheatley, Cowley, Marston and Woodstocke whis is reported to bee in number 12000 foote and horse and is gone towards Gloucester or the Vies. And since the Lords and some of the howse of Commons were there they have made songes of them in a disgracefull manner in contempt of religion and the Parliament, intimating therein that the Parliament and those that side with them are all undonne for that they seeke to the King for a peace. And further saith that Sir Robert Pye¹ hath taken Collonell Chamberlaine and Captain Charnberlaine with some other Cavallyers, about 16, and their horse and armes, three miles beyond Brill and brought them to Alesbury the last night and killed twoe others of their company.

John Lane went this day to Reading. George Powell and another went this day towards Gloucestershire. Raph Norton went this day into Wiltshire and Gloucestershire. Richard Emmerton, Nathaniell Mosse went this day being Friday into Wiltshire. Theophilus Hinchliffe went this day to Chipping Norton. William Sharpe returned this day from Winchester being Friday the 24th. of February, 1642. Steeven Spratt came this day from London.

Ferdinando Atkins gent, informed this day being the 24th. day of February, 1642 that in the towne of Bristow there is Collonell Essex with his regiment which ought to bee 700 men and officers, but hee hath not much above 600. There is alsoe Collonell Pophams² regiment wherein there is the like number, but his regiment ought to bee 2000. There is alsoe Collonell Hungerford his regiment which is 500 which came in upon Monday last. There is likewise Collonell Cole whoe hath one troope of horse there. There is a third troope likewise and Collonell Fynes with 4 troopes of horse and one troope of dragoons.

¹Sir Robert Pye, junior, son of the M.P. for Woodstock, raised a troop of horse for Essex's army and was later a colonel of a regiment of horse in Fairfax's army (See *D.N.B.*). The Chamberlains may be Sir Thomas Chamberlain of Wykham, Banbury, High Sheriff of Oxfordshire, and his youngest brother Capt. James Chamberlain. In a letter (10th March) to Goodwin, commanding at Aylesbury, Hampden writes "*My Lord General have bene sollicitated for Coll. Chamberlain liberty by a friend that he is willing to gratify. Tis to be upon 12000 li. baile and confinement to Holborne.*" (MS. Carte 103, 1140). According to a report made by one of Luke's scouts on 16th August 1643 a Captain Chamberlain was released from Windsor Castle at the beginning of August, and was killed in a skirmish "*on Friday last,*" i.e. 11th or probably 4th August. Sir Thomas Chamberlain died in Oxford on 6th October 1643. (Dugdale, 55).

²Perhaps Edward Popham (see *D.N.B.*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

They began about 10 dayes since to fortifie one of the three hills that command the towne and to make outworkes without the towne and upon Tuesday last they began to disarme the malignants of the towne which are very many, and more than three parts of them. All the seamen and watermen being wholly averse to the Parliaments proceedings, and the Kings forces appearing within 10 miles of the towne, Gloucester being begirt round with them, and the river of Seuerne soe possest by them on both sides, that little can come in by water, and the forces of the enemy lye soe strong about them, that they have ventured to appeare within a mile of the towne, soe that both Bristow and Gloucester are upon indifferent termes, for though Bristow bee the greater parte malignants, yett they have the sea open, and can have releefe at all tymes brought in and out unto them. And Gloucester on the contrary though it can have noe releefe, yett they are all for the Parliament and at unity amongst themselves, and both soldiers and townesmen united, soe that whether of these Prince Robert will attempt is uncertaine. Prince Roberts approaching made the towne of Bath and other townes that were possest with the Parliaments forces were in such a fright that they invited him to come and possesse their townes, which made Sir Edward Hungerford withdrawe from the Devizes, and Collonell Essex to sende tenne commanded musketeers out of every company to the Bath for to fetch some peeces of ordinance from thence, which were carryed thither heretofore for the service of the King and Parliament, and Sir Edward Hungerford was to meete him there with the rest of his regiment to assist him for the safe conducting of him thither. Collonell Popham whoe hath beene with his regiment beaten into the forrest division by the Welsh, together with his father Collonell Cole begin now to gett heart againe and are getting upp dragoones, to avenge their old quarrel. Our forces have quitted the Devizes, and they were noe sooner gott out, but the Kinges forces entered with 200 dragoones.

SATTURDAY. 25. FEBRUARY. Mr. Ferdinando Atkins went this day into Gloucestershire. Corporall Dudley went this night to Uxbridge. Hewett went to London.

Euerard came from Reading this day and informed that all the horse are gone out of Reading, the horse went out yesterday in the afternoone and the dragoones this morning. That there are not in the towne above 1600 men, and 400 of them at the least are unarmed. That there were 2 peeces of ordinance lately cast, one of them was tryed and provd to bee worth nothing, and the other is thought to bee worth as little. There is noe peece of ordinance at Cawsam bridge nor noe worke but a halfemoon onely.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Prince Robert with many of his forces lay upon Thursday last at Pangborne, 6 miles from Reading, and it is sayed his intencions are to cutt of Sir William Wallers troopes whoe they beleeve are goeing to transport some treasure out of the west.¹

SONDAY THE 26TH. FEBRUARY, 1642. Thomas Bevington went out this day towards Newbury. Justinian Mingam to Farneham. William Boston, Thomas Bennett to Okeingham, Basingstocke, etc. George Westwood, James Lavall, Henry Spott, John Male went all forth this night being Sunday the 26th. of February to Newbury, Basingstoke, and to other adiacent places. William Boston returned this day and informed that hee came from Farneham and sayth that Prince Rupert with about 8000 horse and 8 peeces of ordinance is within 8 miles of Farneham, and intended to bee there this night.

MONDAY THE 27TH. OF FEBRUARY, 1642. This day being Monday the 27th. of February 1642. Richard Feild and Robert Grove went towards Basingstocke and Newbury. John Male returned this day from Reading. John Male returned this day and informed that hee together with one Henry Spott were at Bagshott and Basingstone (sic) and that they understood by some of the townsmen there that Prince Roberts forces laye at Hartlow nowe,² and that hee intended to bee at Basingstoke the last night but of that they heare nothing this morning.

George Westwood and William Boston returned allsoe this day from Basingstoake and saith that Prince Maurice came the last night from thence the last night and marcht towards Reading with 3000 men and that there are 16 peeces of ordinance lately sent from Oxford to Reading as is reported. Samuell Brayne returned this day and informed that Prince Robert marched out of Oxford on Satturday last with all his forces towards Gloucester and the King sent after him the next day being Sondag that hee should not goe on, but to stay till hee had further order from his Majestic. The King hath mounted 4 peeces of ordinance (2 upon the drawbridge and 2 upon the bulwarke) one of 1200 waight, another of 1000 waight, another of 8 and another of 6, and twoe more are making ready. Mr. Henry Peircy is goeing downe into Cheshire and Lancashire togett his troope together and renew his forces. That the King hath commanded the constables inhabiting within 17 parishes next adioyning to Oxford to bring in straw, hay, oates, corne and all other provision whatsoever to bee employed for his Majesties service. And that there are eight troopes of horse now remayning in Oxford as hee is informed. And that there is 600 waight of silver come out of Wales and lyes now in the mint.

¹Cf. Wood 1,90. Rupert returned to Oxford on 28th February having been in Hampshire and Surrey and at Basing "as it was thought to intercept a great deale of money in Windsore Forrest that was sent from London to the earle of Essex at Windesore, and so to be conveyed westward to paye the parlament soldiers that were that waye." This attempt failed. See further report by James Lavall and Robert Pigeon, below, 28 February.

²Hartley Row.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY 28TH. OF FEBRUARY, 1642. James Lauall and Robert Pigeon returned this day from Reading and say that the Governor of Reading¹ came in on Sondag in the afternoone with those forces that hee went out of Reading with to meete Prince Maurice, which were about 200, and that hee is marching towards Salisbury or Bristoll. In Reading there is noe peece of ordinance gone out, nor any come in, nor any more strength then hath beene. The people are generally fearefull in the contry that wee will stay soe long before wee sett upon Reading that they shall have noe provision left to entertaine us. The governor sends dayly to the country for provision to every one that hath 3 flitches of bacon to send them one. And that there is neer 100 Jesuits and preists in Reading. That the reason of Prince Maurice his comming to Basingstoke and those parts was as they understand to intercept such mony as was gathered in the contry for the releife of Portsmouth ; and other great summes of mony which were comming from London thither to pay the arreares there but they were prevented of their purpose.

TUESDAY. Nathaniell Mosse returned this day and sayth that on Satturday last hee was at Basingstoke where hee sawe a great number of horse of the Kings forces, about 400, and sayth as hee was going out of the towne hee saw 300 horsemen were marching out of the towne, and that they plundred all the contry as they came along and tooke a great number of horses from contry men, and intended to have come againe on Sondag night, but they did not, but retreated to Andever. John Webb went this day to Oxford. William Wigfall sent this day to London and backe againe. Mr. Hewett returned this day from London.

MARCH 1, 1642. WEDNESDAY. Samuell Brayne went this day to Oxford. Richard Feild and Robert Grove returned this day, and say that they were yesterday in Hampshire at Hartley Rowe and other places thereabouts, and that they heard for certaine that Prince Robert was at Hockwood on Monday last, and dyed at the Marquesse of Winchesters², and from thence went that night to Mr. Harrisons house to a councellor at Beech hill 5 miles from Reading where hee continued all night but would not goe to bedd. That on Tuesday hee retreated and marched with his forces towards Andever. John Lane went this day to Reading. William Wigfall to Uxbridge etc. Justinian Mingam returned this day and saith that on Sondag last hee was at Basingstoke and the Kings forces did the same day march to Hungerford 7 miles beyond Newbury, and that hee went after them on Monday morning

¹Sir Arthur Aston co-operated with Rupert and Maurice in the attempt to intercept the money going from London to the Parliamentary forces in the west.

²John Paulet, fifth marquess of Winchester, the defender of Basing. (See D.N.B.)

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

within 3 miles of Hungerford, and that they pillaged and plundered the contry as they went along, and tooke away above 400 horses, and such armes as they could anywhere find, and on Tuesday morning they marched away from thence towards Oxford. That there was about 5000 horse, but never a peece of ordinance amongst them. And that there was for the conducting of these forces, Prince Robert, Prince Maurice and the Lord of Carnarvan¹.

MARCH 1. Thomas Bevington and Thomas Bennett returned this day and informed that Prince Rupert and Prince Maurice marched from Newbury on Satturday morning last to Basingstoke with 3000 horse or thereabouts, and as they were informed their intencions to stopp some mony that was to bee rayseed in the contry, to bee carryed to Portsmouth and 10,000 li. they heard was to bee brought to Farnham Castle to Sir William Waller,² but missing of their purpose they retreated to Hungerford where Sunday and Monday night lay Prince Robert, Prince Maurice, the Lord Digby and the Lord Grandison,³ and some certaine troopes marched from thence on Tuesday towards Cicester, and from thence were to goe (as they were informed) to give on onsett to Gloucester on Satturday next, and some other troopes the same day attended Prince Robert to Oxford, that their whole forces consisted of about 7000 horse. From Reading they heare that they are not above 1000 or 1200 strong. The governor went out to meet Prince Robert with 4 troopes of horse and returned againe on Sunday in prayer tyme. That Prince Roberts forces plundered all the contrye and tooke away all their horse, sheepe and lambs and all other provision in the country as they marched along.

MARCH 2ND 1642. THURSDAY. Justinian Mingam, William Boston went this day towards Oxford. Thomas Hewett went to London this day with letters. Patrick Dudgeon went into Bedfordshire.

Richard Emmerton returned this day and informed that hee and one Nathaniell Mosse were at Basingstoke on Satturday last and that there they found the Kings forces, about 3 or 4000 horse, and that they came that day from Speenam land adioyning Newbury, being 12 miles, and that Prince Robert and his brother Prince Maurice, the Lord Digby and the Lord Grandison or some of his company were there at the same tyme. And that they lay at Hungerford (as hee heard) at one Mr. Chockes howse on Sunday and Monday night, and that Prince Robert intended to march to Andever but on Tuesday hee went to Oxford, that the[y] plundre the contry and tooke away 1000 horse and that their forces were 5000 horse or thereabouts.

¹Robert Dormer, Earl of Carnarvon ; killed at the first battle of Newbury 20th September, 1643. (See *D.N.B.*).

³William Villiers, Viscount Grandison, lieutenant general of a regiment in the Royalist army; he was wounded at Bristol, 26th July 1643, died of his wounds on 29th September following, and was buried in Christ Church, Oxford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee was at Marlborow and Newbury and understands by them all that they stand well affected to the Parliament, and from thence went on Monday to the Devizes where they conceive most of the towne are malignants and reioyce that they are fallen into the Kings hands, but upon the yeilding up of .the towne Sir Edward Hungerford carryed away all their 4 peeces of ordnance [and] other armes to Bath and left [not] soe much as a sword or a muskett that hee knew of and there hee remains with it himselfe.

John Pigeon went this day to Marleborrow and Henly. Robert Goddard went the same day with him.

John Webb returned this day from Marleborrow and saith that Prince Robert (as it is reported) hath taken away 1000 horse out of Berkshire, and hath likewise taken 5 waynes and 11 horses laden with very rich wares comming from London towards Bristoll and 100 li. in mony and that the whole losse amounted to 2500 li. They have soe scowred all the contry wheresoever they came that in many townes and villages they left not a horse but what was lame. When they advanced into the contry at first, it was reported they were to take upp horses for the releefe of Sir Raph Hopton, but the King hearing of the Lord Brookes¹ comming into Warwickshire hee presently sent post to Prince Robert to retreat into his quarters. It is alsoe reported that when they were at Basingstoke there was thought to bee 8000 horsemen, whereof one in three had no armes, nor soe much as a sword.

MARCH 3. 1642 FRIDAY. William Tudman returned this day, and saith that hee hath bene at Oxford at severall tymes for this fortnight past and that Prince Roberts his forces marcht out yesterday being Thursday towards Gloucester as hee was credibly informed, and that all his forces are gone out of Woodstocke and that some other parte of them intends very shortly to goe against Alisbury. That Prince Robert is yett in Oxford, and as hee heares will not march till hee hath both his ordinance and his whole strength together.² That hee was at Stratford upon Avon on Friday last where hee sawe Collonell Croker and Leiftenent Wagstaffe with 400 men whoe intended to have fortified the towne and chargd all the towne to aid and assist him, if any of the Parliament forces came. And on Satturday morning the Lord Brook and his forces came and defeated them, and beate them out of the towne and tooke away their armes and slew and hurt a great number of them and tooke some of them prisoners whereof one was a man of great quality, but knows not his name. And that upon my Lord Brooks entrance into the towne the markett howse being stord with gunpowder for the Kings service was blown upp but by which side is uncertaine.

¹Robert Greville, Lord Brook, commanding the Parliamentary forces in Warwickshire and Staffordshire; killed at Lichfield 2nd March 1643 (see *D.N.B.*).

²Rupert left Oxford on 4th March for Bristol.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Lane returned this day from Reading and saith that there are noe new works made at Cawsam bridge, but what was there before, onely there is a little trench to defend the towne from Henley forces. That there are noe forces come into the towne of late, and that all the horse that are there at this instant are not above 140, and many of them soe ill armd that 60 good soldiers would doe better service and not above 1200 foote which are in the like manner. That the twoe peeces of ordinance which laye in the markt place are removed and carryed upp to Harrisons barne. That all the Kings forces that were at Basingstoke and thereabouts are all retreated and gone westward, but cannot certainly learne whether for Bristoll or Gloucester, but the generall report is for Bristoll. And that Prince Robert, Prince Maurice, the Lord Digby and the Lord Grandison were together about Basingstoake and Newbury on Satturday, and on Sondag last went from Basingstoke to Newbury. That the Cavallyers at Reading say that they neyther feare nor care for the Earle of Essex, for they know hee will not hold upp his hand against them any more, and that Prince Robert will order the Roundheads. That the townesmen are growne weary with expecting releefe from the Parliament, and that they thought his Excellency would not have lett such a towne as Reading lye soe long under that tyrannical slaverie, being a towne of soe great consequence, and soe many well affected men in it towards the Parliament whoe will doe they best they can for the good of the Parliament if his Excellency will please to give an onsett on the towne with a resolucion to take it, which t% performe they have ingaged themselves by oath.

SATTURDAY MARCH 4TH. 1642. Richard Emmerton went this day to Gloucester. William Tudman went this day to London, and after his being there hee was to goe into Oxfordshire. William Wigfall went this day to London. Thomas Bennett went this day to Bristoll.

Robert Goddard returned this day from Wallingford and saith that there are 3 regiments of the Kings forces, and about 2 miles of at Morton, Chowlsely and Hackborne lye 600 of Prince Roberts forces, but whither they intend to march hee cannot learne. That they are fortifieing the castle and making very strong bulwarks for defence of it, and have made a drawbridge over the river. That Prince Robert hath beene at the Devizes and was marching westward but the King sent for him back to Oxford whither hee came on Tuesday last and is there at this present, and it is generally reported thereabouts that hee is to goe to guard the Queene in her iourney through the north, and that Prince Maurice hath beseiged Gloucester.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Webb returned this day and saith that hee was the last night at Wallingford and there are in the towne and adiacent place a great number of the Kings forces about 1500 horse and foote, but they have very few armes amongst them. That they have fortified the castle very strongly with doble bulwarks, but they have but 2 drakes¹ in the towne. That hee heard that Prince Robert intended on Thursday last to goe with his forces against Henley, and drew out them that way, but for some cause or other he himselfe retreated on Friday being sent for by the King to Oxford, and left 6 troopes of horse at Abbington. And it is reported that Prince Robert is to goe downe into the north to meete the Queene, and in the meane tyme keepe his forces together in their severall quarters. And that Prince Maurice is gone to Gloucester, but with what strength hee cannot certainly learne. That the Kings forces both at Oxford and Wallingford have some designe in hand but dare not adventure forth for feare the Lord Brookes forces should fall upon them. Richard Webb went this day to Walgrave.

SONDAY 5 MARCH. Richard Webb returned this day from Walgrave. Justinian Mingam and William Boston returned this day from Oxford.

MARCH 6. John Webb went this day to Oxford (10s.). Edward Sherwin returned this day and informed that hee hath beene at Malsbury and Bristoll and that Collonell Fynes being at Bath and understanding that Collonell Essex governor of Bristol had not performed the trust which was reposed him by the Parliament and that hee had sent to Prince Robert 2 hogsheads of wyne and other comodities to Cicester, but knows not the particulers, and that hee had an intencion to deliver upp the towne to the Kings forces upon any attempt to bee made by them, whereupon Collonell Fynes by the advice of a Councill of Warr went with a 100 horse having notice that Collonell Essex was invited to one Captaine Hills howse to dinner a mile and a halfe from Bristoll, about 3 of the clock in the afternoone pursued him, besett the howse and tooke him and the next day carryed him prisoner to Bartlett² Castle. That they heare that Prince Maurice with his forces hath layne against Gloucester for the space of a weeke past, and on Thursday last there was a fight between the towne and his forces, and that they were beaten backe from the towne with the losse of 20 men on both sides, and that Prince Maurice himselfe with some others of his soldiers were taken prisoners. That they say that at Cicester all the high wayes are cast upp with trenches, and the walls beaten downe that stand without the towne and that there are onely 2 peeces of ordinance, and some 600 foote, and about 50 dragoones. That at Wallingford there are 1000 of the Kings forces horse and foote, and have very strongly fortiefied the Castle, and furnisht themselves with great store of provision, that they have onely 2 peeces of ordinance and those are placed in the Castle and have made a great draw bridge over the Thames, and that there is but one way to enter the towne which is upon the south side thereof.

¹Small cannon

²Berkeley.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee was at Oxford on Saturday last, and that they are very strongly fortified and that there are 6 peeces of ordinance lye all a brest at the entrance into the citty, and that by relation there was about 3000 of the Kings forces in and about the towne, at (sic) that it is generally reported that in regard Sir William Waller is marcht from Winchester westward towards Gloucester, that Prince Robert will bee againe very shortly at Basingstoke.

Robert Coxe went out this Monday the 6th. of March, 1642. James Lavall went out this day. Edmund Morris went out this Monday.

TUESDAY, MARCH 7. Robert Goddard went this day to Abbington and Oxford. Samuel Braine returned this day from Oxford and saith that Prince Robert with 5000 horse and 800 foote marcht out of Oxford on Friday last towards Gloucester and tooke with him 9 peeces of ordinance and 4 wagons full of armes, mony and. other provision and since his going hee heares that Prince Robert and his forces have besieged the towne, and fired it in three severall places, and that there are onely 2 peeces of ordinance now left in the towne, and a very small strength onely consisting of 9 foot companyes to keepe the guards and watches. That hee heares for certaine that Prince Robert upon his going forth told his Majestye that if hee speed well at Gloucester¹ hee would goe speedily for London, and if hee did not hee would returne to Yorke. That the Queene is landed and is at Newcastle² or thereabouts, and that the King hath sent 400 horse to meete her and guard her Majestye to Oxford. Richard Emmerton returned this day and saith that hee was at Alisbury on Saturday and from thence to Buckingham and into divers other places in Oxfordshire and heard that Prince Robert was in Oxford but his forces consisting of about 8000 horse and foote lay at Chipping Norton, Banbury and Burford and many other places up and downe the contry neare Oxford, and that on Saturday hee went to his forces and gathered them into a body and marcht with them to Gloucester but what is yett donne against the towne hee cannot certainly learne. That hee heares it reported that Prince Robert is gone with an intencion to seize upon the dead corpes of the Lord Brooke, with a purpose to bring them to Oxford, and hang them on the gates as a traytor. Theophilus Winchcliffe³ returned this day.

¹Rupert had advanced on Bristol, but on 8th March, hearing of the discovery of the Bouchier (or Butcher) and Yeomans plot, returned again to Oxford.

²Cf. Wood I,90. "*Monday 27 Febr. in the evening word was brought to Oxford & to the court that the queene was landed at Newcastle.*" The Queen actually landed at Bridlington on 22nd February ; this news was published in Mercurius Aulicus for the week 26th February/4th March.

³Presumably Hinchliffe, as elsewhere.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY NIGHT. Samuell Braine went to Oxford.

WEDNESDAY 8 MARCH. Steeven Spratt went this day to London.

William Wigfall to London. William Wilson went forth this day.

Richard Emmerton went this day towards the Devizes. James Lauall went this day to Reading. Thomas Bevington went this day.

Robert Cox returned this day from Oxford and saith that Prince Robert marcht out of Oxford on Sattarday last with great store of horse and foote towards Gloucester, and that there are now very few soldiers left eyther in Oxford or neare it, being but one troope of horse in the towne, that Magdalin Bridge at the entrance into Oxford is drawne upp¹ that soe there is only passage for footemen but none for horse. And that there is a greate gate made upon Wheatley Bridge and none hardly suffered to passe without a tickett from Sir Jacob Ashley.²

Edward Sherwin went out this day towards Bristoll.

Thomas Hitchman returned this day from Oxford and saith that Prince Robert with 5000 horse and foote or thereabouts marcht out of Oxford on Satturday last towards Gloucester, and carryed along with him 8 peeces of ordinance, 12 wagons full of all manner of provision, and great store of wild fire. That they have taken the bells out of the steeples and are casting more peeces of ordinance with them. That all the forces are likewise gone out of Abington except 2 troopes of horse and 2 companyes of foot, and that the forces are very few in Oxford. That the Queenes lodgings are taken, and are making ready for her comming, and hee heares that the Kings forces are in Wallingford Castle and have very strongly fortiefied it, and have now finished their workes. And that there is a troope of horse come to Wheatley upon the allarum given to Oxford on Tuesday last in the afternoone and that hee heard say Prince Robert was sent for backe to Oxford.

THURSDAY THE 9TH. MARCH. Thomas Hitchman went this day to London. Robert Coxe went this day to Abbington. Patrick Dudgeon went this day into Bedfordshire. Edmund Morris returned this day and saith that hee was yesterday in Reading and that there are 1200 foote soldiers, and 50 of them sicke and lame, 2 troopes of horse, which with dragoones are but 120. That there are 12 peeces of ordinance, and that they have taken in 5 wayne loade of cheese, a butt of oyle and other provision on Satturday last and brought in 30 fat oxen.

¹This presumably refers to a drawbridge on the approach road to Magdalen bridge. Drawbridges were later erected on other roads into Oxford ; *cf.* the description of drawbridges over trenches cut in the roads leading to Reading (P. 25).

²This may have been partly an attempt to exclude spies and partly an attempt to enforce the terms of the proclamation of 18th January (Steele no. 2352a) that a list of newcomers to Oxford should be sent daily to "*Sir Jacob Ashley the Governour of the City.*"

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRIDAY THE 10TH. MARCH. George Westwood went this day to Salisbury. John Webb to Oxford. Robert Pigeon to Reading. Samuell King went with him. William Wigfall to London. Theoliphilus (sic) Hinchcliffe to Bristoll and one to Alesbury. Robert Goddard returned this day and informed that on Tuesday last there was great reioycing in Oxford for that Prince Robert (as was then reported) had taken Gloucester and Bristoll, but on the next day newes came to the contrary, that Gloucester was onely beseiged. That on the same day being Wednesday there marched 300 horse out of Abington, and went to Wheatley and Cudsden and there quartered that night, and on the next day there came into Great Haisley and Little Haiseley, Great Milton and Little Milton 500 of Prince Roberts forces, which is thought lye there to ayde him when hee returnes to goe against Henley. That there are very strong works in Oxford, and a drawbridge at the entrance into the towne by Magdalen Colledge. That there is a gate over the bridge at Wheatley and Chistleton¹, and noe passage eyther for man or horse but on markt days and sometymes in the day tyme, and that all the wayes and fordes ar (sic) blockt upp. And that Prince Robert is dayly expected by the soldiers to come for Henley, being lookt for on Wednesday last. Patrick Dudgeon returned this day out of Bedfordshire.

SATTURDAY 11TH. OF MARCH. Robert Goddard went forth this day towards Oxford. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and the same day went to London. William Walls [? Wills] came this day from Okeingham and saith that hee hath beene within halfe a mile of Reading and sawe the workes there made about the towne which are very strong and heares for certaine by Thomas Belchamber and William Greenway twoe of the inhabitants of Reading that all the strength of the towne consists of about 1500 foote and 100 horse, but are very defective in their armes and that the greatest part of them are Welsh and Irish. That the bridge called Cawsam Bridge which lyes on the further side of the towne towards Oxfordshire is quite taken downe and flung into the river. That in the high ways from Twiford to Reading and from Pangborne to Reading there are very deepe trenches cast upp, and bridges made over them for carts and horses to passe over in the day tyme and in the night they draw them upp and locke upp the gates which they made besides the trenches over the highwayes.

Edmund Morris returned this day from Reading and saith that there are about 1200 foote and many of them sicke and lame and about 140 horse which are devided into 3 troopes, and they dayly expect more to come in, that the drawbridge at Cawsam is throwne into the river and that they make shift with planks to goe over this day being markt day, but as soone as the markt is ended they intend to pull it all quite upp.

¹Chiselhampton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they have puld downe the wharfe howse at Sonning nere Reading because there should bee neyther passage by water nor harbour for our soldiers in case they should come that waye.

Joseph Stockwell went towards Reading on Monday the 6th. of March and returned the next day being Tuesday. William Weekes returned this day from London. John Melson returned this day from Henley. William Weekes went this day to Henley. Raph Norton to Oxford. Edmund Morris went towards Oxford this Satturday, and was paid for it. Steven Spratt went to London. Thomas Bennet returned this day and saith that Prince Robert and Prince Maurice marcht on Satturday last with 4,000 horse and 7 peeces of ordinance through Farrington in Berks and from thence to Cicester where they lay that night. On Sunday hee went to the Earle of Barkshires¹ howse at Charlton, where hee, Prince Maurice, the Lord Grandison and the Lord Digby lay that night. On Monday all the forces mett at the radevous 3 mile from the Earles howse where they then were about 9 or 10000 horse and foote and that they had 15 peeces of ordinance with (sic) they had brought along from Cicester and other places by the way and from thence they marcht to Wotton Underedge, and there and thereabouts they quarterd that night. On Tuesday they marcht till they came within 3 miles of Bristoll and there drew all their forces into a body expecting to have mett with Sir William Waller whoe as they had intelligence was coming to the releife of Bristoll or Gloucester and to cutt him and his forces of as they should march that way, or else to fall upon Bristoll or Bath. That on Thursday the second of this moneth there was a skirmishe betweene the soldiers in Gloucester and the Welsh which lay before the towne which continued till Satturday, where there were 500 of the Kings forces slaine and 5 wagons full of maymed soldiers were sent to Cicester for releife. That there are 3000 soldiers in Gloucester besides Sir Edward Hungerford whoe is lately come thither with his forces which consist of about 400 men, and that they have 18 peeces of ordinance in the towne. That one Mr. Sadler of Chilton in the county of Wilts for giveing some certaine horses and lending some mony to the Parliament, is fyned 500 l. and imprisoned at Oxford. And Mr. Jenner of Widdell in the same county for contributing to the Parliament they have taken away from him 16 fatt oxen, some horses, 120 sheepe, plundred his howse, spoild and carryed away his hay, corne, wood and other goods to the value of 800 li. That on Wednesday and Thursday last the King commanded all the trayned bands in the lower parte of Wilts, some parts of Berkshire and a great parte of Gloucestershire to come and bringe in their armes, which as soone as they have performed they are commanded depart and leave their armes, which some have donne accordingly and they that refuse are pillaged and plundred and their goods taken from them and that there are divers troopes of horse now raying in those countyes for the Kings service.

¹Thomas Howard, Baron Howard of Charleton, Wilts., first Earl of Berkshire of the creation of 1626.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE I2TH. OF MARCH 1642. Thomas Bennett went this day to Gloucester. Richard Mountague went with him. Patrick Dudgeon went into Bedfordshire. William Wigfall went this day to London. George Powell went to Gloucester.

Robert Billett went to Aylesbury on Friday and returned on Saturday.———¹ with a letter to Gloucester to Sir Robert Cooke. Robert Cox returned this day from Abbington and saith that there are 8 troopes of horse, a regiment of dragoones, and twoe regiments of foote, but most of them want armes, and that there are 3 drakes and some works about the towne, but not very stronge. That hee was nere unto Wallingford and heard that there are a few soldiers, some foote and some horse consisting in all not about 1500. And as hee came along this day, being Sunday, the Parliaments forces being 2 regiments of foote, 8 troopes of horse, and about 200 dragoones marcht out of Alisbury towards Thame. And hears that Prince Robert hath lost 1000 men at Gloucester, and being defeated is returning backe to Oxford.

Richard Emmerton returned this day and saith that on Friday night last hee was at Marleborough where hee had certaine intelligence from some of the inhabitants of Bristoll that the citty was to be delivered upp to Prince Robert on Tuesday last by treachery² contrived by some marchants and others ill affected in the towne, by setting fire on some partes of it and thereby to bring all into a confusion and then the gates to bee flung open for his entrance, which plott being discovered by the intercepting of a letter sent from some of the malignants of the towne to Prince Roberts army, there was nothing at all effected, and thereupon hee retreated, and lay that night at the Earle of Somersetts³ howse called Babbington howse 14 miles from Bristoll and the next day being Thursday hee and his brother Prince Maurice with their forces marcht to Malsbury, and there quarterd that night, and the next day went to Cicester, and his forces lay scattered about the contry, and as it is thought intends to draw them backe to Oxford, or Abbington. That the inhabitants of Marleborough for their forwardnesse in contributing to the the Parliament have extreamely suffered, and are now assoyed by the King to pay 20 nobles weekely, which small sume they are not able to pay having 60 of their howses burnt, and the rest plundered.

¹Blank in MS.

²For the plot by Bouchier and Yeomans see S. Seyer, *op. cit.* II, 431 seq. and the "*Short narration of a bloody conspiracy*" recorded by Luke on 23rd March (p. 40).

³See G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the Earle of Worcester¹ (as hee heares) hath had a great overthrowe at Gloucester and hath lost 1500 men, or thereabouts, and that Sir William Waller is very strong in the contry, having 5000 horse, 6 peeces of ordinance and 20 wagons with provision, and lay at Farley² Castle on Thursday last, 3 miles from Bath.

Edmund Morris saith that on Satturday last there came into Reading one troope of horse, and great store of wheate, beefe and other provision and on the same day 3 troopes of horse marcht out of the towne towards Twyford and shewed themselves to our forces and retreated backe to Reading. And that there were 300 foote soldiers all the afternoone upp and downe about Reading in Earlely field setting upp iron engines to spoile horses that come that way in the night.

MONDAY THE 13TH OF MARCH. Robert Cox and Richard Emmerton went forth this Monday to Abbington, Oxford and the townes adiacent and had 10s. a peece. James Lauall returned this day, and saith that Prince Robert with his forces went within 3 miles of Bristoll on Tuesday last, where hee expected to have beene entertayned by some of the malignants of the towne, but faileing of his purpose by the miscarriage of a letter which was intercepted, hee retreated backe and lay at Cicester on Friday night last, and his forces were quarterd upp and downe the contry, and on Satturday hee came to Oxford.

William Weekes returned this day from Oxford.

Edward Sherwin returned this day and informed that hee was within 10 miles of Bristoll on Friday morning last and heard that Prince Roberts forces lay then within 3 miles of the towne, and should have taken it by treachery by the ringing of a bell, of which hee being prevented, hee retreated and as hee heares is come backe to Oxford, and his forces lye scattered upp and downe the contye of Gloucester, and other countyes adioyning to Oxfordshire, and saith in effect as Richard Emmerton hath already informed.

William Wigfall came this day from London.

William Tudman returned this day from Oxford and saith that Prince Robert came into Oxford on Satturday morning last with very small forces and it was supposed hee came for some ordinance, which proved otherwise, for hee intends to stay there till hee goes into the north. Hee hath had a very ill journey for hee made accompt to have taken Bristoll, but the contry rising upon him made him to fly as his owne soldiers report. His retreat alsoe from Gloucester made his men very sad, many of his forces thinke hee will goe away and quite leave them because hee gathereth upp all the gold that can bee had whether waighty or light. And soe soone as hee goes away the King intends to goe for Yorke.

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Somerset, Edward.

²Farleigh, Hungerford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

There are noe forces at Woodstocke, onely the Lord of Carnarvan lyes at the lodge, and Mr. Abraham of that towne informeth that there is 8000 li. in the towne, and will give directions how to take the mony. And that on Thursday last the Lord of Northampton¹ went towards Staffordshire with 7 troopes of horse, and the contry is very strong and come into the forces in Lichfeild dayly.

TUESDAY THE 14TH. MARCH. Edward Sherwin went this day to Gloucester. William Tudman went this day to Oxford. Thomas Naylor went into Bedfordshire. George Westwood returned this day. Raph Norton returned this day from Oxford and saith that there was great expectacion on Sunday last of the Parliaments forces to come against Oxford,² and there was reported to bee 1000 horse and foote, whereupon divers of the townesmen that could, gott away, and a post was presently sent to the constable and other officers of Weately to make strong the bridge, and on the same night the Kings forces marcht out towards Brill to meete with our forces, but in regard they were disapointed of their expectacion they retreated backe to Oxford. That Prince Robert is now in Oxford, but as it is reported intends very shortly to goe to Gloucester to aid the Welsh forces that lye before the towne.

Robert Goddard returned this day and saith that Prince Robert with his forces marcht out of Abbington yesterday towards Tame intendeing to have mett the Parliaments forces which they heard were comming that way, and 18 troopes of horse were to meete him there out of Oxford, and that hee mett them betwixt Tame and Abbington. That at Chisleton Bridge the Kings forces made great preparacions to prevent them. That there was a generall command in the towne for every howsekeeper to bring in a hatchett into the Guildhall, upon paine of a fine, which many of them did accordingly, but for what use hee knowes not. And that there were 5 troopes of horse left in Abbington whilst the rest went out to guard the towne, and there are only 2 peeces of ordinance with stands in the markt place. Steeven Sprat from London.

George Holdway came this day to Windsor.

¹ Spencer Compton, Earl of Northampton, captured Banbury for the Royalists in October 1642; he was killed at Hopton Heath on 19th March. (See *D.N.B.*)

²On 9th March Essex ordered Goodwin at Aylesbury to prepare for an attack on Oxford. On 11th March he sent 500 mounted musketeers and some troops of horse, "*these are to meet att Chynner in Oxfordshire tomorrow being Soday the twelvth of March by ten of the clocke in the forenoone, before which time I would have you with your whole partye to bee att Thame.*" It was then left to Goodwins' discretion to attack Oxford, Brill, "*or any other of the enemyes quarters.*" (MS. Carte 103,ff,147,151). Essex's intention was to divert Rupert from attacking Waller in the west, and he withdrew Goodwin's forces on hearing that Rupert had returned to Oxford. (Warburton 11,141). (For Arthur Goodwin see *D.N.B.*)

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Thomas Bevington returned this day and saith that there were 3000 of the Kings forces slaine at Gloucester about a fortnight since and 18 waine loade of maymed men were brought to Oxford. That Prince Robert came before Bristoll the last weeke with his forces, and that upon the tolling of a bell hee was to enter the towne, but being disapointed of his purpose hee retreated backe to Oxford, where hee now remaynes but intends very speedily to bee there againe. That his army increaseth much and the generall parte of the county is for the King, and that hee hath taken upp all the horses both in that and other countyes as hee goes alonge, and that a man cannot passe the contry but both his horse and his mony is taken from him. That on Sunday last there was a proclamation¹ read at Basingstoke in the church that whoesoever owed any mony to him that had contributed to the Parliament should never pay him any, and that those that could bring any of the Parliaments scouts or other officers to Oxford shold have large satisfaccion for their paines.

William Weekes went out this day. William Wigfall went this day to London.—————² went this day to Reading.

That a roand stond horse was given to a minister about the 12th of February last by his Excellencyes command. Richard Barrett went this day to Reading.

WEDNESDAY THE 15TH MARCH. Edmund Morris went forth this day. Richard Barrett returned this day and saith that hee was yesterday at Arberfeild 3 miles from Reading and understood by one Richard White and other inhabitants of the towne that all things in Reading stand in the same condicion in which they have beene for these 3 weekes past, and noe new forces come in and that they are very much affraid of our armye, and doe dayly expect their comming, that they are very strongly fortifyeing parte of the towne which lyes from Fryers Corner to the Abby, and that Cawsam Bridge is not as yett pulld downe, but remaines as it did. That there are some 1500 men in the towne, but they are soe sicke, lame and defectave in armes that the comandars are faine upon trayning dayes to hire the townesmen to supply their places; and that there are 12 small peeces of ordinance in the towne and that it is very full of gold, silver and plate which (as they say) is brought in by the papists.³

¹ Probably the proclamation of 8th March "*forbidding all assessing, collecting and paying of the twentieth part.*" This includes warning tenants of rebels not to pay .their rents, but makes no mention of Parliamentary scouts. (Steele 2384).

²Blank in MS.

³But see letter from Henry Sherburne at Reading to Lord Percy at Oxford, 9th March, "*the proportion of cannon and ammunition I have received and have land the cannon and mounted of them, the other 6 I have not, as yett, but shall by the first. I thought fitt to informe your Lordship that there are many defects here, which will be a lett to the speedy mounting of the rest, as axetrees, axtree-bands, and much iron worke, which indeed may be had heere, but not without present monies.*" (MS.Rawl.D.395, f.119).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The names of such as have not contributed to the setting forth of soldiers in Com. Bedford.

Hoton Conquest.

Sir Richard Conquest	Mr. Edward Redderish
Mr. Richard Conquest	John Risley
Mr. Lane (?) Conquest	William Hone
Mr. Mathew Denton	

Hockley.

Mr. Slingsby	John Punne
Thomas Punne	William Webb
Pavenham, none.	
Felmersham and Radwell, none.	
Calton and Chelveten, none.	
Podington and Farendish, none.	
Turvey and Steffenton, 2 dragoones.	

Barford hundred.

Comard, 2 dragoones.	
Renold, 1 dragoone. 1 foote.	Wilden, 1 dragoone.
Boxen, 2 dragoones.	

Dunstable Houton }	
Thomas Norman }	
Robert Rawlins }	All footemen.
Peter Eaton }	

Stanbridge.

Abraham Batre	William Hill
Henry Whitebread	Edward Silby

Clifton hundred.

Earsely, 3 dragoones.	
Shittlington, 3 dragoones, 7 foote and 2 foote at Nether Hundon.	
Henley, men and dragoones.	Compton, 4 dragoones.

Redborne Hundred.

Marston Moreton, 6 foote.	
Steepingley, 1 foote.	
Kempton, 5 horse and their riders.	
Maiden, 2 horse and their riders.	
Ridgmould, 2 horse and 2 foote.	
Houghton Conquest 3 horses and their riders.	
Wilhamsed 4 men.	Milbrooke 1 man.
Wotton 4 horses and their riders.	

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Stoden hundred.

Bulhurst, 1 foote, 1 horse.
Keasho, 2 dragooneers.
Melch Baron, 2 dragooners.
Shelton, 2 dragooners.
Clapham, 1 dragoone.
Risley, 2 dragoones and 2 foote.
Knotten, 1 foote.
Yelden, 2 dragooners.

Deane, 6 dragooners.
Okeley, none.
Petenhall, none.
Tilbrooke, none.
Stoughton, none.
Milton, none.

Willy Hundred.

Bletsoe, 2 dragooners.
Soldrope, 1 foote.
Thurley, 2 dragooners.
Bednam, none.
Bromham, none.

Hagdon, none.
Harold, none.
Sharmbrooke, none.
Odelle, none.
Wimmenton, none.

Robert Pigeon and Samuell King came this day from Reading. William Wigfall and Samuell Braine came this day from London. Patrick Dudgeon came this day out of Bedfordshire. John Webb sent a messinger this day from Northamptonshire with a letter from Collonell Barker, and at Coventree all the newes was that Coventry and Lichfeild would afford. His owne letter was thus, vizt. I intend, God willing to goe for Gloucester, Sir, as I went through Northamptonshire on Sondag I tooke upp this man being both trustye and very fitt for a scout, and as wee went through Northamptonshire the Cavaliers came from Banbury to Buckby, and tooke betwixt 20 and 30 horse. Wee with the county pursued them, but they gott into Banbury. Then wee ridd to Rugby, and the constables came to us to talke with us, in the meane tyme my Lord of Newport¹ came into the towne and I knoweing of him they tooke him and sent him away to Coventry. Hee said his name was Cradocke of Northampton and was goinge to Coventry. Sir, I pray order it soe that this man may come thorow Northamptonshire to bring his horse back. I pay for the horse 2s. 6d. a day. I pray send him forth againe hee is very fitt for this worke as any man you have. Soe I rest.

Your obedient servant,
John Webb.

William Richards came this day from John Webb in Northamptonshire.

¹On 11th March the Lords at Westminster sent for Newport as a delinquent. On 15th March it was reported that "*he was stayed at Coventry.*" On 28th March he surrendered himself and was committed to the custody of the Gentleman Usher of the House of Lords. (See *House of Lords Journal*, 15th, 21stand 28th March, 1643 and *D.N.B.*, s.v. Blount, Mountjoy).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MARCH 16TH. THURSDAY. George Holdway went forth this day from London. William Richards informed this day that hee came out of Northamptonshire on Tuesday last and on the Sunday before, passing through the countye with one John Webb betweene Northampton and Rugby, theyr were by breake of day about 50 cavallyers at a place called Buckby, where they tooke away betweene 20 and 30 horses, whereupon the contry did arise and pursued them, but they all fledd into Banbury, whereupon the said Richards and John Webb went the same day to Rugby and being at the bayliffs howse of the towne, the Earle of Newport came through the towne all alonge having left his servants behind to stopp a bridge to prevent the comming of those that pursued after him. That Webb knoweing him caused him to be stayed and upon his apprehention hee told the bayliffe, constable and others that his name was Cradocke and that his busines was to Coventry, whereupon the officers of the towne sent to Coventry for a troope of horse, which came that night and guarded him along to Coventry, and there hee now remaines. Robert Pigeon and Samuell King informed this day that Prince Robert came from Gloucester to Oxford on Satturday last, and gave command that his forces should repaire to their severall quarters, whereupon the townesmen of Maryborough expected the Lord Moone¹ there but hee went to Oxford, and as it is sayed there, hee is to goe along with Prince Robert downe into the north to guard the Queene to Oxford. That there are 2000 of the Kings forces lye before Gloucester and have entrench themselves in Sir Robert Cookes howse,² soe that noe man can passe upp and downe the contry without pillaging having both his horse and mony taken from him, and compelling men both in their persons and estates to serve the King. That on Wednesday last was sevenight, the last weeke, there were 400 dragoones went out of Reading with mony, plate and other commodityes to Oxford, and upon Monday last they sent to Newbury for mattockes and shovells, and have diggd great holes in the streets within the towne to spoile horses, and ever since have expected the comming of our forces against them. That there are about 2000 men in Reading, horse and foote, but have not soe much powder as will serve them above 3 howers in fight, and it is verily thought that if our army would come and beeseige the towne it would bee delivered upp in 3 dayes.

Samuell Brayne went this day to London. William Richards to Oxford. Steeven Spratt went forth this day to London.

Richard Emmerton returned this day and saith that hee was yesterday at Abbington, and that neyther the forces in the towne nor the workes and trenche about it are strong, onely there is a strong gale made over the bridge and a crosse barr of iron to lift up to lett in horsemen, and a passage for footemen by it, and 2 little drakes in the markt place lye upon carriages, that there are 2 regiments of foote consisting of about 12 or 1300 and 3 troopes of horse.

¹Warwick, Lord Mohun of Okehampton (See G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

²Hinhnam House.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That in Wallingford there are 3 regements of foote which consiste of about 1000 men, and 3 drakes in the castle, and have fortifyed it very strongly. That yesterday Prince Robert was at Oxford and his forces lye scrambling about the contry betweene Tame and Milton and about Abbington other places and townes adiacent.

Robert Billett returned this day and saith that hee came from Abbington, and saith that there under the comand of the Earle of Northampton 6 troopes of horse, or thereabouts, and Collonell Feildings¹ regement which lay there are gone to quarter at Reading on Tuesday last, that there are 3 small peeces of ordinance in the towne, and the way into the towne over the bridge is chaynd, but the other workes about the towne are but weake. That it is now reported about Oxford that Prince Robert with his forces intends shortly to goe againe for Gloucester. That the Kings forces in Oxford kept very close on Sunday, and on Monday in the afternoone Prince Maurice drew out about 2000 horse and marcht between Wheateley and Tame and onely shewed themselves and retreated to Oxford.

Informeth that Prince Robert and Prince Maurice came into Oxford on Friday last with about 50 horse and that since his comming thither there is a great difference betweene Prince Rupert and the Councill of Warr, first because hee did not fall upon Bristoll according to his instruccions, and secondly because hee did not follow Sir William Waller in the countye where Sir William Waller was, whoe hath donne greate execucion upon the Cavallyers. The rest of Prince Roberts forces lye at Abbington and Prince Maurice at Cicester. On Friday night there was an allarum that the Parliament forces were comming, whereupon they were in armes all that night. The like on Satturday night, whereupon Sir Jacob Ashley went out of Oxford to Wheateley Bridge with one small peece of ordinance and about 60 horse to see if they were comming that way for feare they should take the hill right against Magdalen Colledge and soe batter downe the towne. On Satturday night when the allarum was there were not above 500 armed men in all places of the towne. Att Oxford they beleevved the Parliament forces designe was onely upon Brill. The workes about the towne against New Colledge are finished and made wonderfull strong.² There is a mount made in the Colledge, about sixe score within the workes.

¹Richard Fielding, commander of the Royalist garrison at Reading.

²For the fortifications of Oxford see F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford*, chap. XIX ; E. J. S. Parsons, Some Proclamations of Charles I (*B.Q.R. Supp.* (1936), p. 3); R. J. Lattey, E. J. S. Parsons and I. G. Philip, a Contemporary Map of the Defences of Oxford in 1644 (*Oxoniensia*, I, 161) and further notes by Messrs. Varley and Lattey in *Oxoniensia* II, 207 ; III, 175).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Against Waddam Colledge there is a mount cast upp where there is 2 peeces of ordinance, but the workes are not finished. Att the next church to Gloster hall the workes are not finished, and there is a very easie entrance. Betwixt that and Gloucester hall there are 5 or 6 places¹ where people ride in and out into the feilds, neyther posts nor chaynes at any of those places, nor noe gate at the Northgate to bee shutt

Att Chileston Bridge there was a troope of horse lay yesterday, which knew not that the Parliaments forces were nigh them. There lay another troope of horse within 4 miles of Chileston Bridge, there were not in all the guardes of the towne above 250, and at the Kings court about 50 which is more then usually except on Friday and Satturday night last.

The contry generally cryes out against the Parliament, because they plunder and take away horses and mens goods, and will not agree to a peace when the King desires it, the Lord Gray² hath taken the cittye of Norwich which the King and Councill are much discontented with now wishing they had sent downe ayde according to the desires of the gentlemen of that countye, for they feare by the taking of that cittye it

will be the losse of Norfolke, Suffolke and Cambridgeshire because there is in these contries already a great party for the Parliament and Essex generally for the Parliament. The reason why the King sent noe force downe was that because hee would not parte with his forces till the Queene was come to Oxford, and had ioyned his army with Newcastles and Sir Raph Hoptons. The county of Oxford intend generally to rise when the King desires them.

William Wilton returned this day from—————³ John Webb returned this day.

FRIDAY THE 17 MARCH. Robert Goddard went this day to Oxford. Joseph Stockewell, William Everard, George Westwood to Cambridge. John Webb informed this day the the Cauallyers have beleagured Mackstocke Castle betweene Coventry and Lichfeild, and that they sent out for all the millers boates to goe over the moate to scale the walls if it bee possible, but the Parliaments forces in Coventry issued out on Wednesday to releeve them but how they speed hee knowes not.

¹In the waste ground known as Broken Keys, between Gloucester (now Worcester) College and the church of St. Mary Magdalene.

²William, Lord Grey of Werke, commander-in-chief of the forces raised in the Eastern counties, (See D.N.B.). The city of Norwich, which was mainly sympathetic, to Parliament, was not attacked by Grey; he merely arrested an unco-operative Royalist mayor.

³Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the Caualliers are within 3 miles of Couentry, the Earle of Northampton hath blockt upp the roades betwixt Warwicke and Lichfeild, and Collonell Hastings¹ betwixt Couentry and Lichfeild, soe that our men at Litchfeild can not bring their prisoners to Couentry, neyther can they come to their quarters from whence they were drawne out. That some letters being intercepted by Serieant Maior Bridges at Warwicke which were sent from the King to the Earle of Northampton, there was therein discovered that the Kings forces intend very speedily to fall eyther upon Couentry or Warwicke, they being somewhat weake there in regarde the Lord Brookes drew away parte of their strength from thence to Lichfeild. The Lord Grey² is come from Liciester to Northampton for some ordinance to bee conveyed to Lichfeild having sent 12 troopes of horse thither already.

SATTURDAY, MARCH 18. Robert Billett went this day to Bristoll and Gloucester. William Wigfall to London. A post went out yesterday with a paquett of letters from his Excellency to the Lord Willoughby³ and the Committees at Lincolne. Greenhill Dudley went this day to London. This day letters were sent to Sir William Waller. To Sir Robert Cooke at Gloucester. To Collonell Walter White. To Captaine John Harvey. Steeven Spratt came this day from London. Raph Norton came this day from Maydenhead. Richard Mountague returned this day and saith that the last weeke Prince Robert lay with his forces against Bristoll but missing of his purpose retreated backe to Oxford with all his forces, driving along with them about 60 head of cattle, and by the way lay one night at the Earle of Barkshires, and his brother Prince Maurice lay at Farrington, whoe hearing that his Excellency had removed his forces which were comming towards Oxford on Sondag last they withdrew their forces into their old quarters, some at Cicester, some at Brinchworth, some at Marleborough, at Roton, Maryborough and all the parts of Wiltshire, and have taken upp all the horses in that county, that within these 10 dayes they have plundred one Mr. Martins⁴ howse knight of the shire for the county of Berkes, and have not left soe much as an iron barr in the windowes. That there were divers printed bookes⁵ read in seuerall churches in Hampshire on Sondag last to this effect that those whoe had taken upp armes against the King in Essex, Kent, Surrey and Hampshire were declared to be rebells, but if they would lay downe their armes they should bee pardoned, if not whoesoever owed them any mony should not pay them any.

¹Henry Hastings, first Baron Loughborough (October 1643), colonel-general of Leicestershire. (See *D.N.B.*)

²Thomas, Lord Grey of Groby, commander-in-chief of the forces raised for Parliament in the midland counties. (See *D.N.B.*)

³Francis, Baron Willoughby of Parham. (See *D.N.B.*)

⁴Henry Marten, the regicide, M.P. for Berks, lived at Becket, Shrivenham. (See *D.N.B.*)

⁵Presumably the proclamations of 16th February and 8th March, see pp. 12 & 30.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That betweene Basing and Basingstoke there lye certaine scouts which call themselves the Marques of Winchesters men, and take all the horses that passe by that way, and when they have taken them they sell them. That they beate upp drumes dayly in seuerall townes in Wilts and raise soldiers, and offer them 18d. per day and 2s. at their entrance, to serve his Majestye, and that yesterday they tooke away 30 carryers horses going into Wiltshire, and 3 waynes with 18 head of cattle and carryed them to Reading. That hee heard there were above 1500 men slaine at Gloucester, all which hee heard at Maryborough and other places both in Hampshire and Wiltshire.

SONDAY. 19 MARCH. Edmund Morris returned this day and saith that on Wednesday last hee was taken prisoner at Wallingford, and that they are making very strong bulwarks and other fortificacion both about the castle and the towne. That there are one regiment of foote under Collonell Blake¹ and 2 pieces of ordinance. That hee heares that Prince Robert intends very shortly to march out with all his forces but whither hee cannot learne. That there are great store both of horse and foote in Oxford, Abbingdon, Brill and Wheatley, and all the contry over thereabouts, that noe man can passe to any place safely. That they are still fortifieing of Reading, and have fetcht in divers contry people from Sonning and other places to defend themselves, and to beate downe Twyford if they can possible. They have 12 peeces of ordinance in the towne and every day they carry in great basketts and sacks full of pipple stones² but for what use hee knowes not.

Robert Goddard returned this day and saith that hee was in Oxford yesterday and sawe a great many of the Kings forces and that they are very strong both in horse and foote, and that Prince Robert is upon a new march, some say hee intends to goe against Gloucester and Bristoll, and that hee will fire the townes before hee comes backe, but it is since reported that hee will speedily bee at Henley or Reading to unite his forces, but whither hee will march then, hee cannot learne.³ That the Lord Herbert came to Oxford the last weeke with 2000 Welshmen,⁴ but all unarmed, save onely that they had every one a Welsh hooke.

¹Thomas Blagge, governor of Wallingford.

²Pebblestones.

³Rupert marched to Abingdon on the 18th, to Tetsworth on the 19th, to Denton, Bucks., on the 20th, skirmished before Aylesbury on the 21st, and back to Oxford that night. (Rupert's *Journal*).

⁴The majority of the Welsh forces of Lord Herbert of Raglan (see *D.N.B.*, s.v. Somerset, Edward) were defeated and captured by Massey and Waller at Highnam, near Gloucester, on 24th March, see page 51. Cf. Clarendon II, 483. "*This was the end of that mushrump-army which grew up and perished so soon that the loss of it was scarce apprehended at Oxford, because the strength, or rather the number, was not understood.*"

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That there are 11 peeces of ordinance in Oxford, and it is reported that when Prince Robert is gone with his forces out of the cittye, there will bee left as greate strength as is now at Windsor.

Richard Barrett returned this day and saith that hee was informed by one Mr. Richards of Shinfeild that there are not above 140 horses in Reading, both troopers and dragoones, and that yesterday the Governor of Reading went to his Majestye, and there are not above 1000 able, soldiers in the towne. The townes men of Reading are soe much opprest by the malignants that if the Parliaments forces would but come on and give an onsett, they would combyne with them, and venture their lives before the towne should bee lost. That yesterday the malignants tooke 5 wagons goeing to London and some to Cicester, which was a very rich prize and valued to be worth above 30,000 li, soe that the honest men of the towne will lay downe their lives in the busines, and turne the peeces in the towne against them. And that they will find good store of musketts hidden under ground, which will helpe whensoever there shall bee occasion, which was certified by Roger Ive serieant to Captaine Jo. Andrews and Willian Kneller a howsekeeper at his court of guard.

George Westwood returned this day from Cambridge.

MONDAY. MARCH 20TH. 1642. William Owen went this day forth to Marlowe. Justinian Mingam with him. John Webb to Beconsfeild with a warrant from my Lord Generall for Collonell Mills to march presently. George Westwood to Maydenhead and Henley. Samuell Bedford to London post. Henry Lee, Patrick Dudgeon, Richard Mountague, Thomas Tulley, Richard Goddard, to severall places. Thomas Knight to London. Thomas Hewett went this day with letters to Collonell Cromwell and to Norwich. Joseph the groome to Henley. Samuell Braine to Oxford. William Euerard to Henley. Richard Barrett to Okeingham. Steeven Spratt to Bristol. Justinian Mingam to Gloucester. William Owen, Justinian Mingam, George Westwood, Joseph, Richard Mountague, William Euerard returned all this day, and gave their seuerall informacions, and Thomas Tully returned this day. Allens man went out this night.

TUESDAY. THE 21TH. OF MARCH. William Wilson went forth this day. William Euerard to Oxfordshire. Richard Mountague returned this day from Windover. Edward Sherwyn to Gloucester with letters from his Excellency unto Sir William Waller. Samuell Bedford from London. Robert Goddard returned this day.

WEDNESDAY. 22TH. OF MARCH, 1642. William Wigfall went this day to London. Robert Goddard went this day to Ailesbury. Richard Barrett went this day to Reading. Richard Mountague went this day to Oxford. Richard Greenwaye informeth and saith that all the horse in Reading except one troope went out of Reading on Monday last over Cawsam Bridge towards Oxfordshire, and noe new forces were come in yesterday.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That victualls and other provisions are very scarce, and they have laid the bridge for the contry to bring in such things as they want. It was reported that the King would bee there on Sondag last, but came not. That the King hath commanded that all the townesmen in Reading that are able shall beare armes, and those that are not shall hire others in their stead. That the townesmen of Reading humbly beseech his Excellency to releev them, and they will both bee willing and ready to assist his forces to the utmost of their power.

George Holdway returned this day from London.

James Lauall went forth this day to Aylesbury. Richard Greenway went to Henley. John Webb returned this day and sayth that the Kings forces that lay before Aylesbury on Monday and Tuesday last have devided themselves into 2 parts, one part whereof went through Tame towards Oxford, and the other to Brill where they quarterd the last night and pillaged all the townes thereabouts, and drove away oxen, coves and calves and sheepe, horses and tooke away all their howsehold stuffe. That hee tooke a quartermaster prisoner and carryed him to Aylesbury whoe confesseth that a Capptain Ellicott that runn away from Aylesbury to the Kings side enformed the King and Prince Robert that they had not above 7 or 800 horse and foote in the towne and many of them for the King, and if their forces would but come and face the towne they would eyther muteny or else turne to the King, and enformed them on which side to come upon the towne, but all thinges proving contrary to what hee had sayed¹ they lay hovering about the towne 2 dayes expecting to have scene the issue according as Ellicott had declared but they retreated, and that parte of them that went through Tame (as hee beares) hath this day sett upon Twyford. And hee conceives that that parte which lyes at Brill have an intencion to goe northwards towards Couentry and those parts.

William Richards returned this day and sayth that hee was at Banbury on Satturday last, and the next day going towards Oxford hee mett with Captaine Chamberlaine² with a troope of horse which examined him and tooke him prisoner and carryed him backe to Banbury, where hee laye twoe dayes, and having his horse, coate sword and 10s. in mony taken all from him hee broke the prison and ran away. That on Sondag night Captain Chamberlaine with 2 troopes of horse marcht to Long Buckby in the county of Northampton with an intent to pillage the towne, but they understanding of their comming did rise and withstood them, hot suffering them to come into the towne, and in this skirmish wee lost 2 men and tooke 2 of theirs prisoners, but how many were kild on their side hee knowes not, soe the contry rising upon them they fledd backe to Banbury.

¹Sir John Culpepper wrote to Rupert on 19th March to warn him that his intention to attack Aylesbury was already known. (Warburton II, 142).

²But see p. 15 n. I on the capture of the Chamberlains by Sir Robert Pye.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

There are 200 foote soldiers under Collonell Hunkes¹ in Banbury which keepe the castle, and some 200 horse more and 4 small peeces of ordinance.

Joseph Pigler returned this day from Henly. James Bevington went to Wickham. Raphe Norton to Aylesbury. Robert Goddard returned this day.

THURSDAY. THE 23TH OF MARCH. Richard Greenway returned this day from Henley and went out againe.

A short narration of a bloody conspiracy against the citty of Bristol as appears by the examinacion of the partyes thereunto.

A malignant partie within the citty having long endeavoured to bring in the enemy into this towne they hoped they had gott an opportunitye to effect their desire on Tuesday night being the 7th. of March, when by their invitation Prince Robert having drawen his partye of horse and dragoones with some foote, of Durdam Downe within 2 miles of the citty, the evening before that night the treacherous partye in the towne had framed a partye to fall on the guards to cutt them of and soe to lett the enemye in upon the ringing of twoe bells (to witt St. Johns and St. Michaells, the ringing of those twoe bells being a comon signe to them both within and without the towne, for the better effecting of this wicked conspiracy the cheefe heads thereof had that night assembled themselves in their howses with divers saylors with all sorts of armes vizt. musketts, pistolls, swords, clubbs and barrells of old nayles to charge the ordinance withall after they had surprized them, and those severall companies under their severall leaders were to have fallen upon their severall guards. Mr. Robert Yeomans the head of this conspiracy whoe pretendeth a commission from his Majestye for what hee hath donne being to fall on the maine guard, and Mr. George Batcher² was to fall on the guard at Frome gate, and to have opened it for the enemy to enter by. Others noe doubt had their parts to play and the better to distinguish betweene themselves and us those of their party had a word which was (Charles) and white tape in their breasts and hatts and those which were to bee spared had certaine marks sett upon the inside of their dores, for the rest if wee may beleeve the speeches of an officer among the enemies forces one of them was heard to say that Prince Robert commanded them to give noe quarter but to kill man woeman and child that had not those markes upon their howses, and the same tyme that the enemy was to fall upon the towne the saylors were to sett the towne on fire in severall parts which is conceived should have beene Captain Bonds parte, but God of his mercy hath delivered us by some notice wee had of their meeting at Yeomans his howse an hower or twoe before the plott was to be putt in execucion having seized Mr. Robert Yeoman with his company and after Butler with his company the necke of the plott was broken within the towne, the enemye without having shewed themselves upon the Downe, the next morning after wee made 2 or 3 shott of cannon against them from our worke on Branden hill, they wheeled about and soe God putt a hooke into their nostrills and turned them backe, for which great deliverance from a dangerous invasion of the enemy from without and from a damnable conspiracye within the citty, both this towne and the whole kingdome soe farr as it is conserved in the preservation of the citty hath great cause to give thankes to Almighty God unto whom alone the glory thereof is due.

¹Sir Henry Huncks, governor of Banbury.

²Butcher or Bouchier.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

James Lauall returned this day from Henley.

Raph Norton returned this day. Thomas Hewett returned this day. Richard Barrett returned this day. Thomas Hewett from Cambridge.

24 MARCH 1642. FRIDAY. Friday the 24th. March. William Wigfall went this day to London. John Webb went this day to Aylesbury. William Richards went with him. William Euerard returned this day and saith that hee hath beene in divers places in Oxfordshire and heares that there are of the Kings forces in Abbington and thereabouts 800 horse and foote and in and about Oxford there is now both Prince Robert and his whole company which is conceived to bee about 7000. In Wallingford 1000, in Reading there ate 5 regiments of foote and 5 troopes of horse and that their works about Reading are very strong, and a forte built on the south side of the towne over against Dowles Greene from which there is a brestworke which is made along to Harrisons barne, and divers centry howses built upon it to hinder the passage from Shinfeild to Reading, and that there are 12 peeces of ordinance, 2 whereof are planted in Harrisons barne and the rest in and about severall places of the towne.

24 MARCH. —————¹ Informeth that Prince Roberts forces tooke up horses yesterday, and some of them marched last night, and some of them this morning, some of his forces tooke horses from Tameside but they have got them againe by reason they contribute weekly to the Kings army, the forces are marched towards Cicester hearing that it is either taken or beseiged by Sir William Waller,² and tomorrow Prince Rupert intends himselfe to march after them, and if there be no need of service there then he intends to horse all his foote in Warwickshire, and so to march towards Gloucester or Yorke.

¹Blank in MS.

²Waller took Malmesbury (not Cirencester) on 21st March, see p. 42. The news reached Oxford on 22nd. Rupert left Oxford on 24th, was at Cirencester 25th, re-occupied Malmesbury, abandoned by Sir Edward Hungerford, see *D.N.B.*), and returned to Oxford on 27th. He began his march north to Birmingham and Lichfield on 30th March. (Rupert's *Journal*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Oxford is very weake not above 4 or 500 men lefte in the towne, most of the forces are gone from Wheatly, Brill, Abington and all the townes thereabouts. This day there were 4 soldiers presented themselves to the King, that came from Windsor, they were Germanes. The King entertained them kindly and gave them his hand to kisse. They are much affraid that some of the souldiers in Cicester are not right to them, and so wilbe a meanes to betray the towne. The King hathe given Prince Robert leave to deale with all prisoners that he shall take, as he thinkes fitt himselfe, who sayes he will give quarter hereafter to none.

On Sunday last in the evening Sir William Waller went out of Bristoll (as I am informed by an eyewitnesse thereof, with about 3 or 4000 horse and dragoones, and 2000 foot accompanied with Sir Edward Hungerford and great store of gentry of those parts. In the evening they came to a towne called Chelston¹, where they surprized a whole troope of horse of his Majestyes, killing onely the 4 centryes, taking all the rest prisoners without the losse of one man on our side.

On Monday in the afternoone they marched towards Malsmbury where they arrived on Tuesday morning early, where about 10 alocke they girt the towne round, and sounded a trumpett to them requiring them to deliver upp the towne for the use of the King and Parliament, to which they replied with a great deale of scorne and disgrace that they would not doe it, and thereupon hung out the 4 bloody flaggs upon the castle which stayed not there above 4 howers. Upon this refusall Sir William Waller began to fall to worke, and within a few howers made himselfe maister of their cannons, towards the evening they offered a parley which Sir William Waller at that tyme refused, soe on Wednesday morning they laid down their armes and rendred themselves to his mercy. Whereupon hee gave them all quarter, and entred the towne about 8 of the clocke that morning, sending away to Cicester 1000 horse, and commanded all the rest that stayed behind upon paine of death not to prejudice any townesman. The comander in cheefe in the towne was Collonell Lunsford² whoe was hidd 4 howers in the towne before they could find them (sic), which much discontented the people fearing least hee had escaped, but in the end finding him, they fell a ringing of bells and many expressions of joy and gladnesse, with him they tooke many other commanders but not above 3000 common soldiers with 14 collours and some 30 troopers. Captain Carson with his troope hearing of his approach tooke their heeles and runne away. Before hee came neere all the commanders were sent to Bristoll and the common soldiers were putt into a church, the skirmish lasted some 20 howers, very hott and furious, very few were killed on both sides, the number of the dead on both sides were 11 whereof 8 of theirs and 3 of ours.

¹Possibly a reference to the attack made by Sergeant-Major Burghill on a Royalist troop at the village of Sherston, Wiltshire. (Vicars, *Jehovah-Jireh* (1644). p. 293).

²Lt. Col. Herbert Lunsford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Maioir Douglass on our side was shott in the knee. After Sir William Waller had reposed himselfe being very much tyred for want of sleepe, marcht with his forces towards Cicester, and intended that night to quarter at Tudbury being within 4 miles of his randevous next morning. George Westwood returned this day. Richard Greenway came from Twyford. Justinian Mingam returned from Gloucester. William Wigfall returned from London. Robert Pellett from Malmesbury. Thomas Hewett informed this day that on Tuesday last he was at Cambridge and there are some 5 or 6000 horse and foote under the command of Collonell Cromwell which lye quartered in and about the towne. That they have pulld upp all the bridges thereabouts, and have made very strong bridges upon the Hill and about the towne.

That the countyes of Norfolke and Suffolke are very willing to assist the Parliament onely they want armes, but dayly come in to Cambridge and otheer places.

That the Kings scouts were as farr as St. Neets and Huntington, and all about Bedfordshire, and that hee heard of them in divers places as hee went along.

That the King hath divers soldiers lye neere Bedford which are constantly upon the roade betwixt Cambridge and Oxford, and uppon all occasions give intelligence to Oxford of the businesses and affaires of that county.

William Weekes returned this day from Oxford. Patrick Dudgeon returned this day from Wendover. Joseph Stockwell returned this day from Oxfordshire.

SATURDAY. THE 25TH. OF MARCH. Richard Barrett went out this day. William Wigfall went this day to London. Richard Emmerton to Bristoll. James Lauall into Wiltshire and Glostershire. Thomas Hewett with divers packetts of letters from his Excellency and others. Justinian Mingam to Aylesbury. Richard Greenway returned yesterday and now saith that hee was at Okeingham with Sir John Meldrum¹ and that hee went with Sir John out with a party of horse and foote towards Twyford intending to cleere the towne and contry of the Cauallyers, and they tooke one man and 3 horses and carryed them to Okeingham the same day. That there was a report that the Kings forces had surprized Twyford, but they onely appeared and brought with them 5 carts to carry away such goods as they thought fitt to plunder, and wild wire (sic) to burne the towne, but they were compelled to retreat to their quarters by the forces that lay at Henley. That the people of the towne and all thereabouts are in great distresse and want, by reason they have noe ayde to relieve them, and being dayly subiect to bee plundered, and their towne fired by the enemye. Richard Weekes went out this day.

¹See D.N.B.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 26. MARCH. John Morris returned this day and saith that hee went with a letter from his Excellency to Captaine Draper on Friday morning to Guilford, and not finding him there hee went to Casshalton 7 miles from London where hee found him and delivered it unto him, and that himselfe and his troope came from thence yesterday morning and quartered at Staynes the last night.

Thomas Bennet returned this day and saith that on Sondag last Sir William Waller marcht out of Bristoll with some 7000 horse and foote and at a towne by the way, the name whereof hee hath forgotten, they tooke a troope of horse of the Kings forces, and kild one man. On Monday hee marched to Tidbury 4 miles from Malmesbury, and quartered there that night. The next morning hee came before Malmesbury, and having drawne his forces into a body about 11 of the clocke, assaulted the towne. The fight continued all that day and night following and till about 6 of the clocke the next morning, at which tyme they yeilded upp the towne. Before his entrance they threw away all their musketts into a moate. That they took a peece of ordnance and 400 prisoners and sent to Bristoll the cheif whereof were Collonell Lunsford and Collonell Cooke. That in this skirmish wee lost onely 3 men, and as hee heares, 9 on the other side. On Wednesday night hee sent from thence 4000 horse and foote towards Cicester, where hee mett them himselfe on Thursday morning and having putt them into a body about 7 of the clocke hee gave an onsett on the towne and they held him in play till 5 at night, by which tyme hee having broken into their workes, and they within having both spent themselves and their ammunition, yelded upp the towne. That he tooke 300 prisoners being Prince Maurice his dragoones, and 2 peeces of ordinance, and sent the chiefe of them to Gloucester. That there were slaine 5 on our side, and 8 or 9 on their side, but a great many hurt and wounded. That Sir William Waller at his entrance made proclamacion amongst the prisoners that whosoever would serve under him should have 4s. 8d. per weeke, and shooes and shirts at their entrance in, and many of them came in and accepted of the service. And lastly saith that hee was present at the taking of both the aforesaid townes.¹

Captaine Cockaines man went out with letters into Bedfordshire on Satturday last. William Owen went this day to Aylesbury. Thomas Skarlett went with them the same day with letters to Collonel Middleton.

¹Despite this assurance the report is false. Waller did not capture Cirencester but returned to Gloucester, routing Lord Herbert's Welsh forces at Highnam on 24th March. See the more accurate report by Richard Emmerton, p. 48.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY THE 27 OF MARCH. Thomas Bennett went this day to Gloster. George Bennett went to Henley with letters with him. William Sharpe to Staynes, John Morris went with him, and returned the same day. Thomas Beuntington went to Okeingham. Joseph Pegler went to Henley, and returned the same day. William Richards returned this day, and saith that hee was at Woodstocke on Satturday last, and there are about 400 of the Kings forces, but there is neyther ordinance nor any workes made about the towne, that hee was at Buckingham the same day, and there are noe forces at all onely hee mett some of the Kings scouts whoe examined him and lett him goe. On Sunday Collonell Godwins forces marcht out of Aylesbury, and lay at Tame that night. Collonell Goodwyns with a great number of horse and foote and 2 peeces of ordinance marcht out of Aylesbury within 4 miles of Oxford and by the way having taken away horses from the malignants and 30 fatted cattell, coves, calves and sheepe from the malignants in the county of Oxford, retreated backe the last night to Aylesbury, but the reason or occasion of their soe suddaine returne hee knowes not.¹

John Webb returned this day and saith that hee went to Tetesworth on Satturday last, hee saw 2 coaches and some 12 men attending them, and 2 hampers of plate passing through the towne to Oxford, and as hee ridd along with them they affirmed unto him that they passed from London thither without the sight of a soldier of without any examinacion. That hee hearing that Princes Robert and all his forces (except some few which are left to keepe the guards) were marcht out on Thursday last towards Cicester, hee repayred to Aylesbury to Collonell Godwyn and acquainted him therewith, and on Satturday night and Sunday morning hee drew all his forces out of Aylesbury and marcht till they came within 4 miles of Oxford, but the weather falling out to bee extreame wett, they wheeld about by Brill and taking away many fatt cattle, and divers horses from the malignants as they went along, the last night retreated to Aylesbury.

William Wigfall went this day to London and returned backe at night. Joseph Pegler returned this day and saith that hee was this day at Henley and delivered a letter to Collonell Langham, and saith that the said Collonell could not returne an answer in writing for that he was going about earnest busines and that hee was with all speed to draw out some soldiers out of every company there to march to Twyford in the afternoone, and hee sawe the horses and armes making ready for that they heard that a great army of Cauallyers were come thither. And that the soldiers were very willing and forward in the busines, and seeme to be very joyful of their going forth.

¹See letter from Essex to Goodwin, 24th March, "*I have received an advertisement of the enymyes advance into the west, with a considerable party and doe therefore desyre that you march forthwith with all the horse and dragoones now att Aylesbury and such convenient number of mounted musketyers as yow shall thinke fitt towards Oxford ... it twinge maynly intruded for ft diversion of the enemy from any designe in the west upon Sir William Waller.*" (MS. Carte 103, f. 159).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MARCH 28. TUESDAY. Joseph Stockwell went to Basing with letters from his Excellency. Thomas Knight went this day to Aylesbury. William Richards went with him. Joseph Pegler went this day to Twyford. Steven Spratt returned this day. Thomas Bevington returned from Okeingham. Joseph Pegler returned this day from Twyford, and saith that hee was this day at Twyford and that Cauallyers were there yesterday but went backe and having throwne downe the workes, retreated to Reading at night upon the approach of our forces from Henley. That there are now not above 10 dragoones in the towne which lye about the bridge, where upon notice of the Cauallyers comming that way presently give intelling (sic) to our forces at Henley to prevent them.

James Lauall returned this day from Malmesbury.

WEDNESDAY THE 29TH. OF MARCH. Justinian Mingam went this day to Aylesbury. George Westwood to Cambridge. William Tudman returned this day from Oxford, and saith that Prince Robert came into Oxford on Monday last with 6 troopes of horse from Cicester to defend the towne against the Parliament forces, whoe lay within 3 miles of Oxford the day before and retreated to Aylesbury on Sunday night. That Prince Robert intends to continue at Oxford till hee can gett more strength, mony and ordinance and to that purpose one Anthony Carter a brasier by vertue of a warrant to him granted by his Majestye went through the towne yesterday to every howse and tooke upp all the potts panss kettles and skellets they could find to make ordinance withall. That during the cessation of armes they intend to make use of that tyme for the better strengthening of themselves and their workes. That they are in very great hopes in Oxford that the Earle of Northumberland¹ will continue there, and not repaire to London any more. That they are mightily dejected at the death of the Earle of Northampton and the great overthrow they received at Stafford.² That Prince Maurice is now with his forces at Cicester or thereabouts, but they have spent all their provision that it is not possible they can subsist much longer.

¹One of the Parliamentary commissioners sent to Oxford to negotiate a treaty. For the prospects of winning over Northumberland see Clarendon III, 10, and *D.N.B.*, s.v. Percy, Algernon, 10th Earl of Northumberland.

²The battle of Hopton Heath on 19th March.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

It is credibly reported that the King will goe away from Oxford privately if hee could but have an opportunity to the Earle of Newcastle where hee conceives hee can bee safer then at Oxford¹ because his forces are greater then those now with his Majestye.

Richard Barrett returned this day and saith that all things about Reading and in the townes adjacent stand in the same condicion they formerly did onely there were 7 Cauallyers taken yesterday at Twiford comming from Reading by Henly forces and carried the last night to Okeingham.

Samuell Brayne returned this day and saith that there went 600 horse out of Oxford on Monday last in the morning, for to bring the Queene thither and that Prince Roberts forces at the battaile at Stafford tooke 600 of the (Cauallyers)². That on Monday last there marched out of Oxford 800 horse and foote towards Tame to cleere the contry, that the King is gathering upp his forces but whither hee intends to goe knowes not. That there came a troope of horse yesterday from Shroosbury and 600 foote and brought in 800 waight of silver into the mint at Oxford. And for their forces they are in the same condicion as they formerly were. And went to Oxford againe on the same day.

William Tudman went out this day to London, etc. Justinian Mingam returned this day. Robert Coxe returned this day.

THURSDAY THE 30TH. OF MARCH. John Webb went this day to Gloucester. William Wigfall to London. Justinian Mingam to Aylesbury. Robert Cox informed this day that on Wednesday last was a fortnight goeing betwixt Long Wittnam and Newbury hee was taken by the Cauallyers and carried to Abbington where they kept him close prisoner till Monday last and tooke away his horse, gloves, knife and sheath and 11s. in mony, and at the last being entred a soldier under the Governors command, watch his opportunity and runne away. That on Sunday and Monday last there went 8 troopes of horse from Abbington to Oxford, and left noe forces at all in the towne save onely Sir Lewes Dives³ his foote company to keepe the guards, and 2 drakes which stand in the markett place. That generall allowance for the troopers is 4s. per weeke and their horse meate found them, and that the foote soldiers are very pore and wanting in armes, and have an allowance onely of 3s. 6d. per weeke.⁴ That some of them say that except they have better allowance they will come to this army, saying they care not for whom they fight soe they have but mony.

¹Cf. Clarendon III, 14 on the weakness of Oxford "*wherein, at this time, there was not above one hundred barrels of powder, and in no one place match proportionable to that little powder.*"

²A line is drawn through the word Cauallyers, but there is no further amendment.

³See H. G. Tibbutt, *Life and Letters of Sir Lewis Dyve*, (Beds. Hist. Record Soc. XXVII).

⁴Rates of pay ranging from 6s. to 17s. 6d. a week for volunteers in the Royalist army are set out in the proclamation of 3rd December 1642 (Steele no. 2316 ; Madan no. 1101), but the pay for common soldiers in 1643 seems to have generally been 4s. a week (see proclamation of 11th November 1643, Steel no. 2507 ; Madan no. 1487 ; and E. J. S. Parsons, *op. cit.* p. 13).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Richard Emmerton returned this day and saith that Sir William Waller and Sir Arthur Haselrigg¹ marcht out of Malmesbury on Thursday morning last with some 5000 horse and foote towards Cicester leaving Sir Edward Hungerford and Captaine Audrey with some 400 men to keepe the towne, but Sir Edward being gone to Bristoll with the prisoners which Sir William had taken, and Captaine Audrey left alone with about 100 men, Prince Maurice his forces came on Friday and tooke the towne, and are now in possession of it. That Sir William Waller in his march towards Cicester mett with a post at Tedbury comming from Gloucester, whoe gave him intelligence of the Welshe that they were coming to Gloucester, whereupon hee presently diverted his course, came over the river Severne and went into Wales to prevent their comming, and is eyther there or else returned to Gloucester, and that on Sunday last (as hee heares) hee gave them a great overthrowe. And that hee intends to have another recourse to Malmesbury, and to repossesse himselfe of the towne. That Prince Robert lyes now before Gloucester with some 7 or 8000 horse and foote, but the common report is that his designe is for Bristoll.²

Mr. Grant with a letter to Okeingham to Sir John Meldrum from his Excellency.

FRIDAY THE 31TH. OF MARCH 1643. George Westwood went out this day to St. Needs.

John Morris went this day to Gloucester. William Russell went alsoe towards Gloucester.

Richard Sturges saith that hee mett yesterday with a Reading man in London whoe affirmed that there are 3000 horse and foote in the towne, 12 old peeces of ordinance, and that they have made one new one lately of the pillage they tooke in the contry, and are now making another. That the last weeke the King sent for the Governor and some others and gave them order to throw downe the workes, because they should bee noe defence for our forces, his Majestye intending to drawe them all from thence for some other employment. But the Governor at his returne acquainting the towne with his Majestyes command, they proffered to raise 1000 foote and horse to defend the towne against our forces, soe that they are now both raying the men, and making their works stronger.

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Hesilrige, Arthur.

²Rupert left Oxford on 29th March, reached Stratford on 31st March, took Birmingham on 3rd April and went on to besiege Lichfield. (Rupert's *Journal*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee likewise was informed that notwithstanding all this if his Excellency would but send his forces against the towne they were not able to withstand them 2 howers, both for want of powder, armes and other amunition,¹ that when Prince Robert marcht out of Oxford towards Aylesbury, they drewe out 2000 men out of Reading, that the Kings forces sending out their scouts to discover which way our forces were gone, and finding that they were not gone from Henley, they all retreated to Reading. That the Kings forces took 6 of our scouts neere Henley and carryed them to Reading where they now remaine prisoners. That if any considerable strenght would but advance to Reading, stopp upp the passages and hinder the comming in of their provisions, the towne could not possibly hold out 4 dayes.

Thomas Knight returned this day. William Richards returned with him. Thomas Hewett returned this day.

SATTURDAY, APRILL 1. 1643. William Wigfall went this day to London. Thomas Knight to London. Steeven Spratt to Gloucestersheire. John Webb to Northampton—10s. war. & S.²

William Richards to Oxford—5s. John Morris into Gloucestersheire after Prince Robert. Robert Coxe with him.

Theophilus Winchcliffe³ returned this day and saith that hee was at Gloucester on Monday was sevenight and stayed there 3 dayes and in goeing was taken in Somerton feilds, and his horse and mony, and being at Gloucester Capt. Fynes sent his trumpett with him to Sir Robert Cookes howse to see how the Welshmen lay there where hee sawe some 200 whoe shott at them but they came of cleere. That Sir Robert Cook was raying of a regiment and had gott upp some 200 men that afternoone, from thence hee went to Bristoll and stayed there 3 dayes. And comming hither was taken by the Caualliers neere Andover about Mr. Philpotts howse where hee had another horse taken from him, and there heard that Sir William Waller had given a great overthrow to the Welsh, kild 400 and taken the rest prisoners. That coming by Basing hee heares that Prince Robert is to dyne tomorrow at the Marquesse of Winchester. That hee heard first that Sir William Waller was kild by his owne servant, and afterwards heard that hee was poysoned. That hee heard at Bristoll that our forces had left Malmesbury and 400 of the Caualliers were entred into it, that 21 of the Kings collours came on Sunday last within 10 miles of Bristoll. And that there weere 2 alarums given by the Caualliers at Bristoll, one on Sunday night and another on Monday.

¹Clarendon (III, 13) says that there were above 3000 foot and nearly 300 horse in Reading, that the fortifications were not intended to withstand a siege and that they had not 40 barrels of powder "*which would not have held a brisk and a daring enemy four hours.*" He affirms that before Essex advanced on Reading it had been resolved at a council of war at Oxford that the fortifications at Reading should be destroyed before the end of April and the garrison drawn oil to the King,

² An abbreviation presumably meaning that the scout carried warrants.

³Presumably Hinchcliffe as elsewhere.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Collonel Fynes being informed that Prince Robert would speedily bee there sent out his warrants to call in the contry to ayde him. That hee heares that Sir Hugh Cholmeley¹ is gone to the Queene with 100 horse and 400 foote. And that the Earle of Newcastle hath lately given a great overthrow to the Lord Fairfax.² That the Kings forces in and about Oxford and the townes adiacent and those that are marcht out with the Prince Robert are not above 12 or 13000 both horse and foote as is credibly reported.

Edward Sherwyn returned this day, and saith that riding post to Bristoll on Tuesday last was sevenight with a letter from his Excellency was stayed at Warmister and had his post warrant taken from him whereby hee was constrayned to take the same horses which hee had ridd before soe that it was Thursday morning before hee could come to Sir William Waller to Malmesbury, where hee delivered his letters from his Excellency, and Mr. Spratt being there hee dispatcht his answere back by him. That Sir William commanded him to march along with him and his forces out of the towne intending to goe for Cicester, but some accident happening by the way, hee diverted his course and marcht towards Gloucester, and by the way they came to Sir Richard Ducyes howse, and having entred and made search thoroghout the roomes, they found a peece of ordinance which they brought away, and with some 20 musketts and what other armes they could find, and arristed Sir Richard along with them to Gloucester, and from there marcht to the forrest of Deane where they intended to have quartered that night by the water side, and passing over the river by a bridge made over with boats carryed upon carriages and was sent by his Excellency comand the last year to Gloster for the same use, and brought thither at that tyme on purpose for Sir William Wallers passage whereof they gave to him notice by Sir Robert Cooke whoe being sent on purpose to him mett him by the way and brought him and his forces that way intending to have beene at Highnam on Friday, but the unaccessiblenesse of the wayes by reason of uphillles and downehills tooke them upp soe much tyme in their march that they could not come so soone at the tyme apponte, soe that they were forced on Friday night to quarter at Michell Deane, and sent out twoo troopes of horse to provide necessaryes for that night whoe metting nere Newnam about 30 of the Kings scouts, of which they kild 6 and tooke 4 prisoners, one a captain and another an ensigne which prisoners they brought to Sir William Waller, and in their way to Michell Deane they mett with a man and searching him found a letter directed to one Mr. Mosse from my Lord John³, conserning 910 li. which hee was to collect thereabouts for the maintenance of the Kings army, and thereupon Sir William went to Mr. Mosse, howse himself and demanded the mony which hee had collected according to the contents of the letter. Hee answered that hee had gathered but 700 li., Sir William Waller then replied to him that Round-headed Waller was comming that way whoe might misimploye it if it was not delivered to him, and that it was fitt that what hee had received should bee employed for the Kings service, whereupon Mosse delivered him the mony, than Sir William Waller told him his name was Waller and that hee must goe along with him to Gloucester, and carryed him away with him.

¹Governor of the Parliamentary garrison at Scarborough, declared for the King on 25th March. See *D.N.B.*

²Lord Fairfax and his army were being driven back from Selby to Leeds. (See *D.N.B.*, s.v., Fairfax, Ferdinando).

³Lord John Somerset, commanding the cavalry in the force raised by his brother, Lord Herbert of Raglan.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And arriving at Highnam¹ to Sir Robert Cookes howse on Satturday hee found that about 1500 of the Welsh were quartered there and were very strongly fortified and that our forces in Gloucester were in fight with them from Friday morning till Satturday at noone and about 8 or 10 killd on their side and 3 or 4 of ours, and Sir William Waller comming with about 3000 horse and foote to relieve them without their expectacion, hee discharged a peece of ordinance through the howse against the Welsh befor ore they had knowledge of his comming whoe hoped before that there had beene some forces comming to aid them, which caused such reioycing that they would neyther give nor take quarter. That about one of the clocke after Sir William had discharged his peece of ordinance hee sent a trumpitt to demand 2 of our soldiers that were supposed to have beene executed, but being satisfied that they were safe, hee sent the second tyme to demand Sir Robert Cookes howse to bee delivered upp to him and forthwith to lay downe their armes post or else hee would have noe more mercy on them then hee would have on the divell. Whereupon they then began to hang out a white flagg and desired a treaty, but in this meane tyme our soldiers had gott one of their skonces, and possest themselves of it, and then Leiftenant Collonell Wigmore came to Sir William and offered to leave the howse eoe that hee would give them free quarter and suffer them to march away with their armes, to which hee would not yeild, but after further parley they yeilded themselves to his mercy and thereupon hee entred the howse with as many soldiers as were convenient for the binding and sending away of the prisoners which were about 1500, soe that before hee could perfect the agreement and gett to Gloster with parte of his forces, and some of the cheifest prisoners, and secure the others which were left behind in the quarters together with their baggage and ammunition it was n of the clock at night, and that the 2 next dayes were spent in conveying the prisoners and their armes and ammunition to Gloucester, where hearing of many insolencics committed by some broken forces that escaped in the forrest of Deane and thereabouts Sir William Waller sent out Maior Burrell with a force to subdue them.

¹For Waller's attack on Lord Herbert's Welsh forces at Highnam House on 24th March see *Bibliotheca Gloucestrensis* (1825), p. xxxvi.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee stayed till Thursday followeing by command from Sir William Waller to bring his letters to Windsor, and after hee was dispatcht there hee went that night to Bristoll, where speakeing with Leiftenant Collonell White hee by his intreatye and in regard hee told him hee had urgent occasions of sending hither, hee stayed there till Friday night, and having received letters from Collonell Fynes, Sir William Waller, Leiftenant Collonell [White ?] and others to his Excellency, hee came backe post to Windsor on Saturday the 1 of Aprill, 1643.

APRILL 2. SONDAY. Edward Sherwyn went to London. George Holdway to London. Samuell Brayne returned this day and sayth that he way (sic) at Oxford yesterday morning and that Prince Robert came thither on Friday with a very small trayne and went out againe yesterday to his forces, which as hee heares are gone after Sir William Waller. And that the 2 long brasse peeces which lay upon the bulwarkes are sent out, and 2 lesser planted in their roome. That Prince Robert forces are about 6000 horse and 200 foote as hee heares are not as yett gone farr from Oxford. That hee carryed along a great store of ammunition out of the magazine and hath taken his leave of the King, and Prince Maurice intends to follow after, but whither hee cannot learne. That there is but small store of silver in the mint, and not above 8 men at worke, and that now their officers are by spetiall command searching in the colledges to see what plate and mony is there left. That hee heares of a great man that is gone with 600 horse to meete the Queene and helpe to guard her to Oxford, but his name hee knowes not. That hee veryly beleeves at this present there are not in Oxford nor within 3 miles of it above 100 soldiers horse and foote, that at Abbington there are 100 dragoones and a foote company within 2 miles of it. That there is a troope of horse at Wheatley under the command of Captaine Morgan, and the fortificacions and works are now in the same manner as they formerly were. And that during the tyme that Mr. Peirce was at Oxford hee heard masse dayly at his lodgings with others that came to see him.

George Holdway returned this day from London. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that on Tuesday last was sevenight riding post to Bristoll with a letter from his Excellencye hee was stayed at Marmister¹ by—————² and had his post warrant taken from him, and thereby constrayned to take the same horses which hee had ridd on before soe that it was Thursday morning before hee could come to Sir William Waller to Malmesbury, where hee delivered his letters, and Mr. Spratt being there hee dispatcht his answeere backe by him.

¹Warminster. What follows is a slightly revised account of the report on pp. 50-1.

²Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee was commanded by Sir William Waller to march along with him and his forces out of the towne intending to goe for Cicester but some accident happening by the way they came to Sir Richard Ducyes¹ howse, where they came in and having searcht all the roomes in the howse they found one peece of ordinance which they brought away with some 20 musketts and other armes, and carryed Sir Richard Ducy along with them to Gloucester, and from thence they marcht to the forest of Deane where they intended to have quartered that night by the river side, passing over the Severne by a bridge made over with boates carryed upon carriages which was sent by his Excellencyes commaund the last yeare to Gloucester for the same use and brought thither att that time on purpose for Sir William Wallers passage, whereof they gave notice to him by Sir Robert Cooke who being sent on purpose to him mett him by the way and brought him and his forces that way intending to have been att Highnam on Friday but the unaccessiblenesse of the wayes by reason of up hill and downe hills, tooke them up soe much time in their march that they could not come thither soe soone as the time appointed soe that they were forced on Friday night to quarter at Michell Deane and sent out two troopes of horse to gett provision for that night who meeting about 30 of the Kings scoutes neere Newnam they kild 6 and tooke 4 prisoners whereof one was a captaine and another an ensigne which prisoners they brought to Sir William Waller. That in their way to Michell Deane they mett a man with a letter directed to Mr. Mosse of Michell Deane from the Lord John concerning 910 li. which he was to collect thereabouts for the maintenance of the Kings army and thereupon Sir William went to Mr. Mosse his house himselfe and demaunded the money which he had collected who answered that he had gathered but 700 li. Sir William Waller replied to him that it was fitt that what he had received should be imployed in the Kinges service and that Roundheaded Waller was comeing that way, who might misimployit if it was not delivered unto him, whereupon Mosse delivered him the money, then Sir William told him that his name was Waller and that he must goe along with him to Gloucester and carryed him away with him. And arriving att Highnam Sir Robert Cookes house on Saturday he found that about 1500 of the Welsh were quarterd there and were very strongly fortified and that our forces att Gloucester had bin in fight with them from Friday morning untill Saturday att noone, and about 9 or 10 kild on their side and 3 or 4 on ours, having bin sorely put to it to defend themselves against their adversaries all that night, and that very morning our horse which lay quarterd in Sir Roberts parke were putt into some disorder by the enemy and in that disorder Captaine Edward Cooke was shott into the arme below the elbow with a loggett¹ which was cutt out above but they hope in no dainger, the very same time also they sallyed out upon the cannon and sorely endaingerd it but was very well defended by a few.

¹Sir Richard Ducie of Tortworth, Gloucestershire.

²A heavy wooden ball or perhaps the wooden ball with a handle used in the game of loggets.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

By this time Sir William Waller having plac'd his cannon and shott one shott through the topp of the house which made the Welsh looke about them and seing Sir William Wallers body marching towardses them thought them to be some of their freindes comming to relieve them, whereat they much reioyced and made a declaration that they neither would give nor take quarter, but after this, Sir William Waller sending a trumpett to demaund two of our souldiers that were supposed to have beene executed, much amazed them, returned to Sir William Waller, presently after they sent backe another trumpett to him, and excused the souldiers carriage to his messenger, assuring him that the Blew Coates which he demaunded were alive and safe. Thereupon, he sent the second time to demaund the possession of Sir Robert Cookes house to be delivered unto him and forthwith to lay downe their armes or otherwise he would have no more mercy on them then he would have on the divell, they then began to hang out a white flagg and desired a treaty and att the same time Lieutenant Collonell Wigmore came to Sir William and offered to leave the house soe that he would give them free quarter, and suffer them to march away with their armes to which he would not yeeld (for by this time his souldiers had made themselves maisters of one of their sconces. Soe after a little further parley they yeelded themselves to his mercy and he entered the house with as many souldiers as was convenient for the binding and sending away of the prisoners which were about 1500. Soe that before he could perfect the agreement and gett to Gloucester with part of his forces and some of the chiefest prisoners and secure the others which were left behind in the quarters together with their baggage and ammunition it was ii of the clocke at night. The two next dayes were spent in conveying the prisoners, and their armes and ammunition to Gloucester where hearing of many insolencyes committed by some broken forces that escaped in the Forrest of Deane and thereabouts Sir William Waller sent out Maior Burrell with a force to subdue them. That on Tuesday the townesmen of Tuexbury sent to Sir William Waller to desire some forces declaring unto him that all the enemies forces had left the towne. Whereupon Sir William dispatched Captaine John Fynes thither with one troope of horse 100 dragoones and 100 foote. That he stayed till Wednesday following by commaund from Sir William Waller to bring his letters to Windsor and after he was dispatched there, he went that night to Bristoll where speaking with Lieutenant Collonell White at his intreaty and in regard he told him he had urgent occasions of sending hither, soe that he staid there till Friday night.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

In which time there came another post with letters both to Bristoll and Windsor who brought newes that Captaine John Fynes comeing with those forces neere Tuexbury sent a forlorne hope with a trumpett to the towne before which comeing thither mett with the enemy there with a greater force soe that they were forced to retire, the enemy pursueing soe close that they tooke two of them prisoners and forced a trumpett and some others to swym twice over the river to save themselves, whereupon Captaine John Fynes and the rest of his company retreated to Gloucester. And he returned to Windsor where he arrived on Saturday night following about 9 of the clocke with letters from Sir William Waller, Collonell Fines and Lieutenant Colonell White to his Excellency and others.

MONDAY THE 3RD OF APRILL. George Holdway went this day to Nottingham post to Leycester, Northampton, etc. Thomas Hewett went along with him. Robert Coxe went the same day. Robert Goddard went this day to Abbington. William Richards returned from Oxford yesterday and saith there are not above 2000 armed men, both horse and foote in the towne, and that all their ordnance is gone out of the towne for hee sawe none there, onely 2 peeces at the bridge and 2 drakes at the back side of Magdalen Colledge. That Prince Robert went out of Oxford on Wednesday last about 2 of the clocke with 3000 horse and 4 peeces of ordinance, and 2 mortar peeces, and marcht from thence to Strattford upon Avon where hee lay 3 nights together. That hee heares that Prince Roberte is marcht towards Lichfeild¹ with the Lord Capell² to ioyne with the Lord Comptons³ forces, and Collonell Hastings, to goe after Sir William Waller.

Tuesday. William Wigfall returned this day from London. Samuell Brayne went on Monday to Oxford.

TUESDAY THE 4TH. OF APRILL. George Bennett returned this day and saith that there are 1500 prisoners in Gloucester which Sir William Waller tooke on Tuesday last, and 2000 armes, at Sir Robert Cookes howse, 2 miles from Gloucester. That all his forces are now in Gloucester being 7000 horse and foote, onely 2 regiments lye neere the towne and that Sir William Waller and Sir Arthur Hasilrigg⁴ quarter together in one howse in Gloucester. That on Friday last there marcht 2000 horse out of Tuexbury to meete Prince Robert and his forces at a place 7 miles distant from Cicester, but whither they intended hee knowes not.

William Richards went this day to Oxford.

¹ Rupert was at Lichfield 8th-21st April. (Warburton II, 161).

²Capel, Arthur, Lord. See D.N.B.

³James Compton, later third Earl of Northampton. (See G.E.C. *Complete Peerage*).

⁴See *D.N.B.* s.v. Hasilrige, Arthur.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY THE 5TH. OF APRILL. Patrick Dudgeon went this day to London. Richard Emmerton went this day to Gloucester. George Westwood returned this day from St. Needs. Henry Lee returned this day. Job Murcott went this day to Basingstoke, and returned again at night.

THURSDAY 6 OF APRILL. George Westwood went this day to Cambridge with letters from his Excellency. John Webb returned this day and saith that on Monday last in the afternoone Prince Robert and his forces came before Brimingham in Warwickshire being 1200 strong and after hee was repulsed hee burnt the towne in 3 or 4 places, and tooke it and afterwards hee marcht northwards. That Collonell Hastings and the Earle of Northampton have drawn their forces to Ashby de la Zouch in Leicestershire, and are about 1500 strong. That the Lord Grey hearing of his comming sent for some aide out of Leicestershire whoe came in very willingly, and are now fortifieing the towne of Leycester very strongly. That Serieant Maior Bridges hearing that Prince Roberts forces were comming within 3 miles of Warwicke saylyed out with a party of horse and fell upon the rere of his men and tooke 2 carryeges laden with provision and tooke 6 commaunders, and some other common soldiers which are now prisoners in Warwicke.

Robert Goddard returned this day and saith that at Abbington there are onely 2 regiments of horse and 2 of foote. That Prince Robert at his last marching out on Wednesday last was sevenight tooke away all their ordinance soe that all their cheife strength consists in their courts of guard, and that uppon the bridge there is a gate with 7 rowes of iron pikes in it, to prevent the comming in and goeing out of horsmen. That the King is dayly expected and (sic) Wallingford and great preparations made there for his comming. And the contry people have wayted these 3 days to see him march into the towne.

Henry Perryman, Edward Sherwyn, went forth together this day to Lughton, Coventry etc. William Richards returned this day and saith that Prince Robert and his forces (as hee heares) are now in the north and that there not above 2000 soldiers now left in Oxford, horse and foote, and 4 great peeces of ordinance and 4 small ones, and that Prince Robert tooke out the rest with him when hee marcht out last. And hee heares it reported that assoone as his Excellency marcheth forth, there are 20 of our commanders expected to come to Oxford to turne on the Kings side.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

APRILL THE 7TH. FRIDAY. William Wigfall went this day to London. Joseph Quash went this day to London. Thomas Bennett returned on Tuesday last, and this day sayth that the Welshmen that lay in Sir Robert Cookes howse 2 miles from Gloucester made an attempt upon the towne on this day fortnight, whereupon Sir Robert Cooke sent for Sir William Waller to relieve him, whoe came over the Severne and arrived at Sir Robert Cookes howse on Satturday morning, where hee found about 1500 Welshmen and 140 woomen with long knives about them, all which he tooke prisoners and sent away to Gloucester, and that since their comming thither a great number of them have bound themselves by an oath to serve under Sir William Waller. That hee tooke 2000 armes, powder, shott and other ammunitiō, and 6 peeces of ordnance. That there are now in Gloucester and neere adioyning to it 20,000 horse and foote and twoe and forty peeces of ordnance, and the workes about the towne very strongly fortified. That on Friday last newes came to Sir William Waller that 2000 horse were marcht out of Teuxbury to meete Prince Robert and his forces at a place 7 miles distant from Cicester, but whither they intended to march then was unknowne. That every weeke there are about 20 horses, which constantly goe from South Campton¹ to Oxford, through Andever loaden with wyne, (as they say) and other goods, the passing whereof might bee easily prevented, and the commodities apprehended by the way.

APRILL THE 8TH. SATTURDAY. William Wigfall went forth this day to Colchester with letters by spetiall command from his Excellency. John Chaplin went this day to Northampton, Coventry etc. William Sharpe went to London.

Robert Coxe returned this day and saith that Prince Roberts forces lye 10 miles beyond Leycester, and that Collonell Hastings and the Earle of Northampton are at a place called Ashby de la Zouch. Thomas Hewett returned this day. Barnard Leadman informed this day and saith that in Reading at this present there are about 120 horse and 6000 foote, that they are dayly making their bulwarks stronger and greater, and have sent out warrants to the townesmen adioyning to bring in their carts to helpe them to carry turnes², stakes and other necessaryes for defence of the towne. That the townesmen of Reading are now raying a troope of horse amongst themselves by comand of the Governor, and have charged all the libertyes of the country of Berks, to bring in their horses. That all the horse went out this morning towards Basingstoke and pillaged the contry as they went. That there was a proclamation³ read in the towne this day from the King, prohibiting all men upon paine of death which eyther had beene formerly or lately taxed, from the payment of any mony to the use of the Parliament. That his Majestyes pleasure was that the Governor of Reading should beate downe the workes and leave the towne and repaire to Oxford to strengthen that place, but hee refused and his reason was for that hee intended (as hee said) to keepe it as a garrison towne against the next winter. William Owen went this night to Laighton.

¹ Southampton.

²These may be turne-engines, a form of windlass used in the 17th century for lifting heavy weights. See *O.E.D. cit. Holme, Armoury, 1688*

³Steele no. 2404. Proclamation of 7th April "*forbidding the assessing, collecting or paying any weekly taxes ... of one or both Houses of Parliament.*"

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 9TH. OF APRILL, 1643. Patrick Dudgeon went this day to London. William Richards went this day. Samuell Brayne returned this day and saith that his Majestye intends tomorrow to march out of Oxford, and hath all his carriages and other necessaryes ready to goe along with him, and hath taken forces from Cicester, Reading and the townes adiacent into Oxford, and yesterday hee musterd all the men in the towne which in all with those which came from Cicester and Reading are about 6000 horse and foote, and that hee intends to leave a considerable number of men in the towne to keepe it in his absence. And it is generally reported there that his intencion is to meete the Queene. That on Thursday last there went out of Oxford 3 wagons full of powder, shott, bullets, match and other ammunion which (as they said) was to follow after Prince Robert. That there are 4 peeces of ordnance and dayly working upon the bulwarks, and making themselves stronger in their fortificacions.

George Westwood returned this day from Cambridge. William Wigfall from Colchester. Robert Billett went this day to Gloucester. Justinian Mingam returned this day. James Lauall to Captaine Mathewes to Twyford.

MONDAY THE 10TH. APRILL. Fulke Eslwicke came this day from Gloucester and sayth that hee was att Monmouth on Tuesday, and that Sir William Waller was comeing with 4000 horse and foote, the Welsh which had fortified the towne ran before him to Ragner¹ Castle, and left the towne, with 2 peeces of ordinance newly made and 3 murthuring peeces, and as many new pikes as are worth 20 li., there were 2 molds for ordinance each of them 10 foot long. On Wednesday hee marcht from Monmouth to Chepstoo, which the Welsh had fortified, but on Thursday Sir William tooke that, but the mainer of it knowes not. And that hee was att the takeing of Highnam house where they tooke 16 or 1700 prisoners, 20 whereof had 1000 li. yearely rents, there were in all about 120 commanders, one troope of gentlemen and gentlemens sonne, under a Serient Maior which Serient Maior was in his chamber drinking all the whyle Sir William Waller was fighting. Its reported in Wales that the Earle of Worcester², Sir John Winter³, with 3 more of that quality have got upp all the money they could together, and are gone to Cardiffe to take shipping for Ireland.

¹Raglan.

²Henry Somerset, fifth earl and first marquis. (See *D.N.B.* s.v. Somerset, Edward, sixth earl).

³Sir John Winter of Lydney, Gloucestershire (see *D.N.B.*), lieutenant-colonel of the Welsh forces raised by the Marquis of Worcester to oppose the Parliament's forces in Gloucestershire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And that Mr. Mosse of Michell Deane is raising the money to pay his fine Sir William Waller hath sett upon him which is at least 500 some say 1000 li., Mr. Hall of High Meadow is raising 3000 li. for Sir William Waller. And that the country come daily in to Sir William Waller in great abundance especially out of the forrest. And that Sir Robert Cooke, Collonell Stevens, Collonell Ferbs¹ are raising their regiments which are by this time complete.

George Holdway returned this day from Lughton. Patrick Dudgeon from London. James Lauall returned this day.

TUESDAY THE 11TH. OF APRILL. George Holdway went this day. Patrick Dudgeon to Northampton. William Wigfall to London. Theophilus Hinchcliffe returned this day and saith that on Saturday last it was reported at Gloucester that Prince Robert and Prince Maurice² lying within 6 miles of the town on Friday were absolutely resolved to take it on Sunday morning, but nothing was done. That they are very strong in Gloucester being about 8000 horse and foot, and their works are still daily fortifying, but the trenches and works which were made by the Cavalry about Sir Robert Cookes howse are all levelled, and pulled downe. And that there were 3 troopes of horse of the Kings forces came on Thursday night to viewe the place againe whereof one of the commanders was Captaine Kerle. That hee leaves that the Earle of Newcastle³ is marching this way with a great strength and was on Thursday last within 20 miles of Cambridge.

John Chaplin came this day from Coventry with letters.

WEDNESDAY THE 12TH. Barnard Leadman came this day from Reading and saith that Sir Arthur Aston, governor there, is determined to march tomorrow to Oxford with 3 regiments of foot and 3 or 4 troopes of horse, and that this day the country is warned to bring in their waggons to convey his ammuntion thither. That they (sic) Cavalry tooke 24 horses yesterday going to Okeingham market and carried them to Reading, and intends to leave 4000 men in the town to guard it in his absence. That there are 18 peeces of ordnance and their works are still in the same condition as they formerly were. That there came yesterday into Reading from Oxford 2 horse loads of money, the one of gold, the other of silver.

Theophilus Hinchcliffe went this day to———. ⁴ Robert Cox went this day to———. ⁴ Richard Greenway with him. Richard Emmerton returned this day. William Richards to Oxford. Thomas Hewett to Oxford, with a boy.

¹? Forbes.

²Rupert was still at Lichfield. Maurice had been sent to attack Waller in the rear, Waller having then taken Monmouth and Chepstow.

³See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Cavendish, Charles. \

⁴Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY. 13TH. OF APRILL. Joseph Stockwell, Richard Barrett, went out this day upon spetiall command from his Excellency. William Tudman returned this day and saith that the King is still at Oxford, and it is reported that if the Lord Generall advance thither the King will desert the towne and goe privately to the Earle of Newcastle, but will leave a garrison behind him and sufficient strength to keepe the citty. That they are making 3 new peeces of ordnance, and there weere 7 in the towne before. That Prince Robert was much condemnd at Oxford for burning of Brimmingham, and since a post brought newes thither that the townesmen burnt it themselves to prevent him and his forces from pillaging, but hee insisted the contrary for hee was present at the taking of it and sawe it sett on fire by Prince Roberts men in 6 places, and would not suffer any one to quench it. That there are 2000 horse and foote in Oxford, and have cast deepe trenches¹ and made drawbridges at every entrance into the towne.

Cox and Greenway went and returned.

Richard Emmerton informed this day that Sir William Waller came on Satturday last into Chepstow in Com. Monmouth with 14 troopes of horse, a regiment of dragoones and a regiment of foote, 4 peeces of ordnance with carryegges where hee continued all Sunday, and on Monday drew all his men into a body to march forth but whither hee could not learne. That hee tooke 9 peeces of ordinance out of a shipp that ridd before the towne and 2 hee found planted in the towne all which hee sent to Bristoll.

Richard Greenway and Robert Coxe returned this day and say that the Governor of Reading was determined to have marcht towards Oxford on Tuesday last, but having notice of his Excellency advancing from Windsor continues in Reading still and is 4000 strong, having 14 peeces of ordinance and the bridges and workes about the towne are still dayly fortifieing.

Job Murcott went out this night post with letters to the Lord Grey by spetiall command from his Excellency.

Richard Barrett went alsoe with a letter to Sir John Meldrum² to Okeingham.

FRIDAY THE 14TH. OF APRILL. Richard Brickett went this day to Chepstow with letters to Sir William Waller from his Excellency. George Holdway brought a letter this day to Collonell Hampden with an answeere from Collonell Hampden. Joseph Stockwell went this night to Newbury. Robert Goddard went out this day with warrants to Tilehurst etc. Job Murcott returned this day from Lord Grey. Steeven Spratt returned this day out of Glostershire from Sir William Waller.

SATTURDAY THE 15TH. APRILL. George Holdway returned this morning.

¹Cf Wood (I, 96), that in this week a deep ditch was dug from the corner of Merton College wall to the Physic Garden.

²See *D.N.B.*

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SUNDAY THE 16 OF APRILL. Richard Barrett went out this morning with warrants to Shinfeild etc. Another with warrants to Pangborne, Englefeild etc. A messenger went with a letter from his Excellency to Captaine Hales. Thomas Hitchman returned this day from Oxford, and saith that at his first comming to Oxford the constable seized upon his horse for his Majestyes use, and himselfe taken as a spie and kept prisoner 2 dayes. That hee was at Hereford where the Kings forces are about 400 horse and foote and 2 peeces of ordnance, and 2 more were comming from Ludlowe and alsoe 4 cart loads of ammunition were expected there that night and are fortifieing the towne and making a new drawbridge over the River Wye. At Worcester there are 2000 horse and foote and 8 peeces of ordnance and 4 more making ready. That the report is that the King is goeing thither¹ to meete the Queene, and that there are great preparacions for her entertainment, and that shee hath 20,000 horse and foote attending in her journey whereof 800 are commanders and that shee hath great store of armes and ammunition and is expected the next weeke. That the King is now at Oxford and is 3000 strong which were mustrd on Friday last, and hath 6 small peeces of ordnance with them, and in the magazin there are 8 great peeces of ordnance, and are making a new drawbridge towards Woodstocke which is almost finished and 2 peeces beside which lye at the bridge at this end of the towne. And saith that Sir Jacob Asheley² hath deserted the place of governor of Oxford, and Sir William Pennyman is appointed to bee in his stead.

Thomas Hitchman went this day to Maydenhead.

MONDAY THE 17TH. OF APRILL. Twoe men went out this day into Bedfordshire with letters to Bedford, and the other with letters to the Lord Grey. Richard Greenway and Richard Emmerton went to Wallingford and Oxford this afternoone. William Everard, Raph Norton, went out to Abbington etc. Robert Goddard went forth this day towards Oxford, and one with him. Josua Grey with letters to Oxford and Wickham.

¹Many similar rumours were then current in Oxford, *cf.* letter from Mason to Legge (11th April), "*the Queen intends to march on Monday next ... it is said that she will come to Shrewsbury or Chester, but this is not believed by many.*" (Warburton II, 165).

Sir Jacob Astley (see *D.N.B.*). For governors of Oxford see F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford*, chap. XIV.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY THE 18TH. APRILL. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that yesterday in the afternoone there lay about 5000 of the Kings forces upon Benson Greene a mile from Wallingford, whereof 500 were taken from thence, and that they are all come out of Abbington thither and not a soldier left in the towne, and it is reported that they are comming for Henley, but tarry upon Benson Green on purpose for Prince Robert and his forces to march along with them, whoe is expected there this morning. That the constable of Chosely¹ goeing yesterday to serve certaine warrants for the bringing in of provision for the Parliaments use was apprehended by one Mr. Whistler and carryed prisoner to Wallingford and his warrants taken from him. That yesterday about 3 of the clocke in the afternoone there came a poste from Reading to Commissary Willmott to Benson Greene whose affirmed that the soldiers in Reading were able to hold out a fortnight longer.²

Francis Tuckenell went to Oxford. Thomas Charleton was paid and discharged after his return from Maydenhead.

Robert Goddard saith that at this instant there are 7000 of the Kings forces comming this way within 4 miles of Cawsam, whereof there are 30 troopes of horse, and that there are as many to meete them on this side the water. That they intended to come this morning but the drawe bridge being upp prevented them. That comming along a village called Pepper Green,³ and being demanded whose forces they were, it was answered that there was their Generall, their Leiftenant Generall, the Earle of Carnarvan, Collonell Bell, Collonell Howard and divers other officers whose names hee remembers not, and being demanded alsoe why they came not by Henley they answered because there were noe soldiers to oppose them. That they have noe ordnance, but say they intend to have some of ours backe with them.

Richard Emmerton returned this day. Robert Billett returned this day. Josua Grey went to Wickham. William Everard [and] Richard Greenway say that Sir William Belfores⁴ sonnes servant suffered a coach and 4 horses and a gentlewoman with a sword by her side and 6 pistolls in the coach to passe yesterday through Newberry to Oxford. That on Sunday last 9 collours marcht out of Abbington and came the next day to Dorchester and Benson, and for ought they heares his Majestye is still at Oxford, and intends not as yett to stirr from thence.

¹Cholsey.

²Essex began the siege of Reading on 15th April. Henry Wilmot, (see *D.N.B.*), Baron Wilmot of Adderbury and later Earl of Rochester, was Commissary-General of Horse in the Royalist army.

³Peppard.

⁴See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Balfour, Sir William.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY THE 19 APRILL. William Everard, Richard Greenway, Robert Coxe, went all forth this afternoone several wayes. Richard Emmerton went out to Newberry and other places. Edward Sherwyn returned this day from Staffordshire and saith that on Satturday last they were exceeding hott in fight at Litchfeild and continued soe all night. And on Sondag the enimye attempting the scalling the walls but from within they threw over the wall a mighty peece of tymber which broke their ladders, and slew many of them. Whereupon they ceased their assault for the present. But on Monday morning they fell on afresh but cannot tell the issue thereof. Our forces resolve not to yeild soe longe as the have life, for when Prince Robert made his first demand of the close they answered that they had taken that hold for the defence of the King and contry and that they had a little victuall and when that was spent they had twoe troopes of horse, they would eate them before they would ever yitt¹ to the Cauallyers. That the county of Stafford is generally very ill affected to the Parliament, and that he was forct to fly from Henley the towne where hee was borne (where hee intended to lye at his brother howse) but the townesmen searched for him intending to have taken him suspecting him to bee for Parliament.

THURSDAY THE 20TH. APRILL. Francis Symons returned this morning and saith that this last night 10 of the Kings scouts came out of Wallingford to Sonning and tooke a horse from thence which they had left there when they brought the amunition to Reading, and another horse from a widdow in the parish of Cawsam and carryed them along with them. That one Mr. Dolmer a papist in the parish of Cawsam doth constantly harbour the Cauallyers and that three of them quarterd there the last night and their horses which were iudged to be worth 50 l.

Samuell Bedford went this day to London. Patrick Dudgeon into Bedfordshire. Edward Sherwyn went this day into Gloucestershire with a letter from his Excellencye. John Turner went this day to London. William Morryson went this day to Oxford. William Tudman returned this day and went out againe.

FRIDAY THE 21TH. APRILL. George Holdway went this day into Bedfordshire. John Webb went out this day. Richard Greenway went out and returned this day. Owen Christmasse came this day out of Lincolneshire and informed that on Satturday last was sevenight the Earle of Newcastle beseeged the towne of Leeds in Yorkeshire wherein was the Lord Fairfax² with a considerable strength of about 5000 horse and foote. That their ordnance played on both sides from that tyme till Tuesday following in which space there were 1000 of the Earlesmen slaine and 2000 wounded and ran way from him being terrified with the slaughter of the others. That hee tooke 8 peeces of ordnance and 4 carriages.

¹ Yield (?)

²See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Fairfax, Ferdinando.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

After all which the Earle with his forces that remayned retreated to Yorke. That on Friday following having refresht himselfe and augmented his forces by compelling the contry to come in to relevee him (as formerly hee had donne) hee came the second tyme against Leeds with 20,000 men and hath beseiged it round about insoemuch that the Lord Fairfaxe is now much streightened for want of a supply to relevee him. Hee having scarce any victuals or ammunitiō to susteine his necessities.

John Chaplin saith that the last weeke Prince Rupert with 3000 horse and foote came before Litchfeild, and fell upon the towne with 4 peeces of ordnance which hee brought along with him and playd upon them till Thursday night. On Friday hee caused the contry to bring in gorse, broome and faggotts to make a bridge over to the wall, but hee was beaten of and they in the Minster sett fire on the faggotts which burnt a dwelling howse of a justice of peace inhabiting neere the place. On Satturday hee caused a great number of collyers to come in and undermyne the ground, intending to blow upp parte of the Minster, and soe to gaine the rest which they did accordingly, but the instruments wherewith they should have effected this worke failing in the execucion recoild upon them and kild above 30 of their owne men. That Prince Robert was with a generall consent invited by the woemen of Litchfeild some day the last weeke to dinner, where was great preparacion of which the soldiers in the Minster having notice sallyed out and tooke away all the meate provided before it was scarce ready and carryed it away by violence to the Minster, and soe disappointed the woemen of their expectacion and Prince Robert of his dinner. That yesterday was senight there sallyed out of Coventry about 40 dragoones, and having entred lodge of the Lord of Dunsmares¹ standing by it selfe on Dunsmore heath they tooke and carryed away into Coventry as much mony and goods as weere esteemed to bee worth 1000 or 1500 li. and 100 loads of corne and hay whoe sent them word by his man that now they had taken away his goods, they might burne the howse too.

Raphe Norton returned this day and saith that there are noe forces now in Abbington, onely a few pikemen, which are to march from thence very speedily to Oxford. That in Oxford alsoe there is but small strength for hee heares that most of them are marcht from thence to Brightwell and Wattleton² and lye quarterd thereabouts within 4 miles of Henley where there are about 3000 horse and foot under the comand of Commissary Wilmott. And that Prince Roberts forces are dayly expected to come unto them. That it was reported in Abbington that the governor of Reading had brought unto him on Tuesday last 700 musketeers and cart loads of ammunitiō,³ and that hee sends spies dayly into our army which give him full intelligence of whatsoever happens here.⁴

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Leigh, Francis.

²Watlington.

³Cf. *Mercurius Aulicus*, "This day (17th April) H.M. sent to Reading 700 musketeers with six cart-loads of powder, match and other ammunitiō." This force went under the conduct of Sir Lewis Dyve. (See H. G. Tibbutt, *op. cit.*, p. 32).

⁴At Fielding's trial after the fall of Reading it was objected against him that "he gave his pass to a woman to go out of the town, who went into the earl of Essex's army and returned again." Fielding replied that "the woman to whom he gave a pass was one he often employed as a spy with good effect, and he did believe the advantage he received by it was greater than she could carry to the enemy by any information she could give." (Clarendon III, 28-9).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Richard Emmerton went towards Newbury. Robert Goddard to Oxford. Henry Ferryman went to Wattleton, Newhelme¹ etc. William Sharpe went this day to Windsor with letters to Collonell Yen at 12 of the clocke at noone. Robert Pidgeon went forth this day to Pangborne, Englefeild and returned. Robert Billett went forth this day towards Oxford and returned. George Westwood returned this day. Richard Emmerton returned this day and saith that it is reported at Wallingford that there are 5000 foote of the Kings forces but hee hath since more credibly heard that there are not above 2000 and all pikemen and twoe troopes of horse and that in Abbington there are not soe many left as will keepe a guard, but compell the townesmen to doe it. And the contry all thereabouts report that all the musketeers in Abbington and Wallingford are marcht towards Reading to relevee it, and the pikemen stay behind till Prince Robert comes to conduct them, or else that they may gett other armes, musketeers (as they conceive) to bee most necessary for that place. The King still remaynes in Oxford, and intends not to remove suddenly.

Robert Cox returned this day.

SATTURDAY THE 22TH. APRILL. Richard Emmerton returned this day and saith that hee was the last night and the greatest parte of this day at Wickham, Wender, Wooborne and Marlow and that none of the Kings forces are there or thereabouts. Onely hee heares that there are some stragling companies that lye plundering about Britwell, Newelme and other places adioyning, but they are noe considerable strength.

Raphe Norton returned this day and saith that this morning early hee was at Cayne end, Exlade and Woodcott, and in divers places round abouts but neyther sawe nor heard of any forces being there or comming thither, but they say that the Kings forces doe dayly march out of their quarters at Newelme and Benson, and returne backe againe at night.

Francis Symons returned this day and saith that hee was credibly informed that yesterday there went out of Reading a post to Oxford whoe horst himselfe in the contry 7 miles of to avoide suspition, and that it is supposed hee will returne this night back and bring great store of ammunition into the towne.

¹Ewelme.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Webb saith that those forces which were drawn out of Oxford, Abbingdon and Wallingford are retreated back to their severall quarters and by the way tooke all the horses they mett withall. That on Wednesday last a partie of them were gathered together at Benson neere Wallingford but hee heard not of their approach any neerer this way. That hee heares that they expect Prince Robert to come speedily unto them at which tyme they intend to come and beate us out of our quarters. That there is newes dayly carryed out of Reading to Oxford by such whoe pretending themselves sorry contry fellowes doe not onely give notice to Oxford but alsoe to Reading, of our proceedings here. That his Majestye sent out a warrant lately to command all persons of what degrees soever betweene the age of 16 and 60 to bring in both their persons and estates into Oxford for the defence of the Kings person, and upon refusall to forfeit both their lands and goods to his Majestye.

Raph Norton _____¹

TUESDAY THE 25TH. OF APRILL. Richard Emerton went to my Lord Grey with a commission. Raphe Norton went this day towards Oxford. Robert Goddard went this day to Nettlebed. Henry Perryman to Chesham, Wickham etc. Edward Sherwyn returned this day from Gloucester. Polly and his brother, Glover alias Harrison, went all three this day beyond Cawsam. William Everard went forth this day. Sam Braine returned.

WEDNESDAY 26TH. APRILL. Richard Emmerton went out this day to Pangborne etc. Sam Braine went this day to Oxford. Richard Emmerton returned this day.

THURSDAY 27. Richard Emmerton went to Blewbury and Hackborne, Robert Cox to Wallingford, and both returned. Robert Goddard to Nettlebedd.

FRYDAY 28 APRILL. Robert Goddard returned this day. Robert Cox went to Wallingford and returned and saith that all the forces that marcht from hence yesterday are now at Wallingford. That his Majestye the Prince and Prince Robert are eyther there or thereabouts, and that they and all their whole strength intend to bee here² againe very speedily (as is generally reported). And that there are 4 troopes of horse gone to Brill to kepe a garrison there.

Brickett returned from Gloucester. James Lauall went this day. John Morris went alsoe. Henry Perryman went towards Nettlebed and soe to Oxford.

¹Blank in MS.

²Reading. The Royalist garrison capitulated on 26th April and marched out to Oxford on the following day.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY THE 29TH. APRILL. Mr. Snape, Job Murcott, William Morrison, went to Oxford. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that hee was this last night at Hackborne and Blewbury where hee heares it reported by honest men that there are warrants come forth from his Majestye or some of his cheife comandars to search all the howses in the contry thereabouts for all manner of armes, pikes, halberds, musketts, birding peeces and to bring them into Wallingford Castle, that all the ovens thereabouts are employed in baking of biskett, and that they intend to pull downe all the workes about the towne and many as possibly can to betake themselves to the Castle and the rest to march to Oxford, where it is reported his Majestye intends to have a pitcht feild. That the King went yesterday to Oxford, and that Prince Robert with 2 troopes of horse is still in Wallingford, and the rest of the horse are in there severall quarters thereabouts.

John Webb returned this day from —————.¹ William Richards from Oxford. George Warner went this day to London. Cox and Emmerton went out this day. Henry Perryman returned this day. William Richards saith that it was reported at Oxford that the Kings forces had beaten our men at Reading, and had kild 400 of them. That both the King, Prince, and all their forces intend speedily to march out of Oxford towards the north to meete the Queene, and the Earle of Newcastle.² That they have but little ammunitiion in the towne, onely they have 8 new peeces of ordnance, and 7 with Prince Roberts forces brought in on Thursday last, which forces consisted of about 3000 horse and foote. That hee was taken prisoner at Oxford and stayed there 10 dayes, and at last by the helpe of some freinds was enlarged.

SONDAY THE 30TH DAY. APRILL. Duke, Owen Brownesell, Peede, Metcalfe, Langford, Robert Hanscombe, Thomas Hanscombe and Mathew Elsam.

John Morris went out this day to —————³ and returned at night with informacion. Raph Norton went with him. Hinchliffe went out this day to —————.³ John Lane went out this day to London. Richard Emmerton, Richard Greenway, went out to Hackborne. Thomas Hitchman came from London this day, and Jo. Gardner with 5 horses.

MONDAY. MAY 1. Raphe Norton went this day to Oxford. Richard Greenway returned this day and saith that the last night there were 20 of the Kings scouts at Hackborne and Streatley 3 miles from Wallingford. That the King was yesterday at Oxford, and the common report is that hee intends to march forth this day but whither it is not certainly knowne.

¹Blank in MS.

²Cf. Clarendon (III, 31) : *"It is most certain that the King himself was so far from believing the condition he was in to be tolerable, that, upon the news of the Earl of Essex his advance towards Oxford within four or five days after the loss of Reading, he once resolved, (and that by the advice of the chief officers of the army) to march away towards the north, to join with the Earl of Newcastle."*

³Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the contry people thereabouts were to bring in provision yesterday into Oxford and Wallingford, but resolved to bring in none, whereby it is conceived they will bee in a great streight for want thereof.

John Webb went this day towards Oxford. Henry Ferryman with him. Henry Pratt went this day to Coventry with letters to Collonell William Purifye¹. William Richards went the same day to Northampton. John Gardner was this day discharged and went backe to London. Thomas Hitchman went this day to London. Job Murcott returned from Oxford.

MAY 2. TUESDAY. Richard Emmerton returned this day. John Webb, Henry Ferryman went both forth together this day. John Turner went this day to Abbington. George Warner and his sonne returned this day from London. John Lane returned this day from Wheatley, Wattleton etc., and Theophilus Hinchliffe returned the day before being Monday.

WEDNESDAY, 3 MAY 1643. Edward Sherwyn went out this day to —————.² John Lane saith that hee was yesterday at Wheatley and hears that a regiment of foot marcht from thence to Wattleton and were to goe from thence to Wallingford. That 7 troopes of horse lay at Wattleton the night before which were alsoe to goe to Wallingford. That the King and prince Charles were to lye at Woodstocke the last night and from thence were to goe towards the north to meete the Queene and the Earle of Newcastle. George Holdway went this night to Newbury to the Leiftennant with a letter.

THURSDAY 4TH. MAY. Nicholas Blackman went this morning to Oxford. Richard Garland went this day towards Oxford. John Webb and Henry Ferryman returned this day and saith that they were the last night at Wheatley with Mr. Bulmer where they tooke away halfe the gate and threw it into the river, and comming after to West Wickham they mett with a traveller which they searcht and found divers letters about him which they brought to his Excellencye which discover all the busines now in agitation both at Oxford and Abbington, and left the man prisoner at West Wickham. And further say that upon the taking upp of the gate at Wheatly Captaine George Bulmer was slaine with a pockett pistoll by a gentleman that had mett with them before, and returned back to Wheatly Bridge, whoe afterwards gott into the towne where as they heare were 2 troopes of horse, and that they left him by the way side at a sheppards howse to be buried.³

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Purefoy.

²Blank in MS.

³For the. Royalist account of this incident see F. J. Varley, *Mercurius Aulicus (summarized extracts)*, 1948, p. 24.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Raph Norton returned this day. Justinian Mingam went this night to London. Henry Ferryman went to Wickham.

Raph Norton saith that hee was at Culham hill¹ nere Abbington and that the Kings forces are making tents of bords and hurdles and have fetcht all the bedds out of the contry. That there was a proclamation² sent to Tame, Wantage and Farrington that they shall keepe noe marketts but shall bring all their provision thither, and they are to keepe a markt there every day, and intend to lye there till the Earle of Essex comes to give them battell. That their forces lye some of them 5 miles beyond Oxford and 5 miles on this sides, and that hee heard that there were 5 troopes of horse in Habbington and that 20 more were to come in that night. And that order was given for the bringing in of hay, oates and other provision, and that the foote are encampt in a corne feild. The river of Thames runnes on the left side, and Oxford lyes the right side and this feild is 3 miles beyond Dorchester.

FRYDAY THE 5 MAY. 1643. John Webb went this day to Oxford. Raph Norton went with him. Robert Cox returned this day.

Nicholas Blackman returned this day and saith that hee was the last night at Oxford, and that the King was then there, but hee intended to goe into the north. That there are great store of cattle, corne and other provision brought into the towne, and all the bakers imployed in making of biskett. That halfe of the forces that went from Reading are in Oxford, and the other halfe in Wallingford, and divers troopes of horse (as hee heares) come in dayly from Cicester and other places. That the governor of Redding and 3 or 4 more whose names hee knowes not, are in prison in Oxford, and there is great controversie about the manner of their execucion.³ Prince Robert would have them shott to death, which if it bee not soe performed, hee will desert the busines and goe into his owne contry. That they have brought in great store of cattle into Wallingford, and have taken downe a great part of the castle and made it lower, and planted their ordnance on the toppe, and it is reported by Collonell Blake and other comandars that beefore they will yeild upp the towne they will fire it, and burne it to the ground. Robert Goddard went out this day towards Oxford. Edward Sherwyn went with him towards Oxford the same tyme.

¹Clarendon (III, 32) records that as Essex did not advance from Reading, Charles remained in Oxford, *"and in the meantime, encamped his foot upon the downe about a mile from Abington which was the headquarters for his horse."* Wood (I, 99) describes the encampment as about Abingdon and about Newnham (2nd May).

²Warrants would be sent out for this purpose. There is no record of a proclamation in these terms.

³Fielding, on his return to Oxford after the capitulation of Reading, was twice condemned to death and twice reprieved. Rupert appears to have favoured clemency. (Gardiner I, 130 ; Clarendon III, 26 seq.).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MAY THE 6TH. SATTURDAY. Nicholas Blackman went out this day to Oxford. Henry Ferryman returned this day and saith that hee was at Newelme, Warborough, Brightwell nere Wattleton and that all the Kings forces went from thence yesterday, and hee heares they went to Oxford there to bee mustered. That the King was in Oxford yesterday at 10 a clocke where hee staves to have the contry come in to assist him. That on Thursday last there was a great appearance both at Aylesbury and Wendover and great store of mony and ammunition was brought in for the use of the King and Parliament and that there is another meting there this day for the same purpose.

George Holdway went this day to Chichester with letters. Job Murcott went this day to Gloucester and to Sir William Waller. John Webb returned saith that all the Kings forces are gone from Oxford and all the parts adioyning to Abbington and that they are making workes and entrenching themselves at a place but hee remembers not the name of it, within 2 miles of Abbington. That many of the Cauallyers runne away for want of provision, that all the contry is warned in to come with their carts to furnish them with provision but some cannot, and some dare not, and others will not, soe that they are still destitute. That upon a warrant sent by his Excellency to the cheife men of Chipnam to provide necessaryes for the army, they provided great store which assone as they had donne they gave notice to his Majestyes forces thereof whoe came and fetcht it all away. This day they alsoe fetcht 5 quarters of wheate, 5 of oates and 5 loads of hay from Blewbury and carryed to the Kings armye. That they have sent alsoe to Newbury and Hungerford and other places to bring in provision by Monday next. But the townesmen of Newbury have sent to his Excellency to desire him to send a party of horse to prevent the goeing of it thither. That the Beard at Newbury is an inne that commonly harbours malignants whoe there receive intelligence and carrye to Oxford.

7 MAY SONDAY. Hugh Kettle came this day from Hungerford and informed that there were about 12 troopers, whoe mett with a post (and 3 men riding post) comming from Newbury, tooke the post prisoners, and brought them backe to one Mr. Brownes howse of Denverd¹ neere Hungerford and sent backe the post-boy to bring some of their company which were left behind which hee brought back accordingly.

William Richards returned this day from Coventry and saith that on Wednesday last Collonell Hastings forces which were come to Nuneaton,

8 miles from Coventry, intending to have pillaged the faire which was then kepte there and to have driven away the horses and cattle, the Lord Grey hearing of them came with some of his forces, and beate them backe, shott and hurt divers of them and tooke 30 prisoners and their horses and armes.

¹Denford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That 6 troopes of Cauallyers coming on Friday last into Northamptonshire to plunder and pillage the contry, the peple understanding of it did rise, and sending to Northampton for some aid, beate them out of the contry, and pursued them as farr as Brackley, and have taken 6 peece of ordnance out of the towne of Northampton and intend to goe to take Banbury and to pull downe the castle.¹ That at Cleydon 6 miles from Aylesbury there was a skirmish between the Cauallyers and the contrymen whoe were under the command of Captaine Sayers of which the soldiers in Aylesbury having notice, a regiment of foote issued out of the towne to releve them, but before they came the contrymen had beaten them away. That in this skirmish Captaine Sayers was slaine and not one soldier beside.

John Webb returned this day from Newbury.

Raph Norton returned, and went the same night to Newbury.

MONDAY 8TH. OF MAY. Robert Goddard saith that hee was at Tame, Milton and Wattleton and heard there that the Cauallyers have sett upp the gate againe at Wheatley bridge which Mr. Bulmer and the rest pulld downe. That the Kings forces came to Long Crendon in Buckinghamshire and Moreton in Oxfordshire to plunder and pillage, but the contry arose and beate them all away onely in Buckinghamshire they tooke away some of their cattle, but if any come that way againe they have conceuid to ring the bells backward and to come in and ioyne together and take them. That one Thomas Fletcher a hemp dresser in Tame whoe useth to carry hempe to the Kings army to make match withall and if any man speake of the Parlyments side hee brings warrants from them along with him and makes him fly the towne. That the Cavallyers have planted 8 peeces of ordnance on both sides of the way to Crawmarsh and Wallingford, and hidd them in the banks to cutt of our men as they passe alonge. That Collonell Blake hath sent out warrants into the contry to bring in all manner of provision whoe is greatly assisted by one Mr. Fettiplace² a papist liveing at Cookley within 10 miles hence whoe not onely perswades the people to contribute but helps them with carts and horses to carry in provision and lends the towne mony alsoe upp (sic) all occasions.

William Richards went this day to Oxford. Thomas Knight returned from Oxford. Edward Sherwin returned this day from Oxford. Samuell Brayne returned this day from London. Hugh Kettle went this day to Newbury, and the day before returned from thence, and saith that being at Hungerford the Satturday past in the afternoone, hee heard that there were 11 or 12 troopers which they supposed to be the Kings forces whoe meeting with a post and 3 horsemen riding from Newbury tooke them prisoners and carryed them backe to Mr. Brownes howse at Denverd neere Hungerford, but what became of them afterwards hee knowes not.

¹This incident is reported in *Continuation of Special and Remarkable Passages 4th-11th May*, (see A. Beesley, *History of Banbury*, 345).

²Francis Fetyplace of Swyncombe. For this branch of the family see H. A. Napier, *Historical Notices of Swyncombe and Ewelme*, (1858).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY THE 9TH. MAY. Hugh Kettle returned this day and saith that Prince Robert with above 2000 of the Kings forces was yesterday at Newbury, and pillaged divers (4)¹ howses in the towne. That about 40 of the Parliaments forces hearing of theire being there came by Crookam heath to Newbury to oppose them, whoe ridd feircely amongst them and kild one of their men and tooke away a captaines horse, skarfe and armes, and brought them away, that afterwards the (sic) beat them away and tooke 6 of our men prisoners, and carryed them to Abbington, whereof one had his horse kild under him. Raph Norton went this day to Abbington. John Webb went this day to Newbury. Edward Sherwin to Wallingford. Samuell Braine went this day to Oxford.

Nicholas Blackman returned this day and saith that the King was yesterday in Oxford and that there are about 2000 horse and foote, that the workes are very stronge and severall drawe bridges made upon the high wayes and have built a great sconce in the open feild on this side the towne.² That there was a skirmish on Satturday night last at Banbury betweene the Kings forces and ours where the governor was taken prisoner, having formerly sent away his goods to the Parliament, and carryed to Oxford.³ That there was a petition preferred yesterday to his Majestye by the cittizens of Oxford to desire him to continue there because they thought the Parliaments forces would not come asslong as Majestye stayed there. That there was a breife read in all the churches in Oxford on Sondag last for a colleccion for mony for the maymed soldiers that were hurt at Redding. That they are dayly making of powder. That there is great preparacion alsoe at Abbington and dayly expectacion of our forces to advance that way. George Holdway came this day from Chichester and Portsmouth.

¹The figure 4 is written over "divers " in the MS.

²The great sconce at St. Clement's, guarding Magdalen Bridge, was started in the first week of May. (Wood I, 99).

³Cf. letter (2nd May) from the Earl of Northampton at Banbury to Prince Rupert (MS. Firth c.6. f.171), "*there is a great suspicion of my Lieutenant Governor, Sir Henry Huncks, grounded upon his correspondence with the rebels.*" Huncks was sent to Rupert to defend himself, and Sergeant Major Green was to succeed to his command. Beesley (*op. cit.*) quotes a report in *Special Passages*, no. 39 that the commander at Banbury had maliciously set fire and burnt a great part of the town "*even at a time when no enemy approached it.*" Anthony Green continued to hold the post of Lieutenant Governor at Banbury and was knighted for his services in November, 1644. (Dugdale, 75).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Shirwin returned and saith that hee came from Wallingford and that they expect every hower when his Excellency will come thither, and keepe their bridges drawne to continually that their soldiers may bee prevented from coming away which they much feare, there are about 1000 soldiers in the towne and 6 peeces of ordnance in the castle, and that there was a partye of dragoones were scouting forth at his comming away.

Thomas Knight to Oxford.

WEDNESDAY 10TH. MAY. John Webb returned this day. Henry Ferryman went to Wantage this day.

Edward Sherwyn returned and saith that on Tuesday last Collonell Blake sent out severall warrants to Nettlebedd and other places for the bringing in of divers loads of lyme towards the bulling (sic) of a bridge on the south-east side of Wallingford towards Barkshire and there they intend to plant 2 peeces of ordnance. The strength in the towne is but small being at this present not above 300, and round about the towne and in all their workes there are but twoe peeces of ordnance and 2 drakes, and the ordnance are planted to command Crawmarsh hill, and the 2 drakes stand in the castle gate. That they have taken upp 4 barnes about the towne for the soldiers to quarter in whoe lye there expecting dayly for more to come thither of their owne forces, but from whence hee knowes not.

THURSDAY 11TH. MAY. Humfrey Haynes went this day to Oxford. John Webb went this day to Brightwell.

FRIDAY 12TH. MAY. Raphe Norton returned this day and saith the King came yesterday to Abbington with Prince¹ and the Duke of Yorke where a councell of warre was called for that it was credibly reported that Sir William Waller with all his forces is marcht from Gloucester as farr as Malmesbury, and is advancing towards them. The Prince Robert and Prince Maurice are alsoe in Abbington and Prince Maurice is returned with 500 horse and foote to Culham hill where they are building divers howses with turfe, timber and boards and are dayly enlarging their workes and making their trenches deeper, and have built it like a towne and given severall names to the streetes, and that one of the streets called London Streete was lately burnt by accident. That they having intelligence of his Excellencies comming towards them, they sent 4 captaines with their severall companies, being most of them sicke and lame, to Wallingford to helpe to strengthen the towne, and to waite his Lordships comming, and that they brought 2 peeces of ordnance along with them, and both the men and ordnance continue still in Wallingford.

¹Charles, Prince of Wales.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the maior of Newbury writ a letter lately to his Majestye without the knowledge of his brethren intymating, as it seemes, his desire to serve his Majestye which one of the secretaryes reading, the King replyed I am glad there is one righteous man left in Sodom. That the townesmen of Newbury whoe had beene lately plundered by Prince Roberts forces repaired to Prince Robert to desire him that they might have their goods restored, hee told them it was unknowne to him, but if they could find the men hee would punish them, and further said that if any tyme afterwards they sent any thing to the rebbells at Redding hee would burne down the towne.

George Holdway went out this day to Bedfordshire. John Webb went forth this day. Raphe Norton went to Newbury. Humfrey Haynes returned this day and saith that hee was yesterday at Lutner¹ 6 miles from Wallingford and heares that most of the Kings forces are drawn out of Oxford to Cullham hill neere Abbington, and that they have spoyled divers corne feilds with making trenches, and other workes and bring provision to Abbington. That there are 2 troopes of horse in Wheatley, and drive all the sheepe and cattle thereabouts into Wheatley, Wallingford and other townes where their soldiers lye quartered. That this morning hee was besett and pursued by 4 of the Kings scouts betweene Lutner and Whitfeild² and thereby constrayned to returne backe, and had much adoe to escape away from them without being taken.

Thomas Knight returned this day from Oxford.

SATURDAY. 13TH. MAY. John Webb went out this day to Nettlebed etc. Edward Sherwyn towards Wallingford etc.

Robert Goddard returned yesterday and informed this day that there are 2 regiments of foote in Wallingford and great store of horse which lye quartered about the towne. That a partye sallied out on Thursday last and came to Pepper Greene and Bledlow and other places adioyning and tooke and drove away all their horses, and carryed them to Wallingford. They have 6 peeces of ordnance 4 in the castle and 2 without in the towne. That assoone as our forces advance they soldiers intend to compell soe many of the townesmen as can beare armes to goe into the castle. That the soldiers dayly pray for our comming thither being (as they conceive) soe well provided, and having soe many of the Kings forces round about to assist them.

Hugh Kettle returned this day and saith that hee was yesterday in Abbington and Milton, and at Culham hill, where hee sawe Prince Robbert and Prince Maurice, and there are about 5000 foote as hee conceives, and that all the horse lye in Abbington, and they are still fortifieing themselves very strongly and wish that that Roundheaded rouges would but once come and meete them in open feild for they say they lye in townes and will not dare not come and meete them. That they have a saying amongst them that the Parliament had the best at first but the Prince shall have the best at last meaning Prince Robert. Edward Sherwyn returned and saith that at Wattleton there were this day 100 horse of the Kings forces which came from Wallingford to fetch hay and other provision from Colder and Wattleton, that they had seaven carts along with them, and inquired which were the Roundheads howses, but what they intended to doe unto them he knowes not.

¹Lewknor.

²Wheatfield.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 14TH. OF MAY. John Webb and Raph Norton returned this day and say that in Wallingford there are onely a few dragoones and 2 regiments of foote in the castle which in all are not above 400 and many of them sicke and without armes and 4 small peeces of ordnance, and the soldiers there say they thinke they must bee forces to come hither, for they see noe body come against them, they alsoe give out that most of the Lord Generalls forces are run away for want of their pay. That the governor of Wallingford sent out warrants to all the townes thereabouts as farr as Newbury to command them to bring their monethly pay thither which they usd to pay to Redding, and that Newbury is 25l. behind and tomorow is their last day, and that the contry is alsoe warned to bring in 100 loads of hurdles betweene this and Thursday next. That there is a great reioycing at Wallingford for that they heare that the Earle of Newcastle hath sent 4000 soldiers to Oxford, and expect some there, whereby they hope to keepe both the towne and the castle. That Captaine Chester one of the captaines in Wallingford told the high constable of Cholesley that hee was at Oxford and heard Prince Robert tell the King that hee had driven all the Roundheads out of their quarters betwixt Redding and Newbury and had kild and taken 30 of their men. That the King hath given power to the Earle of Carnarvan to plunder the towne of Newbury if any tyme hereafter they or any of them lend or give any thing to the Parliaments forces.

MONDAY 15TH. MAY. Robert Goddard went this day towards Oxford. John Turner went this day to Abbingdon.

16 MAY TUESDAY. Hugh Kettle came this day from Newbury and saith that hee was yesterday in Wallingford where they have made very stronge workes about the castle, and a doble drawbridge at the entrance into the castle and 2 drakes planted there upon one carriage. They have pulld downe about 20 howses over against the castle to make bulwarkes, and to strengthen themselves and made trenches round about the towne. That the governor hath comanded the constables thereabouts to bring in victuall and other provision because they know not how soone the towne may bee beseiged and say they hope to have the upper hand of their enimyes the Roundheads. That on Wednesday last the Prince, Duke, Prince Robert and Prince Maurice with 3 lords and a countesse, but what countesse hee knowes not, were on Wednesday last at Culham hill, and the Prince spoke to the soldiers, and told them that his father owed them now but 10 dayes pay, but they report themselves to be 7 or 8 weekes behind, and about 2 of the clocke the same day all the soldiers received pay but how much hee knowes not.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the soldiers in Wallingford report that there is a new booke come forth made by Mr. Prynne (as they say) which declares that Christ shall come into the world and destroy King Charles and that the Earle of Essex is accounted for St. John Baptist.

Edward Sherwyn went this day to Newbury.

Robert Goddard saith that hee spoke with one which came yesterday out of Wallingford, whoe affirmed that there is such store of all manner of provision brought into the castle, as is conceived will serve them this 12 moneth. That the forces now lye still and goe not out to plunder as formerly they did, but expect ours dayly to come thither, and have provided themselves of all things for that purpose. That his Majestye (as is supposed) being to be ieaalous of the governor, and feares hee might prove false and when they soldiers are paid Prince Robert, Prince Maurice or some others are appointed by the Kinge to over see him.

John Webb went this day to —————.¹

Hugh Kettle went this day to Newbury and from thence to Abbingdon etc. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that yesterday there went out of Oxford and Abbingdon 4 troopes of horse with some dragoons to Wallingford to helpe to strengthen the towne against my Lord Generalls comming and 6 troopes of horse and dragoons went alsoe from thence to Farrington intending to march to Highworth to prevent the coming of Sir William Waller whoe is suspected to come that way, and as occasion serves to retreat backe to Farrington. That hee heares that Sir Edward Hungerford hath taken a castle² but the name and place hee knowes not, and alsoe great store of armes, and 4000 l. in mony and plate.

Richard Shawe came this day from Wallingford and saith hee being at one Edward Collyers howse a barber in the towne one of the officers of the Kings army came to some soldiers that were in the shopp and commanded them to make their horses ready, and to meate them well for they were all to march away that night, and hee heard some of the soldiers afterwards say that Prince Robert with all his forces was to come that evening to Wallingford. But what their designe was, or whither they were to goe hee could not learne. That some of the soldiers runne away every night, and that 30 which kept the centryes ranne away the last night, and the reason is as hee heares for want of pay.

Richard Emmerton went this evening to Basingstoke. Robert Cox this evening to Hungerford. Job Murcott went this night at 12 a clocke to London with letters to his Excellency from Serieant Maior General.¹

¹Blank in MS.

²Wardour Castle, taken on 8th May. (Ludlow, *Memoirs*, ed. Firth I, 51).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 17 MAY. Richard Shaw went this day to Wallingford. Robert Cox returned and saith that hee was within a mile of Wantage where hee was certified that the Cauallyers are in Farrington, Swynden, Baydon, Hyworth, Wantage and Lamborne and all thereabouts consisting in all about 8000 horse and foote. That they tooke divers cattle yesterday from the butchers of Newbury, and that one man bought them all for tenne pounds, and when they had his mony kept it, and tooke the cattle againe from him.

Robert Coxe returned this day from Wantage and went the same day to Newbury. John Lane came this day from London and returned to London the same day.

Raph Norton came from Abbington and saith that there are 1500 of the Kings forces removed out of Oxford and Abbington to a place called Woodhill 2 miles beyond Abbington where they are fortifieing themselves and intend to lye there expecting Sir William Wallers comming. That the Earle of Maryborough² with 800 men went to meete Sir Edward Hungerford, and when they had marcht 2 days some of the Parliaments forces mett them and made them all run backe againe and now they lye quarterd at Swynden 10 miles from Newbury. That Collonell Buncombe whoe lay about Farrington with 500 men which hee had a long tyme maynteyned at his owne charge, for want of mony to pay them both himselfe 40 of his officers and 80 of his soldiers are gone quite away, and the rest were eyther lost, kild or run away before. That hee was told by a servant of Collonell Spencer Lucyces that for the good service his master had donne, Prince Robert had bee soe favourable unto him as that hee still had 40 loads of hay and great store of corne at his howse at Hicleere.³ That the butchers which were wont to kepe their marketts at Highworth and other places thereabouts cannot now passe without having both their oxen and sheepe taken from them by the Cauallyers. That there were Sir John Millicent and another nobleman were this weeke slaine at Oxford, and that tomorrow the King and Prince intend to bee at Abbington. That those forces which went yesterday to Farrington are gone this day to Swynden.

Richard Emrnerton returned this day from Basingstoke.

Thomas Hitchman came this day from London with letters from Collonell Martin.⁴

¹Philip Skippon, Sergeant-Major General in the army of the Earl of Essex.

²See *D.N.B.* s.v. Ley, James.

³Highclere, Hampshire.

⁴See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Marten, Henry.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY MAY 18. William Wigfall went this day to London. Thomas Hewett into Bedfordshire. John Webb returned this day and saith that those troopes of horse which lay at Wheatley, Holton, Stanton, Bister and all thereabouts being about 1000 in all are removed from thence and came yesterday to the randevous at Culham hill. That the Cauallyers on Monday last pillaged the towne of Winchloe and some other villages adioyning and made an attempt upon Shernborne in Bucks shire¹, but they withstood them and dreove them backe and kild 3 or 4 of their horses, and the night followeing they came againe and sett the towne on fire and burnt a great parte of it. That the King hath sent out proclamacions² yesterday purporting that if the Earle of Essex will lay downe his armes and disband, hee will doe the like upon the same propositions which were propounded at the last treaty. And hath likewise sent out warrants into the contrye for the bringing in of spades, mattockes and shovells to entrench the trayne of artillery at Oxford and for bringing in of troope horses at the rate of 8l. a horse. That his Majestye is much deieted ever since the fight at Cawsam, and soe much troubled at it that hee will not bee comforted with any thing. That there was a muteny this weeke at Blackheath³ nere Oxford amongst the Kings soldiers, where divers were kild, and many of them gentlemen of quality. And saith that the forces which were plundering in Buckinghamshire are returnd alsoe to Culham hill.

Thomas Hitchman went this day to London with letters to his Excellency from Sergeant Maior Generall Skippon.

Edward Sherwyn returned this day, and saith that it is reported at Oxford that Sir William Waller with his forces is now before Worcester and in great hopes to take it, which will bee a very considerable thing. That the Earle of Newcastle mett with Captaine Hotham⁴ at Grantham where they had a skirmish and Newcastle, whom they reported dead, kild 60 of his men and tooke 100 prisoners. That there were 1000 horse and 1200 foote gonne out of Oxford to the westerne parts 2 dayes since, under the command of Marquesse Hartford⁵ whoe this day went after them, but to what certaine place or upon what designe hee cannot learne. That 3 troopes of horse went out of Wallingford into Buckinghamshire on Tuesday last and came to Lughton and drove 500 head of beasts out of the towne being markt day, and comming backe againe they fell upon Swanburne in the same county where finding some opposition they sett fire on the towne and burnt to the ground (as hee heares) 30 howses, and tooke away some 40 armes out of the towne and contry as they came along. Justinian Mingam went this night to London and returned againe the same night.

¹Winslow in Buckinghamshire and Shirburn in Oxfordshire.

²The King's proclamation for disbanding both armies was published on 12th April (Steele no. 2407) and is cited in his next proclamation on this matter, 20th May (Steele no. 2427).

³No place of this name near Oxford can be identified.

⁴See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Hotham, John.

⁵See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Seymour, William, first Marquess of Hertford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY THE 19TH. MAY. Edward Sherwyn went this day to Newbury. Raph Norton went to Marleborough. Henry Ferryman saith that on Wednesday last the Kings scouts came into Oxford and brought intelligence that Sir William Waller was advanct towards Worcester, and it was thereupon ordered that Prince Maurice should goe out and meete him. That the King was yesterday at Shottover Hill in Wheatly rode and there they make new workes, and have drawne all their forces towards Culham expecting my Lord Generalls comming.

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that yesterday a great ricke of hay was burnt at Abbington being about 300 loade. That betwixt Newbury and Abington at a place called Isley¹ hee mett that party of the Parliaments forces which conveyed the sicke to Newbury which was taken from the Caualliers, about 10 of the clocke and 2 howers after hee mett with the Kings forces pursueing after them but mist them, and on the south side of Abbington there is a great drawbridge made, where ther are 5 peeces of ordnance planted, and 2 more in the markt place and hee understood by their discourse that their intencions are to come and take Redding againe. And that the Queene with the Earle of Newcastles and their forces are advancing towards Oxford and when they are all ioyned together their designe is for London. That this day there was a rumour in Newbury that there were a great army of the Kings forces comming within 3 miles of the towne which provd afterwards to bee the Parliaments forces which were riding upp and downe in and about the towne and contry. Raph Norton returned this day and saith there are 2000 of the Kings forces at Marleborough, 5 drakes and 2 peeces of ordnance and that they intend to march from thence to Salisbury leaving behind them a considerable number to keepe the towne. That they have stayed all the waynes which usually came that way out of the west contry with chese and other things and have taken all their commodities and take away sheepe and cattle from butchers and others all thereabouts the contry, as they were comming from thence to our army. That it is there reported that the Queene will bee at Oxford the next weeke, and will bring great store of gold and silver along with her.²

SATTURDAY 20 MAY. Edward Sherwyn went out this day to —————.³ Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that hee heares there are 20 thousand of the Kings forces which lye upon Culham hill, and have pitcht about 500 tents, and there keepe their randevous, and have made 700 caves or hollow places in the wheat feild on this side the hill which some conceive is for their safeguard, others suspect that it is to destroy our forces as they march that way.

¹ Ilsley.

²The convoy of arms and ammunition from the Queen reached Oxford on 15th May. The Queen herself was then in York; she arrived in Oxford on 14th July.

³Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That there were about 300 loades of hay burnt yesterday at Abbington by accident. That they are still fortifieing themselves in Oxford especially about Magdalen Colledge. And that the forces which went out of Milton and Wheatley on Tuesday last are now returnd thither againe.

Mr. Robert Cox went this day to Newburge. Raph Norton to Wallingford. Robert Atkins went this day home and was the next week to goe to Oxford. Samuell Brayne returned this day and saith that there are about 80 of the Kings forces which lye in the hutts upon Culham hill and have entrencht themselves round and about 13 collours which they have brought from Abbington, and stucke upon the hill which stand there day and night, and there are 2000 horse and foote in the towne. That in Wallingford there are but small forces not above 400 men both in the towne and castle, and 4 peeces of ordnance, but very strong workes, and they are making a new drawbridge and a gatehouse at the entrance into the castle. That at Oxford there are about 2000 horse and foote, and 12 peeces of ordnance in the magazin, and 8 peeces which lye upon the centryes, and that they have turnd a river which encompasseth the towne and are making a new trench between the river and the towne.¹ That the King hath sent out warrants to Shrewsbury and divers other places to cause the contry people to come in with spades and mattockes to helpe to make strong the workes. That the King expected a great army from the Earle of Newcastle, but there came but 400 men which lye quartered at Woodstocke and twoe carriages and one great peece of ordnance which are now in Oxford.²

John Webb returned this day from Newbury.

SONDAY 21 MAY. Thomas Browne, John Lane went forth this day to Bister, Banbury, etc.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that hee heares that all the horse which lay at Marleborough on Friday night last are now in Salisbury and the foote lay quartered in villages neere thereunto, and it is reported that they are going further into the west contry to take a castle, but the foote can not march further for want of mony. That the maior of Salisbury and one of the high constables in com. Wilts, were taken prisoners by the Kings forces, whoe upon payment of severall sumes of mony were yesterday releast by the Marquesse Hartford.

¹The Cherwell bank was cut in the middle of April in order to flood Christ Church meadow. (Wood I, 97).

²According to *Mercurius Aulicus* 40 cart-loads of arms and ammunition from the Queen reached Woodstock on 13th May and were brought into Oxford on 15th May.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Prince Maurice, Marquesse of Hartford and the Lord Seymor¹ marching with their forces 4 miles beyond Marleborough espyed a party of the Parliaments forces which they suspecting to bee Sir William Waller stayed about 2 howers and drew their forces into a body and sent out a forlorne hope whoe at length perceving their were not above 40, they valiantly marcht on and the party went towards Bath. That the people are much affread of their returne backe because they did soe much iniury and wrong to the contry as they went along.

MONDAY 22 MAY. Raph Norton went with the letters to Bristoll. William Logrow went with him. Edward Sherwyn to Chessam. John Webb to Newbury.

TUESDAY 23 MAY. John Webb and Raphe Norton returned this day and saith that all the Kings forces are gone out of Abbington except some 60 to keepe the gates and looke to the ordinance, but there are about 3000 upon Cullam hill and 3 peeces of ordnance and expect dayly when his Excellency will advance. That there was yesterday a loade of powder, match and bullett carryed from Abbington to Wallingford guarded with about 30 men,² and many of the papists and rich men in the contry are gone into Wallingford castle and carryed their goods mony and plate along with them. That Prince Maurice and Marquesse Hartford are marcht away from Salisbury and intend to goe for Dorsett, because they heare there is much armes and ammunitiion, and that the King and Prince Robert are now in Oxford.

THURSDAY 25TH. MAY. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that at Oxford there are many soldiers but the towne is more populous by reason that all the gentry in the contry are come in. That there are no soldiers quartered at Dorchester, onely some come thither from the leaguer to refresh themselves, and returne againe. That the soldiers at Culham hill have no provision but what is brought into them dayly by the contry. That in Abbington there are very few of the Kings forces, being all gone to Culham hill, and all the contry thereabouts are ready and willing to ioyne with his Excellency if hee will but advance thither. Att Wallingford the water nowe runnes round the towne, and they have made the gates soe that noe cart can come in but att one place but a little wickett dores for a horse to goe in att. Alsoe the brooke which runnes round about the towne which is verie deepe (which comes from Blewbery and Marton³) fills the moates about the castle full of water, and there is a place a mile beyond the towne called the locke that the sluice may be pulled up and they cannott have any water but what they have from the Thames and by that meanes the river may be made drye.

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Seymour, Francis.

²Two convoys from Abingdon reached Wallingford on 21st and 22nd May. The first was two cart-loads of powder, match and shot, the second one cartload of match (P.R.O., W.O. 55/459).

³Moreton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

From Salisbury Prince Maurice hath sent letters to the Kinge in comendacions of the country and that his Majestye never desired any thinge of them but hee had itt and that they have beene verie well used and have sent in all their armes for his Majesties service. That there was a collonell thereabouts that raised a regiment of foote for his Majestic, and most of them are runne away. Soe that there are about 500 foote left and it is reported that there is about 2000 horse. Georg Mazey went this day to Oxford.

Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that hee was the last night in Oxford, and that the King is in Oxford, but Prince Robert is gone into Glostershire to assist the Earle of Darby¹ whoe hath lately had a great overthrow here by Sir William Waller,² and hath lost all his men except 300 or thereabouts. That on Monday last an ensigne went out of Oxford privately with an intent to sett fire of West Wickham and High Wickham, but was prevented by a coachman whoe overheard his designe and caused him to bee apprehend[ed] on Monday by Mr. Bulmer and his servants, and sent to the Parliament on Tuesday last. That they have pulld downe allmost a whole streete in Oxford on this side the bridge in St. Magdalens parish³ that their ordnance may have the freer play against any that shall come against them and that there are 300 Welshmen came in on Moday (sic) last into the towne, but have very few armes amongst them. Thomas Knight went this day to Oxford, on foote backe. Richard Emmerton, Hugh Kettle returned this day from Gloucester and saith that there are 5000 of the Kings forces at Salisbury under the command of Prince Maurice and Marquesse Hartford and that they have 12 peeces of ordnance, 6 they carryed along with them, 3 they found in the towne, and 3 at Wilton. That they have sent for all men from 16 to 60 to come in to assist them in the countyes of Devon, Dorsett etc.

SONDAY 28TH. MAY. Edward Sherwyn went and returned this day from Wallingford and saith that the forces continue there still as they were yesterday and that the soldiers are in greate feare of the Lord generalls approaching thither, and that the skouts keepe watch continually in the feild neere Cromarsh, and that the country thereabouts are forced to bringe in provision or money dayly for horse, as he was certified by a tithingman whoe carried in his money thither the last night.

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Stanley, James, seventh earl.

²A very distorted rumour. A force under the Marquis of Hertford and Prince Maurice left Oxford on 19th May to go towards Hopton, then advancing from Devonshire. Waller, making an unsuccessful advance against Hopton, was compelled to abandon Hereford on 20th May. The Earl of Derby, after his defeat at Whalley, had retreated to York.

³This must refer to St. Clement's parish (i.e. on this side of Madgalen bridge) and antedates Twyne's evidence, cf. Wood I, 100, for the week beginning 12th June, "*the houses at St. Clement's parish, as many as were without the, works, were pulled downe.*"

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Richard Emerton went and returned this day and saith that the Kings forces are still att Salisbury and on Saterdag last twoe troopes came to Marlebrough and tooke away from the carriers and markt folkes ten loads of cheese with divers other goods to the value of ten more and carried it to Oxford¹ and lye still about the roade waitinge for more, and it is conceived they intend to surprise eight loads of cheese which is to come from Tidbury and those partes to the towne of Readinge to be sent to the cittie of London by water. be sent to the cittie of London by water.

29TH. MAY. MONDAY. Roberte Atkins returned this day.

John Webb returned this day and saith that all the Kings forces are still in Abbington with 7 peeces of ordinance, 4 in the towne and 3 at Clifton townes end and the rest at Culham hill which were formerly there. That they have made upp the stacke of hay which was lately burnt. That the Lord Digby with 7 troopes of horse sallyed out and come towards Nettlebed and tooke 9 of our troopers, kild 2, and one ran into the wood, and that upon their bringing in, the Cauallyers abused them, and tooke away their clothes. That in Wallingford there is come into the towne a regiment of foote. That Maior Hide went out of Oxford with a party of horse to Marleborough with 20 emptye carts, and tooke away 20 loads of cheese, 5 loades whereof the townesmen redeemed for 21 li.

TUESDAY THE 30TH. OF MAY. Samuell Brayne went this day to Oxford. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that all the contry within 7 miles of Wallingford are in great feare of the Cauallyers comming to plunder them whoe having already taken away their goods, and imprisoned their persons, and that they greatly desire that our forces would advance that way to secure them. That on Sondag last a party of the Kings forces came to Nettlebedd and tooke 11 of our men and killd 2 of them. That none of the Kings forces sallyed out of Wallingford or any other place yesterday at 6 of the clocke at night towards Nettlebed or any lyeing in the woods or high wayes.

WEDNESDAY. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that all the Kings forces are gone from Salisbury to Blanford, and this day they intend to march to Dorchester and if they cannot take the towne they intend to fire itt. They never paid any quarter since they came out of the Kings army and notwithstanding have laid such a taxe upon the country as they are noe waves able to beare, Salisbury having paid 1000 li. already, and the comon soldiers have soe buffeted and beaten the maior of Salisbury that they thinke hee cannot escape death.

¹*Cf. Mercurius Aulicus, 28th May, "This day came into Towne five cartloads of Cheese, two of wines, several loads of broad fine cloth, which being taken by H.M. Forces as they were going to the Rebels, were conveyed hither to be disposed of for the use of H.M.'s army."*

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

They also force the poore men in the country to come in and serve them whether they will or noe. They have warned in all the trained bands and have taken all the musketts in the country from them and have made the pikemen to paye 30s. a peece and the musketeers foure nobles. They have also forced a great many of the country to goe alonge with them and have taken all such comodities as any carriers or others have brought this way and sent them to Oxford and it is reported att Marleborough that Sir William Waller is comeinge up to them and Collonell Popham and that there wilbe a greate fight this day,

WEDNESDAY 31TH. MAY. Robert Coxe returned this day and saith that Sir William Waller is advanced from Gloucester, and on Satturday last came before Worcester with 3000 men, and as it is generally reported hee tooke the towne on Sondag last.¹ That the Kings forces which lay Salisbury are gone to Dorchester and Sir Raph Hopton is to meete them there with his forces, and that they now lye before the towne but tis thought they will not gaine it, in regard the forces and works are so strong in the towne. That on Thursday last there came a vessell into the port at Bristoll taken by the Earle of Warwicke,² laden with tobbaeco 4 peeces of ordnance, wherein were 30 men which now are prisoners in towne which vessell and commodities is valued at 3000 li. Thomas Knight went this day to Oxford. Richard Emmerton returned this day.

¹ Waller's attack on Worcester (29th May) failed.

²See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Dudley, Sir Robert.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY THE 1 JUNE. Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that the King is still in Oxford but his forces are very small and weake, being lesse at the last muster by 300 then they were before. That on Tuesday there went a considerable number out of the towne and the places adiacent towards Worcester to relieve Sir William Russell¹ against Sir William Waller whoe now lyes before the towne, which is conceived will not hold out longe in regard they are but very weake. That on Monday last there were divers warrants sent out into the country, to come in with mattocks, spades and shovells to make their workes stronger, and to prevent our forces from comming to neere the towne, and all from 16 to 60 were likewise warnd to come in,² but none came in.

Robert Atkins went this day to Oxford. George Mazey went this day to Oxford.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that there is a partye of horse of the Kings forces on this side the water, consisting of about 200, which stand there dayly expecting the comming of our forces, and that all the soldiers both in Oxford, Abbington and thereabouts have kept their saddles upon their horses backs, ever since Sondag last that they might bee in readynes upon all occasions. That the contry people confesse that they have received some satisfaccion for their goods which have beene taken from them, till Monday last, but since they Cavalleyers have taken their goods without payeing any mony at all and are in great want of money att the leaguer. That Marquesse Hartford hath sent letters to his Majestye signifieng that hee hath taken upp all the armes in the countyes of Wilts, and Dorsett, and hath gott men to weare them, and mony enough to pay them. That the newes at Oxford is that Sir William Waller is beaten backe from Worcester, with the losse of about 100 men. That hee heares there is great want of provision upon Culham hill, insoemuch that the soldiers are constrayned to drinke water, and to robb, pillage and plunder all the contry thereabouts.

John Lane came this day out of Bedfordshire.

FRYDAY THE 2 JUNE. William Lowgrove returned this day from Wallingford and saith that there are about 1500 of the Kings forces, and they have made their workes very strong and doble moated the castle, the outmost is fild with water and the innermost dry. That they have 6 small drakes in the castle but none in the towne.

¹Sir William Russell, of Strensham, (see *D.N.B.*), sheriff of Worcestershire and governor of Worcester.

²These warrants precede the proclamation, issued on 9th June, (Steele no. 2433 ; Madan no. 1372).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they have pulld downe all the howses on that side of the towne next to Choseley¹ and Brightwell and made the way cleere that they can discern 2 miles forward. That there are but twoe places to come at to shoote at the towne and castle, the one by Crawmarsh, and the other by Brightwell, and at both those places they have sett great basketts and filld them with earth.

Raph Norton went this day to Choseley. Edward Sherwyn, William Richards came this day from Lughton.

James Walter came this day from Abbington and saith there are but few horse now in the towne but whither they are marcht hee knowes not, and that Prince Robert² is likewise gone, for hee heard the soldiers this morning cursing of him and wondring what was become on him. There is one regiment of foote and 4 peeces of ordnance in the markt place. That this morning the comandars were exercising their soldiers upon Culham hill, and have the same strength they formerly had, onely many of them dye and some runne away, and the ordnance which lay at Clifton townes end on this side Culham are drawne from thence, but whither hee knowes not.

Raph Norton saith it is credibly reported in Wallingford that Prince Maurice, Marquesse Hartford and Sir Raphe Hopton mett within 7 miles of Exiter, and are now comming towards Oxford with all their forces. That all the trayned soldiers in Devonshire hearing that the Cauallyers were comming through the contry, laid downe their armes and every man betooke himselfe to his owne home. That a moneth agoe all the people about Wallingford were in good hope that his Excellency would have marcht that way, and they had a desire to have ioynd with him, and to have beene assistant to him. But nowe their minds are altered and they generally say that the King and Parliament have agreed to undoe the contry.

SATURDAY THE 3 JUNE. George Mazey returned this day from Oxford and saith that on Thursdai last there were 3 peeces of ordnance cast in Oxford, one of which carryes a bullett of 16 pound weight, another 12, and another 8. That they have mettall to cast 3 more which they intend to finish the next weeke. That they exepct the Queenes comming to Oxford the next weeke and that they are in great feare of Sir Samuell Lukes comming, because they understand hee hath raised such forces in the countyes of Bedford, Hartford and Buckingham.

John Webb went this night to London. Raph Norton returned this day.

¹ Cholsey.

²Rupert marched to Pangborne on the night of 2nd June, returning to Abingdon on the next day. (*Rupert's Journal*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 4TH JUNE. Edward Sherwyn went forth this day. Raph Norton, William Richards went forth together. George Mazey went this day to London.

MONDAY THE 5TH JUNE. William Lowgrove went this day to Salisbury. Edward Sherwyn returned this day, and saith that hee was yesterday at Ipsten neere Wallingford and there had certaine intelligence that there are noe new forces lately come into the towne, but all things continue there as formerly they were, onely the soldiers complaine for want of mony and victualls, most of them having not any sustenance for 24 howers together. That there is little speech of any thing intended by them, insoemuch as nothing can now bee learnt from them.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that at Sutton within halfe a mile of Culham the soldiers have attempted for these 4 dayes past to runne away, but they are nowe more strictly lookt to by the officers. That all the horse in Abbington and there abouts march out every day to Blewbury and other townes, and places and returne at night, insoemuch as they are all quite tyred with service, it is reported that their saddles have not beene taken of since Sonday last was sevenight, and that the carts are warnd in all about Oxford, as is conceived to convey away all the Kings carriages, and that his Majestye intends to goe himselfe to Worcester. That the Kings soldiers take away most of the goods from the contry people thereabouts and say that when Essex comes hee will take all, and that they thinke his Excellency hath beene soe long advancing that hee will never come. That hee had notice by the way that the King hath left some of his forces neere Salisbury and that they are all returned to Salisbury and are expected there this night, and that the contry people there upon the report of their comming backe, having received already soe much iniurye from them are gone from their severall dwellings, some to Bristoll and some to London. That it is reported in Oxford that some of the cheifest townesmen in Bristoll being putt to death by our forces for adhering to the King, they threaten that many thousands of ours shall suffer in the like manner for their sakes. That Prince Robert sent a trumpetter to Bristoll to demand those men which were to suffer, and they deteyned him and imprisoned him, where hee yett remaines. That his Majestye intends to send out a party of horse to Cirencester to fetch away some of the cheife of the townesmen to Oxford, and that they shall bee served as wee used the townesmen of Bristoll. That Sir Edward Hungerford with a small number of men is marcht out towards Exiter. But the Cauallyers doe intend to intercept and take him. That the governor of Wallingford was the last weeke knighted¹ by his Majestye and saith that if our forces come that way hee will send them backe to Windsor. That the soldiers upon Culham hill are in great want of meate and drinke and it is reported that they have a very dangerous sicknesse amongst them. Robert Cox went this day towards London.

¹ Blagge was not knighted.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY JUNE 6. 1643. Robert Atkins returned this day from Oxford and went out againe the same evening. William Richards went this day towards Wallingford. Raph Norton returned this day. Edward Sherwyn went to Wallingford. This evening the Lord Generall with his forces came to Nettlebed where the Lord Grey¹ mett him, where they quartered that night. William Richards went to Lughton.

WEDNESDAY JUNE 7. 1643. Raph Norton returned and saith that hee was at Sanford within a mile of Wallingford and heard that it was noysed all thereabouts that 1000 of the Parliaments forces were advanced to Wallingford, and that Collonell Hamden² was to follow them with more strength and that his Excellency was gone to London. That the King had sent from Oxford divers loads of hay, powder, shott and ammunition to Culham hill, and that hee and Prince Robert were expected there that day. That the King had beene very sicke but was pritty well recovered.

John Lane returned this day from London. Edward Sherwyn returned that night and saith that many of the Kings forces were come out of Oxford but whither they intended hee could not learne.

John Lane went forth this day. Raph Norton went forth alsoe. Edward Sherwyn went the same day to Wallingford.

THURSDAY 8 JUNE. 1643. John Lane returned from Shotover parke and saith that hee heares that all the forces which lay at Woodstocke, Farrington and all the townes and places where they were quartered thereabouts were come into Oxford, and are to march out of Oxford with the Kings forces and that they upon Culham hill will alsoe ioyne with them, and intend to meete his Excellency before his approach to Oxford,³ where they dayly expect him. That there is a watch or guard continually kept upon Wheatley bridge which consist of about 50 or three score men which upon the approach of our forces are to give an alarum to Oxford. That there came in 4 troopes of horse yesternight into Wheatley to guard the towne. Robert Cox returned this day morning from London. Raph Norton returned from within halfe a mile of Wheatley bridge, and heares that most of the Kings forces are marcht out of Oxford, and all those forces which lay at Farrington, Woodstocke and the places adiacent are come into the towne in their roomes, and they all both there and at Abbingdon and Culham hill expect his Excellencies comming and have provided for that purpose.

¹Lord Grey of Werke, see *House of Lords' Journal*, VI, 86.

²John Hampden (*see D.N.B.*).

³Essex left Reading on 8th June and occupied Thame on 10th June.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee heares that all the Kings forces are come away from Worcester to Oxford, and have only left about 140 to keepe the guards about the towne. That hee sawe the soldiers at Wheatley bridge that keepe the gate and conceives them to bee about 50, but hee heares they intend to stay there noe longer then they can espie his Excellency comming.

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that hee was this day in Wallingford feild but cannot any way eyther learne or perceive that any of the soldiers there intend to keepe close, and not to stirr out of the castle for feare his Excellency will march to them, having for 3 dayes together expected his comming, and that all the coast thereabouts is soe cleere that one cannot perceive soe much as a passinger on the way eyther on foote or horsebacke.

William Sherwood came and returned with letters to Lughton.

JUNE 9. FRYDAY. Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that some of the Kings forces sallyed out of Oxford the last night towards Milton, and tooke away a great number of sheepe to hinder the Parliaments forces of all they can and make great search after the goods of Dr. Wilkinson of Milton whoe had contributed to the Parliament and for feare of the Cauallyers had conveyed them into other mens grounds. That one of the Kings captaines marcht out yesterday with his company pretending to fetch in provision for the army, and had gotten 40 li. to pay his soldiers but returnd not and tis thought hee is run away. That they keepe the bridge drawen constantly, and will not suffer any man to passe. That the King is advised to goe to Wallingford castle for his safety but hee will not hearken unto it.

John Lane went forth this day. Edward Sherwyn went alsoe. Raph Norton went to Wheatley. William Richards returned this day from Lughton. Robert Atkins went this day with letters to Lughton.

John Lane returned this day and saith that hee heares that Prince Robert drew 3000 horse out of Oxford the last night into Tinsell wood¹ 2 miles from Oxford, betwixt Abbingdon and Dorchester to prevent the soldiers upon Culham hill whoe upon the report of his Excellencies comming, were many of them running away, and Sir John Byron with his forces lye at Dorchester and keepe very strict guards. That Captaine Gardner² the Lady Gardners sonne hath raised a new troope of horse at his owne charge and Captaine Smith another in Buckingham shire, and came both into Oxford this weeke, and 3 loades of wyne came from Southampton on Satturday last.

¹ Unidentified. According to Rupert's *Journal* he went on 8th June "towards Stoken churche, to view the Erie of Essex : returned by night to Abingdon".

² Thomas Gardiner of Cuddesdon, son of Sir Thomas Gardiner, Recorder of London. Both he and his younger brother Henry were captains in the Royalist army. Captain Thomas Gardiner was captured at Chalgrove, (*His Highness Prince Ruperts late beating up the Rebels quarters*, 1643) imprisoned in Windsor castle, then released in exchange, (Warburton II, 212). He was killed in a skirmish at Ethrop in July 1645. (*Memoirs of the Verney family*, (1904), I, 248).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the King marcht out of Oxford yesterday with all his forces except 1000, with his standard borne before him towards Wallingford, and Prince Robert with them, and lay in the woods and feilds all night, onely the King returned backe to Oxford at night, and that all the forces at Culham hill are to meete with them this day and to march tomorrow to Nettlebed, and to come and fall upon our quarters, by relation of the men that were warnd in with their carts, to goe along with them. That they made 8 peeces of ordnance the last weeke and 4 this weeke, which they have carryed with them, and are still making more.

SATTURDAY THE 10TH. OF JUNE. Raph Norton went forth this day to Sanford. Robert Coxe to Wallingford. John Lane to Wattleton. William Richards to the leaguer.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that being this day at Wattleton with Raph Norton, they were informed that 2000 of the Cauallyers were comming thither, whereupon they came to the hill topp on this side the towne where they sawe about 60 horse of the Kings forces which came through Wattleton and seemd to march this way, but espyeing a party of our horse going that way, they retreated backe to Wattleton, but what became of them afterwards they know not.

Raph Norton saith that hee was this day at Newelme, where hee sawe about 300 horse of the Kings forces comming to Wattleton, whereupon hee presently went to give an allarum to the Parliament forces, which were then in Wattleton parke, being about 200 which when they heard they went downe the hill to meete them and pursued them as farr as Brightwell, but they all gott away and went into Wallingford, and expect every night when his Excellency with his forces will march thither, and say whensoever wee come against them that Prince Robert will come to helpe them.

William Richards returned this day and saith that being within a mile of Oxford hee sawe about 300 of the Kings forces march into Oxforde and that all those that marcht out of Oxford on Thursday last are come in againe this day. That hee was pursued 8 miles by the Kings scouts untill hee came to Tame where hee heard that the Kings forces in Oxford doe every day expect his Excellencies comming thither, and keepe very strict guards and watches in all places, but there is none upon Wheatley bridge. That hee sent a woeman into Chynner to Dr. Giles¹ his howse, which Dr. is nowe with his Majestye, telling her that hee was one of Prince Roberts scouts, whereupon one of his servants repayred to him and told him that the Earle of Essex with his forces lay at Stoughton Church² and was said had 30000 men, but hee thought there was not above 15000, and that hee would come to Tame if hee durst, that there were 20 loads of hay sent into the towne by his Excellency to quarter horses there, and for pillaging hee said that they had scaped well hitherto, but hee feared the worst was to come.

¹Dr. Giles, vicar of Chinnor, was an old friend of John Hampden. (Nugent, *Memorials of John Hampden*, (1854), P. 362).

²Stokenchurch.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Lowgrove returned this day and saith that Marquesse Hartford and Sir Raph Hopton with their forces are now at Taunton and Bridge water and it is reported there that Marquesse Hartford hath lost halfe of his men and Sir William Waller lay at Bath on Thursday night last, and is preparing eyther to follow them or meet them. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that hee heares that in Abbington and Culham hill there are about 5000 of the Kings forces but soe sicke and weake that if they were putt to march it is thought halfe of them were scarce able to march away, that they have made a new trench round about the hill onely left a passage open to the water side. That on Thursday last 11 of the Parliaments soldiers, very well horst and armd came thither and offered their service and were entertayned. That the King came yesterday to Abbington attended onely with a small partye of horse. That all the Kings forces marcht out of Wallingford castle on Thursday night last, leaving a very small guard behind them within an intent to give his Excellency an allarum, but in the morning retreated and continue now in the towne and castle.

John Lane returned and saith that 2 troopes of horse came this day to Tame out of Oxford and tooke 2 carts laden with provision comming to our army, and carried them backe to Oxford. That 20 Irish commanders came into Oxford the last night and some of them are gone this day to Abbington.

SONDAY THE 11 JUNE, 1643. John Lane saith that they are throwing downe their workes in Oxford, and intend to come all out of towne to meete his Excellency, and the most of the forces in Wallingford are drawn out to ioyne with them, onely a few left to keepe the guards. That Marquesse Hartford and Sir Raph Hopton lay on Thursday night last at Taunton in Somershire (sic), and intend to bee at Oxford this night with 10000 men compleatly armd and most of them are dragoons. Edward Sherwyn saith that hee can say nothing. William Lowgrove returned this day and saith that the greatest part of the Kings forces in Wallingford are drawn out of the towne and intend to ioyne with the forces at Oxford to meete his Excellency.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY THE 12TH. JUNE. William Richards went out this day. John Lane went forth. Edward Sherwyn went towards Chalgrave, and returned, and saith that the Kings forces lye betweene Oxford and Wheatley and that the King sent out warrants the last night to Chalgrave and other places, to summon in the contry to bee ready at an howers warning to assist his Majestye. That a party of horse of the Kings forces went out this day to Milton and pillaged and returned to Wheatley. That at Thetford one of the carts which was to bee stord with provision for the armye by his Excellencys warrant was taken away by the Cauallyers and none at all can eyther bee servd or secured hither without some considerable strength to conduct them.

William Richards saith that hee heares that there are 2 troopes of horse at Wheatly bridge and 2 peeces of ordnances, and that 30 horse are sallyed out this way and that the body of the Kings army lyes now at Bullington greene,¹ and there are 3 troopes of horse in Wheatley towne.

Paule Luke sayth the same onely addeth that there were 3 of the Kings captains which came to Shabbington within twoe miles of Thame, whoe espyeing some of our troopers ran away.

Robert Cox saith that the Kings army both horse and foote are about 10000, and lye betwixt Wheatley and Oxford.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that parte of the Kings forces are marcht out of Wallingford to Oxford, and tomorrow they intend all to come forth.

John Lane saith that the forces are drawn from Culham hill to Oxford, and 2 troopes of horse came out and tooke a great many contrymens horses. That a company of foote are appointed to march this night to Wheatley bridge to keepe the guards and the[y] doe expect his excellences coming tomorrow, and have cleered all the ditches about Wheatley bridge to prevent our comming.

TUESDAY THE 13TH. OF JUNE. John Lane went forth this day. Edward Sherwyn went towards Chalgrave. Raph Norton towards Wallingford. William Richards went this day to———². Robert Cox went forth etc.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the Kings forces are removed from their quarters at Bullington greene some to Wheatley and some to Oxford and that they are not halfe soe many as is reported. That they have warnd the contry to come in but they refuse to obey their warrants, and to bring in strawe and victualls, which they did accordingly and brought it within a mile of Bullington, but when they came there were noe soldiers to quarter. That all the Kings forces (except in the north) will bee with the King within these 2 dayes, as is reported.

¹Cf. Wood I, 100 ; that on 9th-11th June "his majestie's leaquer removed from Abington warde, & was drawn to Bullington greene, & quartered in the villages thereabouts."

²Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Chistleton¹ bridge is downe, but a man may make shift to passe over with a horse, but there are noe Cauallyers nor at the townes thereabouts, but most of them quarter beyond Wheatley.

John Lane saith that the Kings rendevous was yesterday at Bullington Greene, where Prince Robert tooke away 4000 men and marcht to Hayslipp² 6 miles from Oxford and the King returnd to Oxford, but what became of the rest of the forces hee knowes not. That there are 5000 now in Oxford to guard the towne. Collonel Hurrey³ came in yesterday about 11 of the clocke with about 12 men whereof 4 of them were comandars, that 3 troopes of their horse sallyed out this day and came to our centry neere Shabbington and kild one man, and tooke 3 prisoners and retreated into Shottover wood.

Robert Coxe returned with him and saith ut supra. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that it was reported yesterday at Oxford that 200 of our forces were gone to the King, all armd, and they say that the Lord Generall dare not come thither. That they drew all their forces out of Eddington,⁴ Marston and Barton townes neere Oxford into the feild to bee in readynes for that they every hower expected his Excellencys comming and at night retreated into their severall quarters. That 500 of the Kings horse under the comand of the Lord of Andever⁵ were this morning at Horton and enquired after the Parliaments forces, but hearing of none they retreated to Boston⁶ and soe to Islipp to their quarters.

William Lowgrove returned and saith that hee heares that Sir Raph Hopton is in Cornwall and likely there to continue for the contry doe dayly rise against him. That Marquesse Hartford is at Blanford in Somersett (sic) shire 30 miles distant from Sir Raph Hopton and Sir William Waller marcht through Bath on Thursday last with 10000 men, as is conceived, and it is thought hee is gone after Sir Raph Hopton and that Sir Edward Hungerford is in Malmesbury.

WEDNESDAY THE 14TH. JUNE. John Lane went this day to Oxford. Raphe Norton went out this day. Edward Sherwyn went out to Chalgrave. Robert Cox went out this day. William Lowgrove went this day.

¹Chislehampton.

²Islip.

³John Urry or Hurry (see *D.N.B.*) deserted the Parliamentary army and joined the Royalist army at Oxford. He had a large share in the Royalist success at Chinnor and Chalgrave on 18th June, was knighted at Oxford on that day, and on 25th June sacked West Wycombe.

⁴Headington.

⁵Charles Howard, son of the first Earl of Berkshire (see G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

⁶Unidentified ; if the route from Horton was round the north of Otmoor the informant may have meant Western.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that the Kings forces stood last night at 6 oclocke in a full body betwixt Heddington and Oxford expecting our forces, and have eate upp all the corne in the feilds thereabouts. That about 4 or 500 of the Kings men were imployed yesterday in cutting downe trees in Shottover wood to make way for their ordnance to play against our forces when they come that way. That noe partye of their forces hath beene discovered to come further this way then Islipp except 2 or 3 of their scouts which ridd about their quarters.

Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that Prince Robert is now at Islipp with 5000 men and 5000 more are drawn out of Abbington, Culham hill and other places thereabouts to Gosland¹ bridge neere Woodstoocke to prevent the comming of the Lord Wharton² and Collonel Goodwyn.³ That they drove in at least 100 head of cattle from Wornall⁴ and thereabouts the last night into Oxford and threaten to pillage all the contry before his Excellency come thither, and intend this day being markt day to take all the contry mens corne and other provision from them, and that they report they are provided for halfe a yeare, and intend to fetch in all the horse thereabouts to make all their soldiers horsemen and to tread downe our foote, and that they have made themselves very strong in Shottover wood, haveing planted there at least 30 peeces of ordnance. That the King is 20000 strong. William Lowgrove saith that there were 2 troopes of horse of the Kings force at Rycott 3 miles from Tame, and that about 10 of them were at Shabbinton the other night and all the last night, and are expected this night and lye scouting all thereabouts to make a prey of our forces.

Raph Norton saith that Prince Robert is nowe at Bister with 1000 horse, and betwixt Oxford and that place lye most of the Kings forces, and expect his Excellencys comming that way. That they still cause the contry to bring in victualls and other provision dayly unto them, and hee heares that marching from Bullington greene 200 of their soldiers runne away.

THURSDAY THE 15 JUNE. William Richards went forth. Raph Norton went out this day towards Oxford. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that the last night there were three score collours of foote on the hither side of Oxford in the feilds, and as many horse at Heddington a mile from thence upon the hill, where they lye quartered before the towne, and they give out in speches that his Excellency dares not advance thither. That a great party alsoe of the Kings forces lye at Sanford about 3 miles from Oxford and more of them at Islipp, Staunton⁵ and other places, and in the woods thereabouts, where they are suspected to lye to betray our forces as they march that way. That where Prince Robert is cannot certaynely be knowne.

¹ Probably a reference to Gosford bridge, four miles south-east of Woodstock.

² Lord Lieutenant of Buckinghamshire, (see *D.N.B.*), s.v. Wharton, Philip.

³ Arthur Goodwin, (see *D.N.B.*), commander of the parliamentary forces in Buckinghamshire.

⁴ A phonetic spelling of Worminghall.

⁵ Stanton St. John.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Richards returned this day and saith that hee came from Bister where hee sawe Prince Robert and about 2000 of his forces and about 11 of the clocke they sallyed out and a party went to Banbury, but what became of the rest hee knowes not. That there are about 200 of their forces within 3 miles of Tame scouting upp and downe the contry and that they went to Cleydon and tooke away a teame of horse from the townesmen that were there at plow and retreated to Bister.

FRYDAY THE 16TH. OF JUNE 1643. William Lowgrove went out this day to Heddington. Edward Sherwyn, William Richards, Raph Norton, Paul Luke, went forth this day. Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that Prince Robert was the last night in Oxford, and hee and his forces are quarterd at Islipp. That 300 sick soldiers were carryed yesterday from Gosland bridge to Woodstocke. That Prince Roberts forces brought in 56 horses which they had taken upp in the contry, and are making of great iron chains to shoote out of their ordnance, and that there are warrants sent out into the lower part of Oxfordshire to compell the contry to bring in the 20th part of their estates. That all the Kings forces are to bee ready together at Oxford at an howers warning, and that they have brought backe 14 of the peeces of ordnance which were planted in Shottover wood and have left 14 more there.

William Richards returned this day and saith that there are 5 troopes of horse at Islipp, and sometymes they march to Brill and other places thereabouts, and hee heares that most of the Kings foote soldiers are very sicke, and that hee sawe 2 troopes more within halfe a mile of Wheatley bridge whereof 12 of them came within 2 miles of Tame and tooke away 4 beasts and 20 sheepe, but espyeing some of our horse comming towards them, left the sheepe and cattle and ridd away to Wheatley, and that they hower[ly] expect his Excellencyes comming.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that Prince Robert with his forces are gone from Bister, and the body of the Kings army is now in Oxford, and that 600 of them were this day at Hanson bridge¹ 4 miles beyond Bister veiwing the river and intend to make bulwarkes upon some part of it immaging (sic) that his Excellency will march that way. That hee was this day in Shottover wood, that there are none of the Kings soldiers there, except 3 or 4 sometymes scouting upp and downe, and not one peece of ordnance eyther in the wood or parke.

William Lowgrove saith that the Kings forces are all drawne out of Shottover, Staunton and Heddington into Shottover wood, Hendon wood and Rycott being in all about 3000 and have continued in the woods all this day and as hee heares they intend very shortly to full upon us at Tame if wee prevent them not, and that most of them are alsoe drawne both out of Oxford and Woodstocke, and the cheife randevous is at Islipp and Bister where Prince Robert now is, but the King is still in Oxford.

¹ Possibly Gosford bridge, being near Hampton Poyle.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATTURDY THE 17TH. OF JUNE. Edward Sherwyn went forth this day. William Lowgrove went with him. Robert Atkins went to Woodstocke. Raph Norton towards Oxford, returned and saith that hee came from Bister where hee heard that a great number of the Kings forces came this day out of Oxford to meete the Earle of Essex whose advancing was there this day expected and that Prince Robert went towards Newbury with 8 troopes of horse and is returnd to Oxford.

Edward Sherwyn, William Lowgrove, returned this day.

William Richards saith that about 12 of the clocke this afternoone a mile on this side Oxford a partye of our horse mett with a troope of theirs comming from Wheatley to Oxford, whoe upon sight of our forces fled away and our horse pursued them almost to Wheatley townes end, and tooke 16 of them prisoners, with ther horse and armes, kild 2 of their horse, and the rest gott away and fledd to Oxford, and in this skirmish 2 of our men were onely hurt. That there were alsoe 7 troopes of their horse betwixt Ricott and Oxford within 2 miles of our forces, but they onely faced us, and whoe stood upon a hill, and veiued our forces untill wee marcht away. That our forces tooke away 60 horse as they came along the contry.

John Lane returned this day and saith that the King drew out all his foote this day out of Oxford unto the feilds adioying (sic), where they expected his Excellencyes comming with all his forces. That Prince Robert came forth upon the allarum and gave orders for all the horse to march out of their severall quarters, whoe came accordingly. That some of theirs scouts and ours mett neere Shottover hill, and gave fire one at another and retreated. That before all the Kings horse could bee gott ready, newes came to the King that the Parliaments forces were gone backe, whereupon they followed them about 2 miles, and after Collonel Peircy,¹ Sir John Byron,² the Earle of Lindsey,³ and the Lord Wentworth⁴ with their forces repayred to their quarters, and Prince Robert with about 3000 marcht towards Wheatley expecting his owne forces from Abbington, but what became of them afterwards hee knowes not.⁵

¹ Probably Henry, Lord Percy of Alnwick, (see *D.N.B.*), general of ordnance in the Royalist army since May 1643.

² See *D.N.B.* Created Lord Byron of Rochdale, October 1643.

³ The second Earl of Lindsey (see *D.N.B.*, s.v. Bertie, Montague) was taken prisoner at Edgehill, where his father was mortally wounded, and was not released until August. He went to Oxford from London on 12th August. (F. J. Varley, *Mercurius Aulicus (summarized extracts)*, p. 47).

⁴ Thomas, Lord Wentworth. (See G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

⁵ Rupert left Oxford with about 1,700 men on the afternoon of the 17th to intercept a convoy of money coming from London to the Parliamentary garrison at Thame. (See Gardiner I, 150, and *His Highness Prince Ruperts late beating up the Rebels quarters*)

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the Queene is expected in Oxford the next weeke. That there was great reioycing the last night in Oxford for the happie successe of Prince Maurice in the westerne parts¹ and expect some force and ordnance from him very shortly. That hee heard there that Prince Maurice was hurt. That they sett the schollars dayly to worke and still fortifie the towne, and have built a mount behind Christchurch where they intend to plant the twoe great peeces of ordnance which now lye in the magazine. That they heare of certayne dragoones which lye neere Stoughton Church at Kingston, and intend to come from Wallingford side and beate upp their quarters. That the King sent out more warrants to warne the contry on Monday to bring in provision for 10 dayes, and that upon Monday next the King intends to march and to meete Essex with his forces whoe they take to bee noe great enemy of theirs.

SONDAY THE 18TH. OF JUNE. Edward Sherwyn went forth this day. Raph Norton went alsoe. John Lane went to Chynner and towards Chalgrave.² William Richards went this day to Chynner, and after to fetch Captaine Smith etc. from their quarters to his Excellency.

William Lowgrove went forth and returned, and saith that Prince Robert with a strong party of horse was gone towards Wallingforde whoe intended to veiw the contries all thereabouts, and another party was gone to Bister, but neyther of them returned that night to their old quarters or to Oxford or Abbington.

MONDAY THE 19TH. JUNE. Raph Norton went out this day. Edward Sherwyn went alsoe to Chalgrave. John Lane went towards Oxford. William Richards went this day to Wheatley and Shottover. Richard Cox returned this day, and saith that comming out of Oxford yesterday hee mett with about 100 prisoners which were taken at Chynner, and presently after hee mett with Prince Robert and all his forces whoe went into Oxford and parte quartered without the towne. That there are about 5000 in Oxford, but most of them very meanelly armd. That all the parishoners are warnd in to digg to strengthen their workes which they doe every parish by turnes. That all the schollers have listed themselves and undertaken that if the King and all his soldiers desert the towne, they will keepe it for they say they have swords have not scene the sun these 7 yeares.

¹The repulse given by Prince Maurice's troops to Waller's army at Chewton Mendip on 12th June.

²In the early morning of this day Luke's own troop of horse was surprised and routed by Rupert at Chinnor and Luke himself fought at Chalgrave on the same day. (See *His Highness Prince Ruperts late beating up the Rebels quarters.*)

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that 2000 of the Kings forces, being part of those that were at Chynner are now at Gassington¹ a mile from Wheatley on the left hand and that they have beene there all the last night, and the rest that were together yesterday went to Oxford, and that they marcht over Chistleton bridge, where a strong guard is kept. John Lane returned this day.

TUESDAY 20TH. JUNE. William Richards returned this day and saith that att foure of the clocke this morninge there were sixe troopes of horse att Bister whoe had with them one drake. They sate up all night and stood upon their guard and lye dayly about a towne called Blackthorne twoe miles from Bister and att night retorne to Bister againe. They were taking horse this morninge about 4 of the clocke but knowes not whither they were to march and they say there that his Excellency dare not advance to Oxford and that one of there men will beate ten of his Excelencies.

Mr. Sherwyn went this day to Chalgrave. John Lane went this day towards Oxford. Raph Norton went forth. Robert Cox went forth this day.

John Lane returned this day and saith that he was this day at Wheatley bridge and heard that there were three troopes of horse of the Kings forces there a little before he came thither whoe had beene att Shabbington twoe miles on this side and had there fact our forces, and tooke away from Shabbington and the townes thereabouts some horses and have warned that parte of the country to come in to them otherwise they will fetcht away all their horses and goods and not have them worth any thinge. Hee alsoe heard that most of the Kings forces are gone backe to their quarters and hath onely left some scouts and parties to give notice of his Excellencies comeinge. The Kings troops report in Wheateley that his Excellencie hath laine longe enought att Tame and consideringe the dayly forces that come in to him they wonder hee will not yet give them a meetinge. It is likewise reported that Prince Robert hath gott some hurt and is in Oxford. Robert Coxe returned this day and saith that he was this day beyond Brill where hee heard there was three troopes of the Kings horse within halfe a mile of the towne the last night when they made strict inquirie for the Parliaments forces and said if his Excellencie did not come on and leave Tame they would fire the towne about his eares, and returned the last night backe againe towards Oxford. And crossinge into Wheateley rode hee heard there were three troopes of horse of the Kings forces within a mile of Tame and seeinge some of our forces retreated and nowe are about three miles from Tame plundering horses.

¹Garsington.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Sherwyn saith that a great party of the Kings horse went out of Oxford the last night and that the forces at Islipp, Weston and those parts continue in their severall quarters. That there were warrants gone out into Poffley¹ hundred to warne in the habitants to bring in their carts to convey his Majestyes ammuniton and other thing from Oxford, and it is thought that the King will shortly remove but whither hee knowes not.

WEDNESDAY THE 21 JUNE. Edward Sherwyn went this day to Chalgrave. John Lane to Oxford. Raphe Norton, Robert Coxe went forth this day.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the King hath mustrd upp all his horse and foote and that a regiment of foote must be speedily horst for the service, and that they have sent out a party to Buckingham to take upp horse for that purpose. That hee heares they are all removing from their quarters but not to depart but to change, and that it is reported that the Earle of Essex is goeing backe with his forces to London, and that the Kings forces come every day and night within a mile and a halfe of Tame, and they likewise say that if his Excellency goe to London they intend to bee there before him. Robert Cox saith that there were 3 troopes of horse this morning at Wornall, inquiring after the Parliaments forces. That the King hath musterd upp his forces. That the Kings horse lye still about Islipp, and in 3 villages thereabouts. That some of the foote are comeing to quarter at Water Perry and Holt² 4 miles from Thame. That the King hath sent out warrants into the county of Oxford to warne in all men from 15 to 50 to come in and serve his Majestye.

William Richards returned this day and saith that hee heard that twoe of the Kings captaines talking together this morning at Marston one said that they had given the Parliaments forces an overthrow and the other said that they would give them a bigger eyther this night or tomorrow night. That they intend very shortly to fall uppon the dragoones that lye within 2 miles of Alysbury at my Lord of Carnarvans howse.³ That there are 4 troopes of horse and 500 foote at Marston and they give out that the Earle of Essex is returning backe with his forces to London.

John Lane returned and saith that hee sawe 3 or 4 troopes of horse at Wornall 4 miles from Tame which were watching to make a prey of some small party of the Parliaments forces. That the King musterd upp all his forces both horse and foote yesterday, but what the number were hee cannot learne. That they all say that the Earle of Essex is gone backe to London.

¹Ploughley.

²? Holton.

³Though the distance is inaccurate this presumably means Ascott House near Wing.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that the Kings forces have broken downe all the bridges betweene this and Oxford vizt. Wheatly bridge, Cudston bridge and Chisleton bridge and keepe centry at every bridge and they continue still in their quarters, that there came a party into little Milton to command provision to be brought into their quarters this morning.

THURSDAY THE 22TH. JUNE. William Richards returned this day and saith that there were 200 horse of the Kings forces this morning at Buckingham and 100 foote which they intend to horse, and goe about the contry and take upp horses for the same purpose and have warnd in carts to bring hay from Buckingham and thereabouts to Oxford, and that some of their forces came within 2 miles of the towne where the inhabitants refusing to pay a taxe laid upon them, they tooke 3 of the best men in the towne and carryed them prisoners to Oxford.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that etc. (sic).

John Rose returned this day and saith that hee saw 75 collours march to Abbington, and hee conceives there were 6000 of them and the horse went after them the same day. That the King and Prince Robert are in Oxford. That the foote soldiers were mustered yesterday and there were about 500. That they have 20 peeces of ordnance in Oxford and their workes exceeding stronge and not yet finished. A proclamacion¹ came forth yesterday to pardon all those that will lay downe their armes and come and serve his Majestye with an excepcion against the Earle of Essex, Collonel Hampden, Sir John Hotham, Mr. Pym and 14 more.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that a regiment of foote with black collours marcht out of Oxford yesterday to Wallingford and a regiment of horse at Marston within 3 miles of Oxford are gone to Abbington. That there are a troope of horse which lye constantly at Wheatley, and every night a fresh troope comes and releeves them. That there is a guard at Wheatley bridge consisting of about 28 contry men, which are warnd in dayly for that purpose.

Edward Sherwyn returned and saith that many of the Kings forces which lye at Heddington are very sicke, and that there is a contagious disease through the army, that they are all gone from Chistleton to Habbington² except a guard at the bridge. That they dayly come forth allmost as far as Tame, and divers of them were this day in Wornall feilds, but there are none of the Kings forces eyther at Okeley, Brill or any the townes thereabouts.

¹ Proclamation of 20th June. (Steele No. 2440).

²Abingdon.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY 23 JUNE. Edward Sherwyn, William Richards, went to Abbingdon this morning. Robert Cox went towards Oxford.

Edward Sherwyn saith that there are not any new forces gone from Oxford [to] Abbingdon since the last weeke, nor any at all there but onely those which formerly were in garrison and 1000 horse which hee heares went thither from Chisleton on Wednesday night last, and a regiment of foote the same night to Wallingford. That there are noe forces lye betweene Abbingdon and Tame, except at Wallingford eyther at Chalgrave, Wattleton or any other towne. That there came a party this morning at 3 oclocke from Abbingdon or Wallingford to Chisleton, to releve the watch, which is constantly kept at the bridge.

Raph Norton returned this day. Robert Cox returned this day. William Richards returned with Raph Norton. A messinger this day to Cambridge.

SATURDAY JUNE 24TH. Edward Sherwyn went out this day to Chalgrave. Robert Coxe went with Raph Norton.

Raph Norton to the randevous and returning saith that there are noe soldiers of the Kings forces quartered on this side of Oxford but onely a few at Heddington which come this way scouting, and all the foote that were quartered at Heddington and thereabouts are removed to villages 2 or 3 miles beyond Oxford. That there are but few soldiers now in Oxford, and about 40 men at Chisleton bridge which keepe the guards. That the party of horse that went to Buckingham yesterday are returnd to Oxford and brought with them all manner of cattle, and they say that they keepe centryes 12 miles together upon the water. That Prince Robert went out yesterday morning with 3000 horse towards Basingstoke or Henley and some report towards London, and is not yett returned.

Robert Coxe returned and saith as hee saith ut supra. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that the forces which were supposd to goe out of Oxford to Abbingdon on Thursday last went onely to Woodstocke, Hincsey and other places thereabouts to quarter. That there is still a party of horse at Heddington consisting of about —^x which watch all along by the water side. That they continue alsoe at Islipp in their old quarters, and in all the villages and places thereabouts. That there are about 60 or 100 which keepe a guard upon Chisleton hill the bridge being dayly kept and releevd from the forces in Abbingdon. That Prince Robert went out yesterday with a great parte of horse towards the west (sic), some report to Redding or Henley but the truth thereof is not certainly knowne, some say hee is gone towards Newbury.

¹ Number erased in text and no correction made.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Sherwyn and (sic) towards Buckingham. Robert Coxe went againe this afternoone towards Newbury. Robert Goddard went this afternoone toward————¹ John Brede went this day to Lughton. Mr. Walker went into Bedfordshire. William Richards went towards Newbury. John Lane returned this [day] from Oxford and saith that there came a messinger on Thursday last to his Majestye out of the west and brought word that Sir William Brereton was abrode in those parts with 300 horse, and that Collonel Willis had mett him and had kild 250 of his men and driven him into Nantwich.² That newes came alsoe the same day and heard the messinger relate it to some in the court that Sir Raph Hopton is now against Exiter and in great hopes to take it. That yesterday hee heard that the Parliaments forces which came either fron Gloster or Warwicke to Bath where Sir Edward Terrill lay with his forces and fell upon them and tooke both Sir Edward and Collonel Terrill and some other commanders and officers and soldiers prisoners and carried them a mile from the towne upon which an allarme being given to some other of the Kings forces which lay quarterd neere thereabouts they tooke horse and pursued them and overtooke them and chard them in the reare and recovered their prisoners. Whereupon they wheeld about and fad and chard each other and where the Parliaments forces lost 60 men, besides 20 prisoners which were taken by the Kings partye and are to come this day into Oxford, whereof one was Collonel Steephens but few other of quality. That there was a generall muster at Oxford on Wednesday where it appeard that the Kings foote were 8000 strong, but what the horse were hee knowes not. Prince Maurice and Marquesse Hartford sent this daye to the King to know his pleasure whether they should goe to meete Sir William Waller or else goe and beseige Bristoll. That there came 8 peeces of ordnance this weeke from Worcester and upon tryall of them one broke. That their workes are dayly making stronger and they still expect our comming and intend to give his Excellency a pitcht battell. That Prince Robert was in Oxford this morning and hee neyther sees nor heares of any marching or stirring eyther of Prince Robert or any of his forces.

SUNDAY 25 JUNE. Robert Cox returned this day from Buckingham and saith that all the forces that were returned to Oxford on Friday last by Bister and tooke away divers horses as they went along, and that there are 3 troopes of horse and 100 foote in Bister. That it was reported at Buckingham that the Lord Fairfax tooke yesterday 2000 of the Queenes forces neere Newarke,³ and that the Lord Grey had taken 14 of her captaines and commanders of the Queenes army and brought them to Northampton yesterday.

¹Blank in MS.

²Probably a reference to the defeat by Lord Capel's forces of a foraging party from Nantwich under Captain Bulkeley, 20 June 1643. (J. Hall, *History of Nantwich*, (1883), p. 152).

³The Queen was at Newark, but the Fairfaxes were at this time being hard pressed by Newcastle in Yorkshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY, THE 26 JUNE. John Lane went forth this day. Robert Coxe went to Chalgrave. William Rose to Oxford. Justinian Mingam returned from Brill. William Slater with him. John Lane to Wickam. (3 troopes at Bister and 100 foote).¹ William Richards returned this day and saith that hee hath beene at Deddington where there are twoe troopes of horse of the Kings forces, at Adderbury 2 more whereof one is under the comand of Captaine Chamberlaine high sheriffe of Oxfordshire and 200 foote at Bloxam and one drake where they have made some small fortificacions but they intend upon any allarme to remove from there to Banbury where Collonell Hunky² and 3 troopes of horse and 100 foote lye in the castle and they have 3 small peeces of ordnance and that the Kings forces lye quartered all there betweene Banbury and Oxford.

William Sherwood went this day to Nottingham.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that hee came from Sanford, and that none of the Kings forces lye betwixt Oxford and Tame onely a small party at Heddington, that hee heares that there are 2000 to march out of Oxford eyther this night or to morrow morning towards the north to meete the Queene, and that shee is within 3 dayes march³ of the towne with 10000 strong. That divers warrants have issued of Oxford not onely to warne in the contry to bring in provision to them but alsoe to forbidd them for bringing in of any to our army. That there was great reioycing yesterday at Oxford at the death of Collonell Hampden, and that they expect 40 prisoners and 200 horse to come this day into Oxford which wer taken yesterday.⁴

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that Sir William Waller advanced with his forces on Satturday last from Bath towards Wells to where Prince Maurice and Marquesse Hartford lay with their forces and hee heares that the Lord Mohoone and Sir Raph Hopton came and ioynd their forces with them against Sir William Waller whoe as is conceived were eyther yesterday or this day in fight upon a plaine neere Glostonbury. That Sir William Wallers horse and foote were about 8000 for the present, but hee expected 3 regiments of foote more, one from Borstall, one from Gloster and another from Fortesmouth, and that the enymes forces are reported to bee 15000. That on Tuesday last there came 8 of the Kings comanders with 8 servants to Newbury where they tooke a teame of horses from one of the towne and plundred severall howses and fild the cart and were about to march away but 2 of the captaines falling out about the goods the one shott and kild the other and the rest being amazed at the suddenesse of the accident, departed to towne and left their prize behind them. That the Kings forces continue still their outrages in all places where they come haveing robd twoe carryers this last weeke, the one at Chilton, the other at Hungerford.

¹Marginal note in MS.

²Sir Henry Huncks.

³The Queen did not set out for Oxford until 3rd July.

⁴On the 25th a body of cavalry under Urry had swept round the Parliamentary forces and plundered West Wycombe (see below).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that there went 2000 horse of the Kings forces yesterday out of Oxford towards the north to meete the Queene, and that 8 peeces of ordnance came the last weeke into Oxford from Worcester whereof one of them upon tryall brake. That the forces which were yesterday at Wickam threaten to bee there againe very speedily and intend to plunder both it and Mar low. That there are threescore new wagons now making about Oxford, but are not finisht.

TUESDAY, 27 JUNE. John Lane to London this day. Robert Cox went forth this day. Edward Sherwyn went forth. William Richards went the last night. William Lowgrove to Bister etc.

Robert Coxe saith that there are 500 horse betweene Horton and Brill which came in yesterday which were supposed to meete the Queene, but continue there still, and that the Queene will not advance till some more forces come to her. That the speech is in Oxford that all the Earle of Essex his army are runne away onely a few which hee intends to take with him to Windsor castle where hee is going for refuge, but Prince Robert will meet with him before hee comes to Windsor.¹ William Lograve saith that he was this day at Bister and that here are 2000 of the Kings forces in the towne with 4 peices of ordnance, and they intend to goe this day or to morrough to Neport² as is reported. Edward Sherwyn saith that there came a great party of horse the last night into Bister and continue there still and another party about Lowgeridge³ upon the hill side towards Brill and inquiring after the Parliaments forces. That they report in Oxford, as hee heares, that they intend to come to beseige Tame, hearing that soe many of his Excellencyes forces are gone away that hee will bee constrayned shortly to goe himselfe.

William Richards saith that there were 4000 of the Kings forces this day in Bister with 4 peeces of ordnance, and being drawne out into a body in the feilds adioyning the greater part went towards Oxford and the rest over Heyforde bridge towards Banbury, and devided the ordnance, and tooke them along with them and have left about 100 foot in the towne.

¹In the face of constant raids by Royalist cavalry Essex withdrew his headquarters from Thame to Aylesbury at the end of June, and then early in July drew still further back to Brickhill on the borders of Bedfordshire.

²Newport Pagnell.

³? Ludgershall.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY, 28 JUNE. William Slater went to Brill and Blackthorne.

John Breed, David Clench into Bedfordshire. John Lane to London. Robert Smith to Woodend. Robert Cox. Raph Norton. Edward Sherwyn. William Richards into Northamptonshire. Justinian Mingam went forth this day.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that all the Kings forces that lay at Horton and thereabouts marcht from thence the last night to Islipp. That Prince Robert went out of Oxford the last night with a small partye, and is conceived that hee tooke away those at Islipp and advanct to Banbury, some say that they are gone from thence to meete the Queene, and others that they intend onely to pillage the contry and soe returne. That all the soldiers that were in Bister marcht out this afternoone to Oxford.

William Slater saith that hee was at Brill and Blackthorne but saith that he sawe none of the Kings forces eyther there or upon the way thither. That comming backe hee overtooke a man which had beene in the Kings army, and sett upp his horse in a village on this side Brill and was comming to Tame on foote whom hee tooke and brought along with him.

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that there are a great number of soldiers come from Wallingford to Oxford to have new clothes made with the cloth which they tooke from the Wiltshire carryers. That Prince Robert marcht out of Oxford yesterday with 1000 horse and foote towards Banbury, to meete with the forces at Bister, as is supposed, and soe to goe and meete the Queene. That there is a watch kept at Blackthorne Bridge and that Sir John Digby with his troope lyes
_____,¹

Raph Norton saith that there are not ani of the Kings forces betwixt this and Oxford nor in the woods on eyther side of the way, onely there came a party out from Oxford the last night and tooke some sheepe and other cattle and returnd this morning. That Prince Robert is gone out of Oxford with 2000 horse, besides some foote and dragoones which were gone before, but what their designe is hee knowes not. That there are some forces this night expected at Oxford to come from Wallingford to supply their roomes that are gone. And that they say they have taken soe much cloth from the Roundheads as will make new clothes for all their soldiers. William Rose saith that there are but few of the Kings forces now in Oxford. Prince Robert goeing out yesterday with most of the horse, but whither hee knowes not.

¹Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the King intends very speedily to march out of Oxford with the greatest part of his forces to meete the Queene, and hath sent out warrants into Oxfordshire to warne in 15 in every parish to come in and to keepe the towne in his Maiestyes absence. That they kept a fast this day in Oxford, because it began this day twelvemonth though in all this yeare they have not thought of it will now. That their (sic) are still fortifieing themselves and their ordnance planted in the severall places as they formerly weer. And hee heares it reported that Prince Robert intended very shortly to come against Tame, and that they much reioyce at the death of Collonell Hampden. That their soldiers are generally ill armd, and that hee sawe not soe much as a scout betweene this and Oxford.

THURSDAY, 29 JUNE. Edward Sherwyn went this clay to Shawgrave. Robert Cox towards Oxford. Raph Norton went to Horton.

William Robinson saith that the Kings forces sett the Parliaments prisoners all the last weeke at worke at the bulwarkes, but gave them noe mony, onely some bread and cheese and a little beere, and when they did not worke they gave them noe susenance, and yesterday there was a trooper refused to worke, and the Lord Dunsmore¹ caused him to bee beaten and tyed with cords, the King, Prince Robert and Prince Charles looking on, but the trooper would not speake to them, but the King came to him and then hee was released upon condicion that hee would worke, but the King sawe him beaten and made him promisse to worke. That they are making a bulwarke in the meadowe over against Kings Colledge.² That they are very weake in foote, and most of them Welshmen, except the regiment of Yorkeshire men which the Queene sent.

That on Sunday the 18th day of this instand after they were taken prisoners³ they were tyed with match two, three or foure together, and that when they had gone five or six miles, they sate downe to rest them but soe soone as they saw the Parliament forces apeare, they then beate them on, and drove them forwards through the lanes with all violence till they came past Chidlington⁴ bridge. And they being extraordinary drye and desyring meate and drinke and sustenance, then they put them into a pound and only brought them a paile full of water, and soe carryed them to Oxford and put them into the castle where they kept them from Sunday till Tuesday without meate or drinke, and kept them soe close in a stinking tower that had they not worked, they had beene stifled by this tyme. And when they did worke they were allowed bread and cheese and a barrell of beare amongst 120 men. But on Tuseday last all the beare in the castle was drunke upp, and hee would not suffer any more beare to come into the castle, which made the souldiers feare least they had an intent to starve them.

¹Sir Francis Leigh, Baron Dunsmore, later Earl of Chichester ; according to Clarendon (II, 533) "*a man of a rough and tempestuous nature.*"

²Work on the fortifications in Christ Church meadow was started early in June. (Wood I, 100).

³The informant appears to have been a member of Luke's troop captured at Chinnor. For the treatment of prisoners in Oxford Castle see F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford*, p. 90, and the Castle at Oxford and its prisoners. (*Bodleian Quarterly Record*, VII, 420).

⁴Chislehampton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Robert Atkins returned this day and saith that going to Woodstocke on Satturday last was sevenight, hee was taken prisoner and carryed to Abbington where hee hath continued wer since, till this day the 29th of June where hee could neyther see nor heare any thing.

Robert Cox saith that hee was within a mile of Bister where hee heares that there are 600 horse of the Kings forces in Bister, but neyther foote nor ordnance, and that in Kertleton and 3 other villages neere Bister there are at least 3000 horse and foote, and that Prince Robert is there with them. That a troope of horse went out the last night to Brill and tooke away some horse and returned to their quarters.

Randall Wyatt saith that he came from Woodstocke yesterday and that the towne and parts adiacent are full of the Kings forces, and hee was tould there, that there was many of the Kings forces gone towards Buckingham and Prince Robert and divers lords were come to Bister and Liddington¹ with 6000 foote and horse and that they hoped verie suddenly to hem his Excellency in here att Tame and take him and all his forces.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that hee was neare Islipp where hee heard that there are but few of the Kings forces and that there are 500 horse at Bister, and about 2000 in the villages and places thereabouts, that all the horse that come towards our quarters march from Oxford and returne thither againe. That Prince Robert is gone towards Buckingham, with 2000 men and that there [are] noe foote nor ordnance in Bister.

Edward Sherwyn saith that there are a great partye of the Kings forces lye quartered at Bolston, Hinksell² and other places 2 miles beyond Oxford, and some at Islipp and other villages on this side, and that there are about 1000 foote which lye at Kirtleton, Weston and other villages neere Bister, and that the horse that quartered there are drawne towards Banbury and Buckingham. That there was a party of horse the last night and this morning at Wotton and Doorton³ and pillaged the contry of their sheepe and horses and returned to their quarters.

¹Piddington.

²Botley and Hinksey.

³Wotton Underwood and Dorton in Buckinghamshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY, 30TH JUNE, 1643. Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that there are onely three regiments of horse and foote att Abbington, and that there went out a party on Monday last to joyne with Prince Robert, and they say they was to come to Risborough. Hee cannot heare of any forces that are lately come to Wallingford from Oxford or from any other place. That the speech in Oxford is that Collonell Goodwyn is runne away, and that his excellency would fayne be gone to Windsor if hee could tell howe for beinge hindred by the Kings forces.

Robert Cox saith that Prince Robert is still with his forces within 2 miles of Bister, and that those that were in Bister and the villages thereabouts continue still in their severall quarters, and that they fetch in all the cattle in the contry and give out that they will leave nothing for his Excellency against his coming.

A messenger went this day towards Gloucester.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that most of the forces which quartered at Woodstocke are marcht away this day to Prince Robert whoe with all his forces marcht from their quarters about Bister this afternoone and as it is reported they are gone eyther to meete the Queene ore else to fall upon his Excellencies forces at Tame.

SATTURDAY JULY THE 1. Raph Norton went out this day to Sanford. Edward Sherwyn went to Chalgrave. Robert Cox to Chilton. Barthol-[mew] Symons went forth this day. James Sherwood returned this day and saith that there came about 15 of the Kings forces about breake of day this morninge into Winslowe and inquired of a butcher where one of the Parliaments soldiers had sold his armes yesterday and the butcher telling them hee knewe not, they asked him for the mans house where they were sould and when they had gotten the armes they went away without other hurt onely breakinge the windowes, and there lyes about twoe troopes of horse neere Winslowe, and the wholle body lyes att Buckingham as hee returned hee heard that there were a regiment of the Kings forces gotten into the wood on the right hand of Ailesbury. And heares they are resolved to goe into Bedfordsheire. And that some few went this day into Bedfordsheire. And heares that the Queene is comeing towards Oxford. William Lowgrove went this day to Wallingford.

Robert Cox saith that there came 2000 horse of the Kings forces this afternoone through Winslowe to Swanburne, and heareing of a party of ours coming from Aylesbury that way they retreated to Winslow, and hee heares that they intend this night eyther to quarter there or else at Buckingham.

John Lane returned this day from London.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Bartholmew Symons returned this day and saith there there was a party of horse of the Kings forces this afternoone at Ickford whoe sent out scouts to discover our forces, and perceiueing our centryes at Long

Crendon they retreated over Ickford bridge towards Wheatley. That hee saw about 40 horse men in Horton Common which came from the guard at Woodbury,¹ chasing and driving away the sheepe from thence [to] Stanton and soe to Oxford. That there [are] noe forces eyther at Wheatley, Hostell, Stanton or any of the townes on this side of Oxford being except one troope at Woodbury, but are all drawn away from thence to Prince Robert whoe now lyes at Buckingham.²

Edward Sherwyn returned this day.

William Lowgrove saith that Prince Robert with a strong party is now at Buckingham and that all the rest of the Kings forces are drawne out of Oxford and Abbington, and the townes where they were quarterd about it, this afternoone towards Wallingford and intend to fall upon Tame very speedily on that side which goes to Chynner. That there are betwixt 30 and 40 drawn out of very parish neere Oxford, to ioynе with the townesmen to keepe the cittyе, and that the King hath given Prince Robert the engine which now lyes in Tame if hee can gett it. That Prince Robert will fall upon on one side of Tame and the forces from Wallingford on the other, very speedily, and that Prince Robert will take Aylesbury in his way.

SONDAY THE 2 OF JULY. Robert Goddard saith that all the horse are gone from Wallingford to Prince Robert to Buckingham, and onely a few foote left to keepe the castle. And hee likewise heares that the Queene will bee in Oxford within these 3 dayes.³

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that there was thirtie of the Kings forces att Shabbington about twelve of the clocke this day and beinge pursued by a party of the Parliaments horse they returned towards Oxford, and that there is none nowe betwixt this and Wheatley bridge.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that betwixt this and Oxford there are not above a troope of horse, and in Oxford there are but fewe horse and foote and the country are this day makinge bulwarks there and that Prince Robert hath ten thousand along with him, and tis reported about Brill and Blackthorne that 200 of the Parliaments forces fell upon the Kings forces and that they tooke and killd them all and that there hath beene about 40 of the Kings souldiers up and downe within two miles of Tame all this day.

Edward Sherwyn returned this day and saith that hee cannot heere of any of the Kings forces betweene this and Abbington and that there are about 400 foote in Abbington and some fewe horse.

¹Woodperry.

²Rupert went to Buckingham on 30th June. (*Rupert's Journal*).

³The King did not confirm Rupert's decision to go north to meet the Queen until 7th July, the Queen being then at Ashby de la Zouch. (*Warburton II*, 224-5).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Batholmew Symonds saith that there are noe forces neere Oxford eyther at Cowley, Sanford or any place on this side towards Tame, that 3 regiments of foote were drawn out of Oxford yesterday in the afternoone to march towards Buckingham. And that the King is still in Oxford but noe soldiers but what the townesmen and schollers have raisd among themselves to guard the towne.

MONDAY THE 3RD JULY. Robert Coxe went out this day. Raph Norton to Horton. John Lane to Oxford. Bartholmew Steevens to Wheatley etc. Paule Luke to Ethonpe. William Sherwood went with him.

Bartholmew Symons returned this day and saith that there are 2 troopes of horse at Bister and noe forces in any towne betwixt Tame and Bister, but that all the forces are gone out of all their quarters to Prince Robert to Buckingham and Padbury wood 2 miles from the towne, and that there is a guard kept at Padbury bridge. That 2 regiments of foote marcht out of Abbington yesterday through Oxford towards Buckingham, and that there are noe soldiers left in Oxford, and onely schollers and townesmen to keepe the guards.

Raph Norton saith that there are a regiment of horse at Bister and thereabouts, and none at all (sic) and that there both horse and foote in Oxford, but most of them are men which were warnd in too come and keepe the towne. That Prince Robert hath warnd in all the contry from 16 to 60 to appeare, some of the cheifest to releeve them with mony and the rest to assist them with their armes. That Prince Robert intends before hee comes to Oxford againe to bring the Queene along with him. That there came out a proclamacion on Satturday last to releve all ministers that had absented themselves for feare of the Parliament to have their livings restored and repayracions for their losses.¹

Paul Luke returned this day and saith that there are 24 colours come from Oxford since the last night to Prince Robert att Buckingham, and they say they threaten Bedfordshire. That Prince Robert is about 5000 strong horse and foote.

TUESDAY 4TH. JULY. Raph Norton went this day towards Oxford. Edward Sherwood went this day towards Buckingham. Bartholmew Symonds went and returned. Robert Cox went and returned. Raph Norton went and returned.

¹No proclamacion in these terms is recorded at this period by Steele or Madan.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 5TH. JULY. Bartholmew Symonds saith that there was a regiment of foote with yellow and black collours marcht the last night from Oxford to Prince Robert and 6 troopes of horse, and heard for certaine at Wornall that there are 4 troopes of horse comming from Wallingford towards Tame, to take such soldiers as are there left behind. —————¹ Saith that hee was this day at Padbury and that there are 120 of the Kings forces keepe watch there every night and that the greatest parte of the Kings forces lye at Buckingham and Bister and thereabouts. That they say at Padbury that there were but very few of the Parliaments forces slaine on Sunday last,² and that there was a collonell and a captaine slaine on the Kings side and buryed at Buckingham, and some found since in the pease feild. That the Kings forces intend to stay at Buckingham till his Excellency comes and then to give him battle, and would have him come with all his forces that they may make an end of the busines and thereaten to drive his Excellency into his owne contry.

THURSDAY 6TH. JULY. Bartholmew Symonds went and returned this day. Robert Cox. Raph Norton went and returned.

FRYDAY 7TH. JULY. John Lane came from Buckingham and informed his Excellency that Prince Robert was gone out of the towne the night before with a small number and that this all the forces were gone after him, and that they intended that night to quarter at Brackley.

Raph Norton went forth and returned. Robert Coxe went. Bartholmew Symonds. William Sherwood went and returned.

SATTURDAY 8 JULY. John Lane went into the country with warrants.

John Blewett went another way with warrants. Bartholmew Symonds saith that Prince Robert sent 3 regiments of foote to Woodstock from Brackley and thereabouts to guard his Majestye to Oxford and that Prince Robert and the rest of his forces are advanced from their quarter at Brackley towards Banbury,³ and it is reported that they will goe to Northampton to meete the Queene whoe the next weeke is expected at Oxford and great preparacion made for that purpose.

Robert Cox saith that the King and all the noblemen are marcht from Woodstocke and that the King himselfe marcht before 3 regiments of foote out of the towne towards Oxford which had beene sent unto him the day before by Prince Robert, and whoe with all his forces was gone away alsoe from Brackley, and that hee heard that they all intended to ioyn their forces together and march away northward, and that the Queene is very speedily expected and much preparacion for her entertainment.

Bartholmew Symonds returned this day.

¹Blank in MS.

²Sir Charles Lucas's defeat of a Parliamentary force under Col. Middleton.

³Rupert went to Sir Rowland Egerton's house at Farthinghoe on 7th July, to Daventry on 8th July, to Lutterworth on the night of 9th July, and met the Queen at Stratford on Avon on 11th July. (Rupert's *Journal* and Warburton II, 227).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 9 OF JULY. William Sherwood went forth this day. Bartholmew Symonds went alsoe. Robert Coxe went to Farthingoe, Brackley etc. Raph Norton returned and saith. (sic).

John Blewett saith that being yesterday at Brackley hee sawe some of Sir John Byrons regiment march out of the towne to the randevous 2 miles beyond Brackley, and from thence hee heard they intended to march with their whole body to Daventry, having sent a party of horse of 1500 before towards Northampton then they intended to goe from thence to Holmeby and there to continue till the Queenes forces come and ioyne with them.

Robert Cox returned and saith that Prince Robert marcht yesterday from the randevous neere Brackley with 2000 of his prime horse towards Leicester to meete the Queene and was mett this day beyond Northampton, and the rest of his horse and foote lye at Weeden, Daventry and Holmeby, where they still remaine. But as hee heares the King is still in Oxford.

William Sherwood returned this day and saith that the Kings forces quarterd the last night at Weeden and Daventry, and marched this day towards Whatshawcallum (sic) Ashby de la Zouch in Leistershire, where (hee heares) that the Queene is.

MONDAY THE 10TH JULY. William Richards went forth this day. John Blewett went alsoe. William Sherwood to Northampton. John Lane went etc. Raph Norton went forth and returning saith that this day there went some of the Kings forces out of Banbury after Prince Robert whoe as hee heares is marcht further towards the north, and that 500 soldiers came the last night into Oxford from Prince Maurice and that hee himself is expected there very shortly.

Robert Cox saith that the King marcht out of Oxford on Satturday last¹ to Woodstocke with 2000 horse and 3 regiments of foote and tooke with him all the ordnance except 3 peeces and hath left some 200 soldiers in the towne besides townesmen and scholers to keepe it. That there dyes about 40 a weeke of the plague² in Oxford, besides many of other diseases.

John Blewitt returned this day and saith that Prince Roberts forces which lay at Holmeby and Daventry are gone from thence towards Newarke and that Prince Robert is following after and lyes this night at Harborow, and that some of them quarter at Litterworth and other places thereabouts. That they pillaged the contry as they went along, there being this morning about 100 men following them to Litterworth for their goods, and likewise have robd most of the carryers upon the highway.

¹King met the Queen at Edgehill on 13th July and returned to Oxford on the following day.

²The morbus compestris, see F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford*, chap. X VII.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY THE 11TH. JULY 1643. Robert Cox returned this day and saith that in the feilds a little on the right hand Buckingham there were this morning three troopes of the Kings horse whoe tooke him and Raph Norton prisoners and tooke from them all their money but 13d. and tooke alsoe 11s. 6d. from a Buckingham man and take all mens money they meete with and after they had taken their money they lett them goe. The tooke alsoe one whoe came from London with the Lord Maiors tickett and carryed him to their guard att Daventry. It is there reported that Prince Robert and the Queene mett the last night att Asby de lazouch, and they say they heare that his excellencie will march to Cambridge, but Prince Robert intends to prevent him for he wilbe there before him. Raph Norton went this day.

WEDNESDAY THE 12TH. JULY. Robert Cox went this day etc. Mr. Paule Luke went forth alsoe. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the King with about 2000 horse and 3 regiments of foote lyes still in and about Woodstocke, and as heares (sic) they have 25 peeces of ordnance and that hee is expected to come to Banbury, and that quarters were taken upp the last night for him at Deddington but hee came not. That there were 30 carts full of maymed soldiers came on Monday last into Oxford from Prince Maurice out of the west.¹ That some of the Kings horse should have quarterd at Bister but the plague being there prevented them.

Bartholmew Symonds saith that on Monday last in the afternoone there marcht 17 collours of foote out of Oxford towards Prince Robert and that 12 peeces of ordnance are ready mounted and fitted to march after on Fryday next. That there was a party of horse yesterday of about 60 at Tame where they searcht the towne for armes and found halfe a load which our soldiers had forgotten and left behind them. That the King is now in Oxford and hath not beene out but one night this moneth.

Robert Blewett returned this day and informed his Excellencie. Robert Cox returned and saith that the King is now in Oxford being scene at a sermon yesterday in Christchurch. That Prince Maurice came alsoe into Oxford about 12 of the clocke and tooke away what forces could well bee spared, and returned in the evening to meete Sir Raph Hopton whoe (as hee heares) comes into Oxford this night being pursued by Sir William Waller.²

¹ Presumably those injured at the battle of Lansdowne on 5th July.

²Hopton was then hemmed in by Waller at Devizes. The reinforcements sent from Oxford led to the defeat of Waller's army at Roundway Down on 13th July.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Sherwood returned this day and saith that the Queene is gone from Ashby de la Zouch to Litchfeild and Prince Robert is returned with all his forces as farr as Lutterworth. That the inhabitants of Shawell withstood Prince Roberts passage through the towne whoe thereupon caused it to bee burnt, and a very honest man in the same towne to bee hangd at his owne dore for having warrants found about him from the Lord Grey for the raysing of forces for the King and Parliament. That others were apprehended and threatend to bee hanged insomuch as the contry is much trobled at it and mightily incensed against Prince Robert.

THURSDAY THE 13TH. JULY. Robert Cox went forth this day. Raphe Norton went the day before with letters from his Excellency to Sir William Waller. William Sherwood with letters to the Lord Grey, Sir John Meldrum and others at Leycester, Nottingham etc. from his Excellency. Mr. William Wigfall came yesterday from London. Patrick Dudgeon from the Con. of Cleveland.¹

George Holdway from Sir William Waller eodem die and saith that on Wednesday the 5th. of July Sir William Waller, Prince Maurice and Marquesse Hartford etc. mett on Lansdowne neere Bath where there was a great fight betwixt them from 9 in the morning till 10 aclock at night at which tyme Sir William Waller drew his forces into Bath, whereupon the Cautyeres said that they had routed him and had the pillaging of the feild. But the next morning Sir William Waller came upp againe and at the same place fell upon them and gave them such an overthrow as forced them all to fly being totally rowted, Prince Maurice and Marquesse Hartford betaking themselves to Trowbridge where heareing of Sir William Wallers comming they durst not continue there but fledd further to Melsom,² and hee heares that they intended to drawe all their scatterd forces together and had appointed their randevous at Chipnam. That a servant of the Lord Beachampes comming to see Sir William Waller from his lady at his departing Sir William desired him to remember his service to her and withall bidd him to tell her that within 5 dayes hee hoped to sett all their hearts at quiett.

Bartholmew Symonds went this day to Oxford.

Robert Cox returned and saith that it is reported about Oxford that the King is marcht forth towards Banbury with above 2000 horse besides foote and 8 peeces of ordnance, having left the cittye to the safeguard of the townesmen and schollers, and that it is likewise conceived there that his Excellencye intends very suddenly to advance that way. And that his Majestye sent a post this day to Prince Robert to hast away and meete her.

¹Patrick Dudgeon, normally employed as a messenger, went into Bedfordshire on 20th April, and this cryptic reference may relate to business arising from the Bedfordshire estates of the Earl and Countess of Cleveland (see *D.N.B.* s.v. Wentworth, Sir Thomas).

²Melksham, Wiltshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Richards saith that Prince Robert is gone to Stratford upon Avon to meete the Queene, and her Majestye is expected at Banbury eyther this or tomorrow night. '

That the forces lye at Daventry, Shagborough and the townes adiacent and pillage and plunder the contry and are to advance after Prince Robert very suddenly. That the Queene is 8000 strong, horse and foote.

John Blewett returned this day etc.

FRIDAY 14TH. JULY, 1643. Robert Cox went out this day. William Richards. John Blewett.

15 JULY. William Richards went out and returned this day, that all the Kings forces which lay quartered at Adderbury and Deddington are advanct to Banbury. That it is certainly reported that the King is at Banbury and if the Queene come not this night the King intends to goe to Stratford upon Avon to her, and that the greatest parte of the Kings forces are there.

William Sherratt.

John Lane went this day to Buckingham by command from his Excellency. Bartholmew Symonds saith that on Wednesday last Prince Maurice came into Oxford and tooke with him 2 regiments of horse and one of foote and returned westward. That upon Prince Roberts comming in on Thursday morning the King and the Prince went out of Oxford with a small attendance out of the North gate towards Banbury to meete the Queene, that they mett and lay the last night at Banbury and come this night to Woodstocke where there is great preparacion for that purpose and that hee sawe 10 loade of faggotts prepared to make boonefires at Oxford for ioy of the Queenes comming.

John Lane returned from Buckingham.

William Sherratt returned this day from Leycester, Nottingham etc. and saith that the Queene was yesterday at Stratford upon Avon and that some of her forces lately came to Burton upon Trent and fell upon the townesmen and drove 30 of them into the church whoe defended themselves bravely and kild many of the Cavallyers but at last were glad to demand quarter, but they refused to grant it but came in the night and cutt all their throats, doing great spoile in the towne, ravishing the woomen, forcing many of them to take the river where they were drownd insomuch that above 20 were found and taken upp dead this weeke, and they dayly find more.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that the Queene lay at Stratford upon Avon the last night, and it is reported that the King intends to sett forward this day towards that towne eyther to her or to meete her on the way.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Blewitt returned this day and saith that the Kings forces are gone from Banbury, some of them to Woodstocke and some to Worcester, and that the Queens forces are gone from Stratford upon Avon to Worcester alsoe where Prince Robert now is.

SONDAY THE 16 OF JULY 1643. John Lane went this day towards Prince Roberts forces. Bartholmew Symonds went this day to Oxford. Robert Cox went forth alsoe to Bister. John Blewett went alsoe to Banbury. William Sherratt and Robert White went towards Banbury. Robert Cox returned and saith that the King and Queene were at Woodstock on Friday night, and that the King left the Queene there and went yesterday to Oxford, and that the Kings forces lye at Bleachingdon betweene Wodstocke and Oxford and other places thereabouts and that the nerest of the Kings forces to this place, Stony Stratford, are at Largison¹ about 9 or 10 miles of, which are not above one troope of horse and that Sir William Waller was defeated the last weeke by Prince Rupert. Thomas Wilkinson went forth this day.

MONDAY THE 17 JULY. P. Luke went forth this day. Job Murcott went with him. Richard Coxe to Buckingham. Nicholas Luke went this day towards Oxford. Thomas Wilkinson returned this day and saith that are but fewe of the Kings forces in Banbury and hee heard there that after the King and Queene mett at Edgehill they lay at Roxton² on Thursday night at Sir Thomas Popes house and after that both their forces were ioyned together, there were 5000 horse sent immediatly to Prince Rupert towards the Bath whoe was then gone to Prince Maurice to assist him against Sir William Waller, and hee alsoe heares that there was a fight betwixt them on Friday or Satterday last but what was donne therein hee knowes not. That the King and Queene are at Woodstocke and that hee mett this day about 20 wagons and carts which had brought the Queens carriages from Banbury to Woodstocke. John Blewett saith hee came from Banbury and there are none but the Lord of Northamptons regiment of horse and about 4000 foote, and a regiment of horse at Kings Sutton and another at Ano on the hill under the comand of Sir John Byron and they expect to advance away this day from their severall quarters to Woodstocke, and hee heares that the King and Queene went from Woodstocke on Satturday last to Oxford, and are there still, and that there are 800 which came along with the Queene are to returne into the north againe.

¹?Ludgershall.

²Wroxton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Robert Whitehead returned and saith that goeing towards Banbury hee was taken by a partye of Kings scouts and carryed to Brackley where hee continued this day till about one of the clocke at which tyme they discharged him and went themselves to Oxford. That hee heard that the King and Queene are at Oxford and have beene there since Satturday last, and that Prince Robert is come unto them. And that they intend to ioine their forces together being about 30000 as is credibly reported and to advance towards London, and in the meane tyme to make a mutyney in the citty that they may effect their purposse with lesst difficulty. That hee heares alsoe that Prince Maurice hath rowted Sir William Waller and Prince Robert upon Friday last marching from Edgehill with divers of the Kings forces marcht from thence northwards towards the Earle of Newcastle, hearing of it comanded divers of the Kings forces being appointed and ready to march after him, hee sent them word backe that they should not troble themselves but that every man should returne to his quarter for the worke which hee should have gone about was donne. And that if they could not effect their purpose upon London by a muteny they intended to fire it.

Stony Stratford. William Sherratt returned and saith that there are none of the Kings forces at Buckingham, nor any neerer this place then Brackley, and hee heares that Prince Maurice hath rowted Sir William Waller.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that the King and Queene are in Oxford and that Prince Robert went out yesterday with a party of horse as was supposed towards Aylesbury. That hee heares that the King and Queene with all their forces intend very speedily to advance towards London and that their forces quarter in all the townes about Oxford. Nicholas Luke returned this day.

TUESDAY THE 18 OF JULY. Robert Cox went forth this day.

John Blewett, Robert Whitehead went forth towards Banbury together. Nicholas Luke returned and saith that hee was at Bister and that there came in 5 troopes of horse to Bister on Sunday night last to rayse a summe of mony for the King and returned the next morning to Cowley and quarter there. That the King and Queene are in Oxford and Prince Robert, and hee heares that they intend very speedily to goe and beseige Gloster. That there were 500 prisoners expected yesterday to come into Oxford which were taken on Friday last when Sir William Waller was defeated. That the Queenes forces are to remaine in and about Oxford to secure it, and that those that were in it before under Prince Robert are to goe to Gloucester. That the Lord Grandison hath taken upp his winter quarter at Water Eaton yesterday within 3 miles of Oxford. That they have clothed all their foote soldiers in redd and blew having all of them monteroes, coates and briches.¹

¹Cf. Wood I, 103, that on "*Saturday (15th July) all the common soldiers then at Oxford were new apparrelled, some in red, coates, breeches, and munteers; and some all in blewe.*" (Munteer or montero, a cap with spherical crown and ear-flaps).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Mr. N. Luke went forth this day towards Oxford.

Bartholmewe Symonds returned this day and saith that the King, Queene and Prince Robert are in Oxford, and on Soday morning there were sent out a regiment of horse, 2 companyes of dragoones and 3 peeces of ordnance into the west towards Prince Maurice. That it is credibly reported in Oxford that the King and Queene intend on Thursday next with all their forces to march towards London, there being already 300 carts warnd in for that purpose. And they are above 20000 strong in and about Oxford and that the Queene brought 4000 horse and foote with her and 8 great peeces of ordnance having 20 horses a peece to draw them. That there is a generall rumor of the defeating of Sir William Waller but the certainty hee cannot learne.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that upon Soday last Prince Maurice and the Earle of Hartford, the Earle of Carnarvan and all their forces marcht from the Vyes to the Bath and on Monday advanced towards Bristoll. That yesterday 4 miles from Maryborough he sawe betwixt 3 and 4000 more of the Kings horse goeing after the other forces towards Bristoll and as it was reported to beseige both Bristoll and Gloster, but if they could not encompassse both, however they resolved to goe against Bristoll where Sir William Waller was then with all his forces.¹ That the Queenes forces which came along with the Queene being most of them eyther Walloones or Frenchmen lye in readyness in and about Cicester to assist Prince Maurice if occasion bee. That on Thursday last Sir William Waller lyeing neere the Vyes with his forces Prince Maurice came upon him unawares and tooke 7 peeces of ordinance, 200 prisoners and kild about 10 of our men and rowted the whole armye and soe hee and the rest that escaped betooke themselves to Bristoll. That our foote first of all rowted them twice and kild about 30 of them but having not horse to helpe, and the enymies forces coming thick upon them out of the towne forced them to fly and leave their armes behind them. And it is the common report in the west contry that the Lord Generall hath undonne them all. And that there is noe passage for any provision to Bristoll the enemy lyeing in all parts about it, and if his Excellency come not speedily to releve them it is impossible they should subsist any longer.

Mr. L[uke] returned this day and saith that hee heares that the King and Queene are at Woodstocke and that the King hath drawne all his forces towards Edgehill and expects his Excellencyes comming thither to give him battell. That the contry wonder much at the lyeing still of our forces and that if his Excellency doe not speedily advance they are all utterly undonne, and that rather then they will continue in this sadd condicion they will goe to the King that there may bee a quicke dispatch of the busines.

¹ After his defeat at Roundway Down Waller abandoned Bath and made his way to Bristol and then to London.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Richards saith that the King and Queene were yesterday at Woodstocke with about 2000 horse and foote and that Prince Robert marcht towards Bristoll with 2000 horse and foote more on Satturday last. And that divers of the Kings forces lye at Tizur¹ in Warwickshire and a troope of horse at Adderbury and 300 in Banbury and 4 drakes, and all the townes betweene Banbury and Stratford upon Avon are full of the Kings soldiers.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that the King and Queene are in Oxford, and that Prince Robert drew his forces yesterday from Bister and other places thereabouts into a feild nere Oxford, and is marcht forth this day westward, and as hee heares it reported is gone to beseidge Gloucester. That a great partye of the Queenes forces are quartered at Cowley within 2 miles of Oxford, and that they are to continue and rest themselves in and about Oxford untill Prince Robert hath cleered the west contry, and then they are all to ioyne together and advance to London. That there were 20 of the Kings scouts this afternoone in Thorneborough feild 3 miles from Stony Stratford and tooke away 2 or 3 horses and returned backe by Buckingham towards Bister.

Raph Norton saith that on Thursday last Sir William Waller lyeing neer the Vyes with his forces and having beseiged it 4 or 5 dayes, Sir Raph Hopton came against him and upon a treaty offered him 60 thousand pounds to leave the seidge that they should all march peaceably away. But in the meane tyme Prince Maurice came in with 3000 horse and some foote and 3 peeces of ordnance and fell upon him unawares and tooke 200 prisoners, 7 peeces of ordnance besides some caryages and killd about 10 of our men and rowted the whole army, and Sir William himselfe and the remainder of his forces betooke themselves to Bristoll where hee how remaynes. That our foote rowted them at first 2 or 3 tymes but wanting horse to r[e]leeve them they were constraigned to leave the feild and most of their armes behind them. That on Sunday last Prince Maurice, Earl of Hartford, the Earl of Carnarvan and all the rest of their forces marcht from the Vyes to Bath and on Monday advanced towards Bristoll. That in the afternoone as hee was returning by Maryborough hee saw betweene 3 and 4000 horse of the Kings forces marching after them and that they intend this day to beseige both Bristoll and Gloster, but if they cannot compasse both they resolve to goe against Bristoll. That about 1500 of the Queenes forces being most of them Walloones and Frenchmen lye ready in and about Cicester to assist Prince Maurice if there bee any occasion and that hee conceives that the forces which are gone against Bristoll and those that quarter by the way are in all about 12000. And saith that there is noe passage fer horse or man or for any provision to Bristoll the enemy lyeing in all places upon the way and in all parts about.

¹Tysoe.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY THE 19TH. OF JULY 1643. Robert Cox went forth and returned, et nihil dixit. Nicholas Luke saith that the King and Queene are in Oxford and that Prince Robert went out of Oxford yesterday with 15000 horse, 60 carriages and 15 peeces of ordnance towards Gloster and intend to bee there this night. That there came in 500 prisoners and 42 collours of horse which were taken of Sir William Wallers forces on Friday last. That the Queenes forces lye quartered all about Oxford and keepe very strickt guard. That the King hath warnd in 5 out of every adiacent towne to come and secure Oxford. And that they are come in accordingly. That above a dozine of our men runne the last weeke to the King and that there were 3 entertayned there yesterday. But they have a strickt order amongst them that noe soldier shall stirr from his quarter but upon spetiall command.

William Sherratt returned this day and saith that hee was this day at Bister and that all the Kings forces which were there are drawn from thence to Oxford and that some of them are gone into Berkshire and soe towards Bristoll to beseige Sir William Waller, and that there are but few left in Oxford but onely the townesmen and schollers and a few soldiers which keepe the guards.

THURSDAY THE 20TH OF JULY. William Richards went out yesterday and returned this day and saith that hee came from Wickham where hee heard for certaine that Prince Robert with his forces was marcht out of Oxford on Tuesday last and was gone to Bristoll to beseige Sir William Waller and that the King himselfe marcht out yesterday morning after them with his guard to attend him. That all their forces in the west are gathered together for the beseiging of Bristoll, and that they threaten to pull Sir William Waller out limbe by limbe.

Robert Cox went forth this day. Nicholas Luke went this day into the west contry. William Sherwood went alsoe. William Richards went forth this day to Aylesbury.

Batholmew Symonds saith that hee [came] from Oxford and that the Queene are (sic) both there, and that Prince Robert marcht forth on Tuesday last with above 12000 horse and foote to beseige Gloucester, whereof one regiment of horse and another of foote were the Queene[s] forces and that all the carts which were reported to bee warnd in for London went along with Prince Robert and 15 peeces of ordnance. That there are in Oxford 3 regiments of foote and one regiment of horse quartered without the towne and about 12 peeces of ordnance.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Robert Cox returned this day from Okeley and heares the King and Queene are both in Oxford and that most of the Queenes horse are quartered in the villages about Oxford, 3 troopes att Heddington and 3 troopes att twoe townes called Cowleyes and one troope att Islipp and my Lord Grandison lyes att another village neere Oxford with some horse, but could not learne howe many. And that most of the Queenes foote are in Oxford. And they have warned five of every towne neere Oxford to come in to guard the towne and they are gone in accordingly.

Yesternight a messinger came to Brickhill to bring notice that Prince Robert and Prince Maurice were marcht from Oxford the day before with the greatest strength the King had and that there was noe foote left behind but those which came with the Queene. And further declared that both Oxfordshire and Glostershire would now rise if his Excellency would approach with his army. That they intended as was reported to beseige both Gloster and Bristoll at once.¹

FRYDAY 21TH. OF JULY. Bartholmew Symonds went to Oxford, and a stranger with him. William Sherratt and William Richards into the west contry to Sir William Waller. Mr. John Turner, Robert Cox went alsoe this day towards the west with lettres to Sir William Waller from his Excellency.

James Cary saith that there were 3 troopes of horse this day at Bosdon² betweene Tame and Oxford and 3 drakes with them and a party went out towards Reading, but it is conceived that their intencions were onely to pillage and plunder the contry.

John Blewett from Mr. Meads.

Nicholas Luke saith that on Tuesday last Sir William Waller (as hee heard) gave a great overthrow to Prince Maurice, tooke a great many of his commanders prisoners, and rowted his whole army. That Prince Robert lay the last night at Warberton within 5 miles of Redding with 15000 horse and foote and tis thought hee is goeing with his forces towards London. That the prisoners which came into Oxford on Monday last are sett to digg and worke in the trenches, and some of them have taken upp armes for the King. John Youle went this night to Coventry.

SATURDAY THE 22 OF JULY. James Youle went to Oxford the night before.

Raph Norton returned from the west and saith that there are 3000 of the King's foote in Bath, and 1000 horse at Chipnam, and none nearer Bristoll then the Bath, neyther are there any gone against Gloucester. That there is a regiment of horse at Maryborough which expect dayly for 7000 from Oxford to goe along with them to beseige Bristoll and Gloucester. That it is there reported that the King and Queene with their forces intend to goe to Reading and to leave a garrison there and from thence to march through Hampshire towards London.

¹ Rupert left Oxford on 18th July and began the siege of Bristol on 23rd July. He made no move on Gloucester until after the fall of Bristol.

²?Boarstall.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Nicholas Luke returned and saith that there is 2 troope of horse of the Queens forces which lye at Iffley and 3 troopes at the twoe Cowleyes and 2 at Heddington 1at Barton of the Queenes 2 at Islipp under the Lord Grandison and himselfe and the rest of his regiment lye at Water Eaton. That there were 3 troopes of horse and 2 troopes of dragoones on Thursday last within 3 miles of Windsor. That there are 5000 horse comming out of Kent to assist his Majestye. And that it is reported that they expect his Excellency to advance towards Oxford, and this night hee was expected at Bostall¹ 6 miles from thence.

Mr. Dudgeon went this day to Bedford. Mr. P[aul] L[uke] to Woodend in Bedfordshire.

SONDAY 23 JULY. Mr. Nicholas Luke went this day towards Newbury. Raph Norton went to Buckingham with lettres to Collonel Dalbier and returned the same day.

MONDAY 24 JULY. James Carey returned this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are still in Oxford and that the Earle of Carnarvan is come thither to them, that there are 3000 horse and foote in and about Oxford, the greatest part are foote. That they report in Oxford that the Earle of Essex is putt from his place, and Sir William Waller made Generall of the Parliaments forces. That hee heares of a proclamacion² to bee published this day to prohibit carryers from goeing to London, and that noe fatt cattle shall be sent or driven thither. That hee heares that Prince Robert and Prince Maurice are at Worcester, Gloucester or in some of the parts thereabouts. William Sherratt returned out of the west contry.

TUESDAY THE 25 JULY. Bartholmew Symonds returned this day and saith that the King and Queene are in Oxford, and that Prince Robert is before Bristoll with all his forces, and Prince Maurice with his. That 4 troopes of horse and one regiment of foote went on Saturday last from Oxford to Wallingford. And hee heares that Prince Robert is returning into out of the west. (sic).

Nicholas Luke saith that Prince Robert hath beseiged Bristoll and Prince Maurice went from Bath on Friday last to beseige Gloster, and that the Lord Grandison³ is comming to keepe his randevous at the Earle of Pembrookes howse⁴ to prevent all passage to London.

¹Boarstall.

Proclamation of 17th July prohibiting all trade between London and other parts of the kingdom. (Steele no. 2455).

³Grandison was wounded at Bristol on 26th July and brought to Oxford.

⁴Presumably Wilton House in Wiltshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Raph Norton returned from Oxford. James Carey went forth this day. John Youle went and returned sed nihil dixit.

WEDNESDAY 26 JULY. Raph Norton went this day to Oxford. Bartholmew Symonds went forth. John Youle went out. Mr. Nicholas Luke to Newbury.

John Blewett returned this day and saith that hee came from Oxford and that the King and Queene are both there and 3 regiments of foote and one regiment without and 2 regiments of horse which horse are this day to advance towards Prince Robert to Glouster and Bristoll. That Collonell Peircy with a regiment of horse, a regiment of dragoones and a regiment of foote are gone towards Maydenhead¹ with an intencion as it is reported to apprehend the Earle of Northumberland whoe lyes nere thereabout and it is said alsoe that hee is willing to bee taken and expected their comming. That on Monday last there came into Oxford about 100 of the Kings soldiers which had been maymed and hurt by Sir William Wallers forces in the west.

William Sherratt went this day with lettres to Stamford, Coventry and Nottingham to Collonell Crumwell etc.

James Carey returned this day and saith that yesterday there was a troope of the Kings horse were att Maydenhead, and that there appeared under the Arson Croell and Kingston Hills² a great body of the Kings horse and that they were 8 or 9000 as hee heard whoe came to plunder the contry, and that they were pulling downe the works at West Wickham.

Bartholmew Symonds went out this night to Hempsted with orders.

THURSDAY 27 JULY. James Carey went forth this day. Bartholmew Symonds went alsoe. John Youle returned this day and saith that there were 4000 horse of the Kings forces went by Redding on Tuesday last about towards Lindsey Castle and intend to crosse Sussex and soe to goe into Kent and take upp all the horses in the contrey as they passe along.

James Carey returned and saith that was (sic) at Marlow and heard there that a great party of the Kings forces went on Wednesday last by Redding and soe to Hampton Court, but they are not yett returned. That hee heard alsoe at Aston neere Chynner that there was a troope yesterday at Aston, and fetcht away a gentleman coach in the towne and tooke away horses in the contry and returned to Oxford. That they reported themselves that there were 9 or 10000 comming after them to goe to Alsbury, but none came that they could eyther see or heare of, which was reported by the Kings owne forces.

¹Cf. letter from the King to Rupert, 24th July: "*We have lately sent the Lord Percy's regiment into Hampshire.*" (Warburton II, 243).

²Aston Rowant, Crowell and Kingston Blount.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY THE 29 JULY. William Sherwood returned this day from Coventry etc. and saith that Prince Robert is at Buckingham¹ and hath warnd in all the contry to appeare there this day but to what end hee knowes not. That the people are in great feare and expect dayly when they shall bee ruined and undonne with (sic) some speedy helpe. That Prince Robert kept a sessions yesterday and this day at Buckingham.

George Westwood saith that there are 10000 of the Kings forces gone to beseidge Exiter, 10000 to Bristoll and as many to Gloster and that there are 5000 left for a flyeing army and 8000 in Oxford and Abbington.

That ther are 10000 rayسد in Kent and they have 6 brasse peeces mounted beside 60 iron peeces and they feare nothing but that they shall want assistance from the King hee having soe many against Bristoll, Gloster and Exiter. That the Kings forces comming yesterday to Basingstoke the townesmen gave them 500 li. that they might not bee plundered. That the contry afterwards hearing of their being there went after them and pursued them but whether they went hee cannot learne. That our horse that went from Windsor quarterd the last night at Hartford Bridge.

Bartholmew Symonds saith that hee came from Oxford where hee heard that the Kings forces have taken Bristoll and that Prince Robert is now before Gloucester. That Prince Maurice tooke 7 shippes neere Bristoll laden with broode cloth,² and that 30 cart loads came into Oxford yesterday in the afternoone. That 37 carts are warnd in to Oxford out of Bullington hundred, but to what end hee knowes not.

Robert Cox returned this day. John Blewett returned and saith ut supra.

SONDAY 30TH. JULY. John Blewett towards Bristoll.

MONDAY 31 JULY. Raph Norton saith that Collonell Norton and Collonell Harvey falling upon the Marquesse of Winchesters howse at Hackwood to take away some armes that were taken out of the contry were prevented for a tyme but after sending to the howse to demand possession, they had word sent that they had the Lord Generalls protection. That there is to bee a garrison at Redding.

William Lowgrove saith that Bristoll is taken and the Castle allsoe and that they were promised free quarter, but they were stript of all. That they intend to goe speedily against Gloucester. That there were 1500 of the Kings forces the last night at Newbury and were appointed to march this day into Hampshire.

Robert Cox that hee heares that there were 1000 of the Kings forces at Wooborne yesterday and were expected at Layton, that some are alsoe at Buckingham, that there are 7 troopes at Marlow. That it is feared that the Cavallyers should come and take away the amunition there.

¹ Rupert was at this time at Bristol which had been surrendered by Nathaniel Fiennes on 26th July.

² A number of ships were captured or surrendered to the King when Bristol was taken (Warburton II, 263-5), and were put under the command of Sir John Penington (see *D.N.B.*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY 1 AUGUST. Robert Cox went to Collonell Middleton. George Westwood went into Bedfordshire. Thomas Hitchman to London.

Raph Norton went and returned and saith that hee was at Nettlebed and that there are none of the Kings forces at eyther there or Henley Redding or at any other place betwixt this and Oxford only yesterday morning there were some yesterday within 2 miles of Marlow and plundred Mr. Doylyes¹ howse at Greenland and returned to Oxford. That there are 400 foote in Wallingford and about 50 dragoones, and a party of horse went from thence to Basingstoke. That there came yesterday into Oxford about 500 horse to guard some goods which came from Bristoll. That the King and Queene are still in Oxford but intend suddenly to march forth but whither hee cannot learne. That hee heares that the Queene is soe very sicke that her doctors and phisitians have given her over.

Bartholmew Symons returned this day and saith that hee came from Oxford and hee heares there that the Kings forces have taken Exiter, and on Saturday last three regiments of foote and one of horse went out Oxford towards Gloucester being sent for thither by Prince Robert. That the Lord Grandison was very sore wounded before Bristoll with drake bullett and that there are not above one regiment of foote and the Kings owne troope of horse left in Oxford.

WEDNESDAY 2 AUGUST 1643. Raph Norton went forth. Robert Coxe went alsoe. William Lowgrove to Newbury. Bartholmew Symonds went with him.

Nicholas Luke returned and saith that the King went out of Oxford yesterday morning attended onely with some few gentlemen of his guard towards Bristoll to settle government in the towne. That they report there that Sir John Pennington hath seizd upon 30 shippes neere Bristoll for the Kings use and that his Maiesty is expected backe the next weeke. That there are sixe regiments of foote and 2000 horse in and about Oxford and Abbington. That 80 of our men which were prisoners in the towne exchanged and released on Monday last, and that 300 have taken upp armes for the King.

James Carey returned and saith that there was a troope of horse of the Kings forces at Tame on Monday last, where they pillaged the contry and tooke beene (— ? being) about Layton divers horses from the contrymen thereabouts.

¹Sir John Doyley.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Sherratt returned this day from Gainsborough¹ and saith that the Earle of Newcastle came before the towne the last weeke and on Satturday last upon parley had betweene him the Lord Fairfax² and the Earle of Lincolne³ they were promissed free quarter and that they should depart with bagg and baggage but they withstanding him after they had sett fire on the towne and taken it, pillaged and plundred the whole towne and tooke away all their armes and amunition. That Collonell Crumwell is now at Huntington an raysing 3000 foote.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that there are not above 700 foote left in Oxford and 100 foote in Abbington, that there about (sic) 30 dragoones in Abbington and a regiment of horse about Oxford and some of them are gone towards Newbury. That the King went yesterday morning to Bristoll, and intends to stay there till Gloucester bee taken and afterwards they resolve to goe against London.

Robert Cox returned this day with him. Thomas Hewett went this day towards Lincolnshire. John Ravenscroft went forth this day.

THURSDAY AUGUST 3. Raph Norton went forth this day. James Carey went towards Newbury. Patrick Dudgion was this day paid and soe discharged. Bartholmew Symonds went to etc. Nicholas Luke returned this day from London and went after to Oxford.

FRIYDAY 4. 1643. Bartholomew Simonds returned and saith that the King went into Bristoll on Wednesday night, that the Kings forces are returned from beseiging Exiter, and that Prince Maurice, Marquesse Hertford the Lord Moone and Sir Ralph Hopton kept there randevous upon the hill above Marleborough on Wednesday last, and are since gone to meete Prince Rupert to beseidge Gloucester where they began theire seidge yesterday. That they have remooved noe cannon towards Gloucester. And that they have taken many of the merchants shippes to keepe the seas thereabouts.

SATTURDAY, AUGUST 5. Mr. Tomlins went forth this day to Buckingham, Banbury, Brackley and the places adiacent.

James Carey returned this day and saith that the King is still at Bristoll, and the Queene at Oxford, and that a troope of ther forces went out this weeke to attend the King, and returnd on Thursday last and are quarterd at Woodstocke. That there are 2000 horse and foote in and about Oxford and they are all to goe very speedily to helpe to beseige Gloster, and afterwards they say they intend to goe against London where they hope to bee lett in without much cost or troble, because they conceive they have more in the city for them then against them.

¹Gainsborough capitulated to the Earl of Newcastle on 30th July.

²Fairfax was appointed governor of Hull on 22nd July. Lord Willoughby of Parham was in command of the forces at Gainsborough.

³Theophilus Clinton, Earl of Lincoln (see G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*) raised forces in Lincolnshire for the Parliament, and served as a colonel in Essex's army.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Bartholmew Symons was this day discharged and paid.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that there are 200 foote soldiers in Abbington and that the King is expected eyther this night or tomorrow at Oxford, that on Thursday there were divers private posts went to Bristoll, that hee heard it reported his Maiestyes comming hither is to treat with the Parliament about some new proposicions of peace, which they say are now offered unto him in a more submissive way then ever any were heretofore.¹ That there [are] at least 20 a day which come from London and they usually come eyther to Maydenhead by water, or else to Staynes by land, and that hee mett this day at least 40 men and woemen goeing thither, betwixt Uxbridge and Henley. That there was a difference on Tuesday last betweene Prince Maurice and Sir Raph Hopton at Bristoll, for that Sir Raph was denyed to bee governor of the towne but the King coming in on Wednesday quieted the busines² and now they are marcht from thence towards Gloster, and have sent 2 or 3 great barkes laden with granadoes and other amunition thither before them.

James Carey went forth this day.

Mr. Tomlins returned and saith that on Wednesday, Thursday and Friday the Cavallyers have beene at Buckingham and the townes adiacent taxing the inhabitants and pressing them to bring in mony, provander and other provision to Buckingham, and pillaged some particular men thereabouts that had beene wellwillers to the Parliament, whereof one was a carryer, for offering some trunks to London which were the goods of some well affected to the Parliament, and one minister because some of the officers of our army lay at his house where formerly they had beene and keepe the people in great subiection for want of assistance. Hee heares that they intend to keepe the assizes at Buck-[ingham] the beginning of the next weeke.

SONDAY 6 AUGUST 1643. Raph Norton went this day towards the west. Mr. Bedford to London. Robert Coxe went forth alsoe. William Sherwood went with Raph Norton.

James Carey returned and saith that there were 6 of the Kings scouts within a mile of Wickham, and at Bledloe ridge tooke 2 horses and went towards Oxford. That this day there were 30 more 2 miles beyond Tame whoe came from Winslowe and tooke onely one horse, and went afterwards to Bister and hee heares that there is onely one troope of horse of the Queenes forces at Woodstocke and about 60 at Buckingham.

¹The Lords at Westminster drew up propositions for peace on 3rd August, but these were rejected by the Commons on 7th August.

²The difference at Bristol was between Rupert and Hertford, who had named Hopton as governor without consulting Rupert. (Clarendon HI, 121).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY 7 AUGUST. James Carey went forth this day. Mr. Tomlins went out this day to Buckingham.

William Sherwood saith that all the blacke collours are marcht from Wallingford towards Bristoll in regard they heare that Sir William Waller is comming backe, that there are 400 left in the towne. That they pillaged at Cawsam on Satturday and 6 of them were in Redding but did nothing. That on Thursday last the King sent to Gloster on Thursday last to demand the towne, but as yett hath received noe answeare. That they doubt not of gayning the towne and then they resolve to goe against London. That the Queene is in Oxford and very sicke and that they dye 20 a day of the sicknesse. That there are 500 howseholds gotten into Basing howse where they are fortifieing themselves and have gott 8 peeces of ordnance.

Robert Cox saith that therre are 500 in Basingstoke and have brought in goods and mony to the value of 50,000 li. and have made themselves very strong. That the King hath sent to Windsor, Henley and divers other places to desire all his freinds to leave their howses for hee intending to come upon those places if hee found them there, they must bee forced to share with his enemies.

John Ravenscroft returned and saith that Prince Robert is now before Gloucester and that the townesmen have offered him 40,000 li. not to pillage the towne, that hee makes noe doubt of taking it, and having fortified Bristoll intends to goe against London. That the Lord Percy with his forces intends speedily to goe into Kent. That there was a difference betweene Prince Maurice and Sir Raph Hopton which the Kings comming appeased. That they laid their forces all about the contry betwixt Oxford and Newbury, and that they pillaged the contry and tooke away homes, money and other goods. That hee heares that Sir Raph Hopton shall bee govenor of Bristoll.

TUESDAY 8 AUGUST. John Ravenscroft to London. Robert Cox towards Newbury. William Sherratt went alsoe.

William Lowgrove returned and saith that this day the Kings forces have beseiged Gloucester with 10000 men, and that since the takeing of Bristoll they have hung the Maior and it is thought that Collonell Fynes is hangd alsoe,¹ because hee could not bee found. That after they had promissed free quarter to the soldiers they compelled them to take upp armes for the King and wounded and beate them that would not. That the King is returning from Bristoll towards Oxford and is expected this night at Marleborough.

James Perry returned this day and saith that hee heares that the Lord Moone with divers of the Kings forces are now before Exiter and have diverted the watercourses and cutt the pipes which should supply the towne with water insoemuch that they are in danger to bee starved.

¹Fiennes was tried by a council of war in December, sentenced to be beheaded, but afterwards pardoned by Essex.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 9 AUGUST 1643. James Perry went this day towards Gloucester. William Lowgrove went this afternoone. Mr. Bedford went this day.

James Carey returned this day and saith that there were about 30 of the Kings forces yesterday at Tame and tooke away all the horses they could find, and pillaged onely one mans howse because when some of the prisoners which were taken on the Kings side at Chinner were brought thither hee wisht them all hangd and Prince Robert alsoe. That there were 9 or 10 more neere Stoken Church where they robbd one man and one of their scouts was shott with a brace of bulletts by one of ours in the towne. That hee heares that Gloster is not yett besiged and they say that it is impossible for them to take it unlesse they fire the towne. That they are now before Exiter where the townesmen are in good hope to keepe them out a moneth longer, but they intend not for ought hee heares to come against London till they have taken both Exiter and Gloucester, and they doubt not but Exiter will bee yeilded upp very shortly upon some reasonable condicions. That the Queene is in Oxford and the King was expected there the last night and preparacion made accordingly. That hee lost his horse and 75. in mony betwixt Oxford and Tame by the Kings forces.

Nicholas Luke saith that Sir Raph Hopton is made Governour of Bristoll and Collonell Bellasis¹ of the castle. That the King granted commissions to 6 captaines whoe were to warne in men within 20 miles of the towne to serve under them for his Majestye. That they are making a blockhowse 6 miles from the towne to examine all shipps that passe that way. That they presented his Majestye with 10000 li. at Bristoll on Monday last and are to pay the 150000 agreed on by 10000 li. a moneth. That the King lay at Cicester the last night and comes this night to Oxford. That Prince Robert comes this night alsoe before Gloster to beseige the towne. And the Queene intends to goe to Bristoll and to continue there all this winter. That Sir Charles Lucas is going into Kent with 7000 foote and some horse and the Lord Willmott came and mett his lady at Stoken Church this day about noone. And lastly hee saith that the Maior of Bristoll is not yett hangd but saith that the Kings partye confesse that they lost neere 2000 men and that the soldiers mutyned that soe many gallant men should bee lost and the towne not pillaged and they would not bee satisfied till Prince Robert had given the foote 5s. a man and promissed the horse liberty to plunder any man whersoever they came of any mony, goods or cattle that had downe anything for the Parliament.

¹ John, later Lord Bellasis. (See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Belasyse, John).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY 10 AUGUST. John Ravenscroft went this day to the west. Roger Connington went with him. James Carey went forth alsoe. Mr. Wigfall went this day to London etc. George Westwood went with him. Nicholas Luke went forth this day.

Thomas Gardner returned this day and saith that on Thursday last the Cavallyers came to Henley and apprehended one Mr. Freeman a shoppkeeper in the towne at whose howse Collonell Holborne lay, and tooke him upp behind one of their troopes and threatened to carry him away, but for 10 li. they released him at the townes end. That on Satturday last most of the forces which were in Oxford marcht from thence towards Gloster, and a great party towards Whitchurch which they said were to goe into Berkshire. That there are noe forces left eyther in Abbington or Wallingford, onely Collonell Blakes¹ regiment in Wallingford.

Mr. Tomlyns returned and saith that all the foote forces that could bee spared went out of Banbury on Tuesday last towards Gloster. That they come still to Buckingham, and taxe and plunder the contry, and lay doble taxes upon them which before were assessed for the Parliament. That there are 3 troopes of horse lye betweene Oxford and Buckingham, one whereof is under the Lord Digby and another under Captaine Sandes. That Captaine Franks under sheriffe of the county of Bucks is now raying a company of dragoones thereabouts for the service of the King, having beene there these 8 dayes for that purpose. That they came within 4 miles of Alesbury on Tuesday night last and tooke away the minister of Waddesdon and carryed him to Oxford.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that there are 4 troopes of horse of the Kings forces lye at Thacham 3 miles from Newbury which sometymes goe to Redding and other places thereabouts and stopp the passage betwixt Bristoll and London, and some other forces lye at Basing to stopp the passe to Andever and all that rode to Bristoll. That there was a proclamacion proclaimed at Okingham on Tuesday last requiring all wellwishers to his Majestye in that and other townes to leave their dwellings, but espetially in Windsor and the castle for that he intends to come with fire and sword (as it is said) and beate downe the castle. That the King was expected at Oxford on Satturday last but came not, and hee heares that hee come thither this day.

FRYDAY 11 AUGUST. Robert Cox went this day towards Kingscleere. Mr. Tomlins went this day to Alesbury etc. William Sherratt returned this day and saith —————². Thomas Gardner went forth this day. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the Kings forces have beseged Gloster and have layne before it since Wednesday night last, onely once they retreated, but upon the coming of more forces from Oxford they went on againe, and because they have small hopes of taking it hee heares they intend to leave the seige, and goe presently against London for they say themselves that the Roundheads will dye every man of them before they yeild it upp.

¹Blagge, governor of Wallingford.

²Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That there are 200 soldiers in Bath which lye there to fetch in the mony which is taxed upon the contry thereabouts. That there are about 200 more in Malmesbury, and 4 peeces of ordnance which stopp passages and keepe the contry in feare. That there are about 1000 horse quartered in Cicester because provision is scarce about Gloucester, that many dye in all townes and villages in the contry and many infected with the new disease. And lastly hee saith that the King is come to Oxford to meete the new proposicions from the Parliament concerning peece. William Lowgrove saith etc.

SATTURDAY THE 12TH. OF AUGUST. William Lowgrove went to Aylesbury. Raph Norton went to Banbury. George Farmer went to Oxford.

Thomas Shilborne saith that there were about 80 of the Kings forces at Buckingham on Thursday last and tooke 3 of our dragoones at Padbury, and after Captaine Pollard and Captaine Shilbornes dragoones having notice of it pursued them and tooke some of theirs. That there are some at Bister some at Lamton,¹ and divers other places betwixt Buckingham and Oxford, and it is feard that they intend to fall upon Alesbury where they are very sicke, weake and in great want both of men and mony.

Thomas Shilborne returned backe the same day.

SONDAY THE 13TH. AUGUST. Robert Cox returned and saith that there. are 200 horse of the Kings forces at Newbury, and 400 at Basing howse whoe continue their pillaging of passingers and plundering of the contry all thereabouts. That hee heares that Gloster is still beseiged and finding the townesmen and soldiers within soe obstinate, every man resolving to dye before they yeild, the King is resolved that they shall fire the towne but hee will have it. That hee heares the King came to Oxford on Thursday last.

MONDAY 14TH. AUGUST. Robert Cox went out this day towards the west. James Garrett went with him.

John Ravenscroft returned this day and saith that the Kings forces have not as yett beseiged Gloster, but lye about the towne and onely stay for armes and amunition from Bristoll, and then they intend to fall upon it for the soldiers have once sallyed out and caused the Kings forces to retreat. That they are not as yett in a body but lye scattered up and downe the contry, and they say there that all this while they fight gold against brasse, that there are about 3000 horse and foote in Oxford, and the Queene is still there, and the King was expected on Saturday night.

¹ ? Launton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they Kings forces came yesterday morning within 2 miles of Aylesbury and tooke away divers mens horses and pillaged the contry and returned to Wheatley.

James Perry, that being 5 miles beyond Cicester and 10 on this side of Gloster amongst the Cavallyers hee heard that Prince Robert on Tuesday night last beseidged Gloucester, but the next morning were forced to retreat and afterwards gayning new forces and being supplied with armes and amunition from Bristoll, on Friday followeing the[y] fell upon the towne againe and hee thinks have continued the seidge ever since for on Satturday last when hee came away about noone hee left them fighting.

TUESDAY 15 AUGUST. James Perry went this day towards Oxford and the west contry. John Taylor went to Abbington. Roger Connington to Oxford.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the King came to Oxford as hee heares on Satturday last, and that before his comming his Majestye had some conference with Collonell Massey,¹ governor of Gloucester, wherein the King told them if they would not deliver upp the towne hee would both fire it and destroy every man and woeman, but they are all resolved to die before they yeild, saying further that they should not find such soldiers of them as they found at Bristoll. That there were about 400 of the Kings forces went from Banbury on Thursday last to Worcester and there ioyned themselves with about 800 more which quartered in the towne and all tooke water together and landed at Gloster on Satturday. That the governor fearing that the enemy might fire the suburbs of Gloucester sett fire all those parts himselfe, but the Cavallyers are resolved not to leave it till they have taken it, and then toe goe for London. That there are about 9 troopes of horse and dragoones came yesterday out of Abbington and Oxford to Wheatley where they keepe contry, and hee heares that they are comming to give his Excellency an allarme. That hee sawe divers soldiers which were come away from the seidge at Gloucester by reason of the hott service there of whom hee had this intelligence and say they will bee soldiers noe more, and hee alsoe saith that on Sunday last they tooke away 27 of the cheife men of Newbury and carried them away but whither hee knowes not.

¹Edward Massey. (See *D.N.B.*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 16 AUGUST. Raph Norton went this day to Oxford.

James Carey returned this day and saith that being at Chessouer within 4 miles of Gloucester hee heard that the Kings forces came below Gloucester on Wednesday last in the morning and were since forced to retreat whereby they lost neere a whole regiment of horse but on Sunday last they fell on againe and that day sent 25 carts to Oxford for powder, bulletts and amunition which on Monday night toward¹ Gloucester. That there went yesterday out of Oxford a granado which they had alsoe sent for with which they intend to fire the towne if it bee not speedily delivered upp. That the King is still at Bristoll and will not goe to Gloster because hee is loath (as hee saith) to see the ruines of soe brave a cittye. That hee sent the governor word that if hee would delivered it upp quietly there should noe hurt bee donne to man, woeman nor child, but hee utterly refused to doe it, saying that hee would neyther take nor give quarter. That the King intends assoone as Gloucester is taken to send for the Queene and the Prince to Bristoll, and afterwards to goe with his forces against London. That there went 9 or 10 troopes of horse on Monday last from their quarters about Oxford, and it was thought that they intended to goe against Alesbury, but they are all returned backe to Oxford.

Robert Cox saith that being neere Newbury hee heard that the Kings forces were still before Gloucester, and that many hundreds of them were slaine, and soe many wounded that the surgions in the army were not sufficient to cure them, but that the King had sent for all that were in Oxford whoe went accordingly on Friday last. That the King sent to the governor of Gloucester to demand the towne but hee wholly refused and said before it would yeild it upp hee would live and dye in it. That a party of horse of the Parliaments forces came to Theale on Sunday last were they found a troope of the Kings and fell upon them, kild 2, wounded 3 and tooke 25 prisoners, and brought them that night to Windsor Castle.

John Lane returned this day and saith that hee went from Stonny Stratford on the i6th. day of July last to Banbury where hee lay sicke 3 weekes together. (Memorandum that Lane was absent sicke from 16 July till 16 August being a month).²

James Garrett returned this day and saith that being at Pepper Greene hee received intelligence from a carpenter of Wallingford that the Kings forces had beseiged Gloucester and were beaten of by the soldiers in the towne, but were fallen on againe, and that the King had sent to Oxford for 4 cart loades of wildfire to burne down the cittye. That there was a troope of horse of the Kings forces this morning at Nettlebed, and they lye upon all the wayes that there is scarce any passage betwixt this and Gloster.

¹The word '*returned*' has been crossed through in the MS.

²Marginal note in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And further saith that there are 200 in Banbury but many of them sicke, and 3 troopes of Prince Charles his regiment at Adderbury, and a troope of horse keepe a constant centry upon Edgehill to prevent any forces that may come from Warwicke and Coventry. That a party of horse came on Friday last to Toster¹ to pillage, which Northampton forces having notice of, fell upon them, kild 8, tooke 7 prisoners and wounded most of the rest. The cheife that was slaine was Captaine Chamberlaine² whoe was releast out of Windsor Castle but the weeke before. That ther is a troope at Ano on the hill under Captaine Walker, and some at Brill arid some at Bister which pillage the contry dayly an on Monday last caryer of Northampton, his horses and goods and carryed them to Banbury. That Collonell Hastings³ and the forces at Leycester mett on Sondag last at Bagworth heath where there was a short skirmish betwixt them, and that they tooke 30 of them prisoners where one was a leiftenant collonell and some other officers, and brought them to Leycester.

THURSDAY 17 AUGUST. John Lane went this day to Collonell Aldridge with lettres from his Excellency and soe into the west contry..

James Carey went this day to Gloucester.

John Taylor saith that the Earle of Holland⁴ is now at Wallingford and sent for some of the Kings forces to meet him at Henley and the Lord Pagett with 300 horse and foote came and conducted him to Wallingford. That 2 knights and a collonell prisoners in Windsor Castle broke out and came to Wallingford where the Earle of Holland received them and gave them 60 peeces and five good horses for themselves and their servants and sent them to Oxford. That the Kings forces are still before Gloucester, but have lost many of their men and they say they must bee constraigned at last to fire the towne.

Mr. Tomlins returned this day and saith that they are still in fight at Gloucester where the Lord Caple hath lost his whole regiment except 4, and Collonell Russell most of his, and another regiment almost cutt of insoemuch that it is reported that there have beene slayne above 2000 of the Kings forces, and that there is small probability of taking the citty, for they are both resolute and the malignants in the towne are resolved to sticke close to them. That they are beating upp drumbes about Bister and Kingham for solderiers to come in to serve for the King under one Collonall Terringham and make proclamation that they shall onely keepe garrison att Buck[?ingham] to defend the towne and contry against the Parliaments forces, but it is conceived that if they rayse any they will carry them to Gloucester.

¹Towcester.

²This skirmish, in which Captain James Chamberlain was killed, took place on 4th August. (See *Mercurius Aulicus* for that date, and A. Beesley, *History of Banbury*, p. 350).

³Henry Hastings, later Baron Loughborough (see *D.N.B.*), sheriff of Leicestershire, raised and commanded royalist troops, with headquarters at Ashby de la Zouch.

⁴The Earl of Holland (see *D.N.B.*, s.v. Rich, Henry), and William Russell, Earl of Bedford abandoned the Parliament in London, reached Wallingford on 15th August and were allowed to come to Oxford on 20th August, where Bedford lodged in Magdalen College and Holland in Balliol "where he had a daughter who spared him part of her lodgings." (Clarendon III, 146).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Thomas Gardner returned this day and saith that being at Wallingford hee heard that the Earle of Holland and the Earle of Bedford were in the towne, and that they came from Herbert howse on Monday last. That hee heares that the Kings forces are before Gloster, and have lost divers of their comandars and many hundred of their soldiers, and that the King is not yett returned to Oxford, but continues still at Bristol.

FRYDAY 18 AUGUST. Mr. George Tomlins went forth this day. Robert Cox went forth alsoe. Mr. Wigfall to London. Mr. Henry Langdon.

William Sherrwood returned and saith that on Sunday last some of the Lord Greys¹ forces comming from Manchester where they had beene with ammunition, were intercepted by the way by Collonell Hastings, where after a short skirmish they kild 4 of Hastings his men, wounded 30 and brought them prisoners to Leycester whereof 14 were comandars and officers. That the Earle of Newcastle is retreated into the North, and that the Lord Fairfax hath broke downe all the bridges to prevent his going eyther to Yorke or Newcastle. That the Earle of Manchester was on Wednesday night last at Cambridge, and was expected the last night by Collonell Crumwell at Huntingdon, and is going to Peterborough with 1500 horse to meete the Lord Grey, and soe to march after the Earle of Newcastle. That Collonell Hastings sent to demand Leycester but upon sumoning of the towne and tryall of their afections they found many willing to yeild it upp, all which they presently expeld the towne, whereof 2 were ministers.

SATTURDAY 19 AUGUST. George Fermer returned this day from Oxford and saith that the Queene is still in Oxford and the King and Prince Robert came thither on Thursday last and Prince returned at night, and the King stayed till yesterday morning and returned to Gloucester. That Sir Raph Hopton came to Oxford on Thursday night and upon his comming. (sic). That there went 18 carriages from Oxford on Tuesday last towards Gloster with 2 peeces of ordinance and a mortar peece. That hee came alsoe from the leaguer at Gloster where they continue still to fight etc. That the seidge continues still at Gloucester where on Wednesday²/Thursday last was a skirmish betweene the towne and the Kings forces for halfe an hower upon the townes salying out, and that there were some kild then an both sides but how many hee knowes not.

¹ Thomas Grey, Baron Grey of Groby (see *D.N.B.*), governor of Leicester. He joined Essex at Aylesbury on 2gth August for the march on Gloucester.

²Wednesday is written over Thursday in the text, but neither is deleted.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they day (sic) come forth and beate them out of their workes but forwant of shelter are constrained to returne and that on Satturday last there was another skirmish wherein the Kings forces lost one of the cheife comandars but his name hee cannot tell, and hee thinkes that they have lost about 100, and very few kild in the towne. That hee heares it generally reported that they hangd the Maior of Gloster out of some ieaalousye they had of him. That sallying forth this weeke, upon their retreat they were forced to leave one drunken man behind them whoe they tooke and upon his examinacion being sober, hee discovered unto them the strength of the towne and their resolution, and where their cheife comandars keepe their constant watches. That there is in the Kings magazine at the leaguer 70 collours, 12 boates, 3 peeces of ordinance and 11 planted, 12 waggons, 7 carts loads of ladders and about 20 carts, and that they are making tents and hutts to lye in. That hee heares that Sir Jacob Ashley is very sore wound and that little Jeffrey the dwarfe¹ is shott through the arme.

John Blewett went this day towards the west.

Robert Cox returned this day and saith that hee was told at Aylesbury that there was about 3000 of the Kings forces slaine at the seige at Gloucester, and that they are all gone to Bristoll to recrute their army, and then they intend eyther to goe against Gloster or else against Coventry.

SONDAY. Raph Norton sayth that they have not fought these 4 dayes att Gloucester, only the Kings horse scout upp and downe neere the towne. They intended to sett desperately upon the towne last night to make some speedy end. That the Kings great mortar peece was broken on Monday last. They wish they had never sett upon Gloucester, then they say they might have taken Aylesbury before this tyme. That the Kings foote lye 4 miles off of Gloucester. That the governour of Gloucester sent out all the old men, woemen and children on Wednesday last. The Kinges forces say they have noe want of ammunitiion in the towne and say they never shoot outwith they doe execution. That 3 captaines that lost all their men are sent to meet the prisoners that came from Windsor for to lead them to Gloucester. That there is not 100 souldyers left in Abington and not 700 souldyers and countrymen to keepe the towne.

James Carey returned and saith that the King and Prince Rupert came into Oxford on Wednesday last to see the Queene, and Prince Rupert went out on Thursday, and the King went out on Fryday morneing with 10 out of every company to assist them att Gloucester. That they have not fought these five dayes att Gloucester, and they intend if they cannot take it within 2 or 3 dayes to fire it. That they have lost many comandars but will not lett their names bee knowne.

¹See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Hudson, Jeffery (1619-1682).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY 21TH. AUGUST. Raph Norton went toward Gloucester. James Carey went to Oxford. Robert Cox went with lettres to the Lord Willoughby. Henry Parneby went to Oxford. Thomas Wadden to Gloucester. Henry Connington towards Aylesbury.

TUESDAY 22 AUGUST. George Farmer went this day to Oxford.

Nicholas Luke saith that hee came from Gloucester where they still continue the seidge, and that they have not lost above 300 men, whereof 2 were collonells, Sir William Munsor and another, 4 cannoneers, and every day some captaines. That there came 5 peeces of ordnance from Worcester whereof one was sunke, and the biggest mortar peece was broken on Monday was sevenight last. That on Thursday last there came a great mortar peece from the Queene to Gloucester and the same day 16 lodes of amunition. They are now soe neere that they are building galleryes neere the walls. And that the townesmen doe great hurt in throweing stones into the trenches. The townesmen have made many sallyes upon them, and every tyme beate them out of their trenches. On Friday night last they sallyed out on both sides, and had hott service and did much execucion. That they shott 60 cannon shott some dayes at the towne. That Gloucester men left the vyneyard, and the Welsh are in it. That one Whitneyes howse in Frampton 6 miles from Gloucester was plundered because hee was in service in Gloucester. That the King came to Oxford on Wednesday last to meete the 6 lords¹ that came from the howse, and they say there is noe Parliament now because all the Lords are come away except one, and hee is comming. The King returned againe on Fryday and all the sicke soldiers that were left in Oxford and able to goe, are come to the leaguer. That the Lord of Carnarvan came from Exiter with one troope to Gloucester, and said hee had left Prince Maurice and his forces before Exiter, where they had hott service. That the Prince and Duke of Yorke went with the King to Gloucester, but returned with one troope of horse. That the Queene regiment lay last night at Burford and this night at Oxforde, they say to remove the Queene to Yorke, shee being very fearefull of the new desease because a lady of honour dyed of it in the next chamber to her. That 50 were kild at one sally and they would have made them believe they lost but one man. That there came a canoneere and 15 musketeers to the King with their armes, and they told them there would more come when they see opportunity. And that the canoneere hath discovered the weaknesses of the towne and told them they wanted bread, and if they held on fighting 3 dayes longer they would want amunition.

¹ Seven peers abandoned the House of Lords in London ; the King went to meet Holland and Bedford at Oxford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they shott one cannon over the towne and kild a man and a horse on the other side the towne. That many dye of the new disease at Oxford, and there are not above 300 soldiers left in the towne. That the King had a shipp of wynes and sweete meates came to him on Tuesday last. That the King hath given comand that noe howse shall bee plundred nor goods taken without payment. That they keepe guards in every towne to watch the soldiers that if any runne from their collours they are carryed to the Lord Generall and are hangd. That hee saw a butchers man hangd by Prince Ruperts comand for refusing to say God blesse the King. That a soldier under the command of Collonell Lunsford refusing to march without pay and raising a muteny was committed to the marshall, and tis said, hee is to bee hangd. And saith that the Queene gave a boone of 4s. a peece to every soldier upon Friday last.

WEDNESDAY 23TH. AUGUST. James Carey returned this day.

Mr. Tomlyins came this day from Aylesbury and saith that all the forces that lay betweene Oxford and Buckingham are gone to Gloucester. That they lye pillaging all the contry over, and take away mens horses and goods within 5 miles of Aylesbury. Nicholas Luke went this day to Gloucester.

James Carey saith that the Queene is to goe this day from Oxford and that carts were pressed to carry ammunitiion and that 2 troopes were yesterday at Tame and tooke away all the fatt cattle from the butchers coming to London.

THURSDAY 24 AUGUST. Richard Gregory went this day to Collonell Harvey to Guilford with lettres to his Excellency.

William Sherwood returned this day and saith that the Earle of Newcastles forces was at Bourne on Sondag last being 7(?) troopes of horse and 7 companyes of dragoones, where Collonell Crumwell faced them with 7 troopes of horse and both retreated. That the Earl of Newcastle is gone to northward Yorke hearing that the Scotts are landed at Newcastle and Collonell Crumwell to St. Edmonds Bury wher the Earle of Manchester alsoe is. That the Earle of Newcastle hath assessed 42000 li upon the countyes of Lincolne and Notts, which they refuse to pay unlesse his Lordshippe will continue there to secure them. That the Lord Fairfax hath 4000 foote and is soe strong in horse that hee offers to assist Collonell Crumwell with 5 troopes.

FRYDAY 25 AUGUST. Job Murcott went to Warwicke this morning to Collonell Purrfye with lettres. William Sherwood to the Lord Grey with lettres from his Excellency.

Henry Parneby returned this day from Oxford and saith that the Queene, Prince and Duke of Yorke are all in Oxford and that many dye still of the new disease, and that they are making new bulwarkes on the northside of the citty.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That there went to Gloster from Oxford on Wednesday 12 cart loades of clothes and 6 loades of stockings for the soldiers, and that they tooke away all the horses in the towne, and his amongst the rest. That the governor of Oxford Sir William Pennyman dyed on Tuesday last and his brother is in his place.¹ That hee heares that the Kings forces are still before Gloucester, and that they had a great overthrow on Monday last for they say there were above 500 slaine. That there are in Oxford 16 peeces of ordnance and that it is not above halfe of it entrenched about, and the best way to come into the towne is on the north side.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that hee came from Malmesbury where some of the Kings forces quarter and hee heard it there reported amongst them that they are still as farr from taking of Gloster as they were at they first, onely they in the towne are in great want of victualls and other necessaryes, and the poorer sort almost ready to starve, and that unlesse they have a speedy supply from (sic) they cannot long subsist. That the enemy hath attempted divers wayes to stopp the passage of the water, but cannot, and hee heares that there have beene divers sallyes made out of the towne and divers assaults made upon the towne, and they say that ever since Satturday last there have beene slaine about 30 a day of the Kings forces, whereof divers were commanders. That hee mett divers men and woemen by the way going to Oxford where there are many gallants but few soldiers. That the Earles of Holland and Bedford doe usually come to the Earle of Berkshire howse neere Henley² and returne to Wallingford, leaving their servants thereabouts to hearken after the proceedings of the Parliament. And hee heares it alsoe reported that his Excellency is advancing towards Oxford and that if hee come the Cavalliers intend to leave the seidge to meete him by the way.

Robert Cox returned this day with a lettre to his Excellency.

Thomas Warden returned this day from Gallington 15 miles from Gloucester where hee heard' that the Kings forces are still before Gloster and discharge their cannon dayly at the towne espetially on Satturday last since when about 60 of the enemy were slaine, and that they resolve not to leave of till they taken of it. That they are raying of their workes to plant their ordnance higher. That the King lyes a mile and a halfe from Gloucester, and hath not beene away but once to Oxford since the seidge began.

SATTURDAY 26 AUGUST. Raph Norton went this day towards Oxford. Robin Cox went the same day.

¹Pennyman was succeeded by Sir Arthur Aston on 23rd August. (F. J. Varley, *Siege of Oxford*, p. 72).

²Ewelme Manor.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Connington saith that hee came from Oxford and the Queene, Prince and Duke of Yorke is there, and that Collonell Feilding went thence to Gloucester with very few forces, the rest which were intended to goe along with him being stayed upon the report of his Excellencyes advancing that way, and have 2000 horse neere Oxford to meete his Excellency. That the Kings forces are still before Gloster, and have undermynd the walls, and threaten to blow upp the towne,, but they say they will hold out longer yett. That 3 canoneers came to the King and one hath discovered a place where they may make a breach, whereupon they have removed 4 cannon to that place. That the King hath not lost above 100 men, whereof some were commanders, espetically for which they make a great lamentacion. That the soldiers in Oxford wish that the Parliaments forces were but at Tame againe, and that the towne is very full of gallants and soldiers whoe say that his Excellencyes army is not above 5 or 6000 strong.

SONDAY 27 AUGUST. Henry Conington went forth this day to Gloster. John Sell went to Gloucester alsoe.

James Carey returned and saith that hee was at the seidge of Gloster on Friday last wher the were digging and shooting against the towne, but there was noe possibility of taking it. That they say they must dispatch presently for if they cannot take it presently they must bee compelled to leave the seidge and meete with his Excellency whoe they heard was advancing eyther to Oxford or to the releife of Gloster.¹ That hee heard alsoe that the King intended speedily to goe eyther to Bristoll or Oxford but which hee knowes not, and the King hath given the towne to the soldiers if they can take it which makes them goe desperatly on and divers of them are kild dayly in their workes comming to releve each other. That on Friday there came 20 carts loades of amunition from Oxford besides 8 or 9 loades of armes. That the Cavallyers came within 4 miles of Aylesbury to Hinton² and plunder men for refusing to pay their monethly taxes. That they say that the new forces from London are compelled to it. And the Lord Generall doth but bring them along for their use for when they come into the feild they all intend to runne to the Kings side.

—————³ went to Warwick to Maior Bridges with lettres from his Excellency.

MONDAY 28 AUGUST. James Carey went this day to Oxford. Raph Norton to Gloucester.

¹ Essex left London on 26th August to relieve Gloucester, but the Royalist army there "*suspected rather that he would give some alarum to Oxford.*" (Clarendon III, 170).

² ?Dinton.

³ Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Roger Mun came to Missenden and informed that he had beene at Oxford where they are making great works upon the northeast side of the towne, and strengthening all their other works, and that they have made a new worke on the south east side and planted 2 small peeces against which is a hill to plant ordnance to beat them out of their workes, and have made a new drawbridge over those workes. That there are 8 troopes of horse lye betweene Oxford and Bister, one troope at Islipp, and 2 more at Bister and noe foote soldiers without Oxford. That hee heard them say that Gloucester was taken and that the Earle of Essex was advancing towards it but they thought hee would doe them noe great harme, and that the Queene hath beggd his pardon.

TUESDAY 29 AUGUST. John Sell went this day towards Gloucester.

Henry Parnby returned this day from Oxford and saith that the King was there on Sunday last, and Prince Robert, and that they were there when hee came away, and that they are drawing upp some part of their forces to Wallingford and making their workes stronger and greater esppecially on the northeast side, and that they have about 16 peeces of ordnance. That hee heard at Oxford that there beene a great fight at Gloster before the Kings comming away where they say a great many of the Kings forces were slaine whereof 2 were commanders, Collonell Garrett and another, and that Gloster is not taken, but rather intend to leave the seidge for they say they are divells in Gloucester. That all the constables in Oxfordshire were warnd in on Satturday last but to what end hee knowes not, and that hee met by the way 2 of our foote soldiers going to Oxford, and said that they came from Aylesbury.

James Carey returned his day and saith that the King went yesterday out of Oxford about 11 of the clocke and they say that the seidge continues still at Gloucester where there are 9 or 10000 foote and about 10 troopes of horse, and have diggd 4 wayes to enter it, and that they expect to take it this night. That there was an allarum this day at Oxford, and that they had notice that our forces were past Tame which caused them to draw out a body of horse to prevent them. That hee heard them alsoe say that they expected 100 collours of horse this night into Oxford from Gloucester.

James Carey went this night with lettres to Collonell Meldrum with lettres from his Excellency. Daniell Morton returned this day and saith. _____¹ Returned from Warwick with lettres.

Thomas Hitchman went this day to Collonell Harvey with lettres from his Excellency.

¹ Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 29 AUGUST. Daniell Morton returned yesterday and saith that the Kings forces were before Gloster on Satturday last and on the Monday before there came to the leaguer divers carts with timber, hurdles and boards for the trenches ;which the towne sett fire on. That on Tuesday the Kings forces assaulted the towne and were beaten backe with the losse of many men and they say their owne horse kild 100 of their owne men. That they tooke 2 of their drakes and wanting power to carry them away strooke nayles in the touch holes. That on Thursday they tooke a peece of ordnance and carried into the towne and on Friday shott wild fire which did little or noe hurt. And on Friday night came out and wher they had a skirmish of an hower long, kild a great many of their men and retreated. (One of my lords guard went.)¹

Daniell Morton returned the same day to Gloster.

THURSDAY 31TH. OF AUGUST. George Gardner returned this day and saith that they continue the seidge at Gloucester and on Tuesday last was sevenight there was a skirmish and about 30 of the Kings forces slaine. On Wednesday they sallyed out of the towne and fell upon Collonell Sandes his quarters and slew a captaine a serjeant and 20 common soldiers and shott a gentleman through the foote and about 20 more that day slaine. That on Thursday the King came to Robin Hoods Hill to see wildfire and hott bulletts shott. That news comming to the King that Sir William Waller was comming, all the Kings horse were summond together and made stand in the raine all Thursday night. That on Friday and Satturday little was donne but onely delivering out of soldiers coates. And on Tuesday last the Earles of Holland and Bedford came into Oxford with about 20 horse and 2 sumpter horses, but had but small entertaynement. That Sir William Killigrew² came alsoe and all the newes hee brought was that Gloster would bee taken as hee thought within a weeke.

James Carey returned this day and saith that hee went with lettres to Collonell Harvey, Collonell Meldrum and Collonell Middleton and came from Henley with the new forces whoe are now at Tame being 4000.

James Carey went this day to Gloster. Roger Mun went alsoe.

Robert Cox returned on Wednesday morning and now saith that hee heard that the King went from Oxford on Monday towards Gloster, and that there are 500 foote in Oxford and keepe very strict guards. And hee heares alsoe that the Kings forces continue the seidge at Gloucester.

John Webb went forth yesterday and returned. William Sherwood went this night with lettre to Captaine Abercromy from Sir Phillip Stapilton.

¹Marginal note in MS.

²See *D.N.B.* He commanded a troop of the King's bodyguard.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY 1 OF SEPTEMBER. Lewis George went forth this day to Gloucester. John Webber went this day alsoe.

SATTURDAY 2 SEPTEMBER. John Lane returned this day from Gloucester and saith that on Satturday last the King and Prince Robert went from thence to Oxford and after their going Gloster men sallyed out and sett a great deale of hay on fire which made the contry runne in thinking the towne had beene taken, but there was a little skirmish and soe retreated. That night the enemy shott 3 granadoes into the towne, but tooke noe effect. On Sondag little or nothing was donne. On Monday the King returned to the seidge with Prince Charles, the Duke of Yorke, Prince Robert and the Duke of Buckingham.¹ On Tuesday there were half a score of those men sent for which undermined the works at Litchfeild to have them undertake this worke, but they would not performe it. That the same day there were about 100 Welshmen came in and entred themselves in the Kings service. On Wednesday Prince Robert dind in my Lord Generalls tent and after dinner there was a councell of warr upon a serjeant that went into Gloster, give them notice of their strength, but was taken returning. That they have undermind almost to the south side of the gate and hope to come under the gate by tomorrow night.

John Sell returned this day and saith that hee came yesterday from Gloucester, where hee saith that the Kings forces continue their seidge still, and hee heard that Prince Robert had laid 5000 li with the King that hee would take Gloucester before Wednesday night last. That they shott on both sides all Wednesday and Wednesday night and that Gloster men kild a great many of their forces. That they quarter in severall places farr remote from the seidge where they may easily bee surprizd. That they in the towne are in great want of provision, the Cavallyers having stopt not onely all meanes that come to them by land, but have stoppt the passage of the water. And hee heard a captaine of theirs say that their men did goe well to worke for hee thought there were neere 2000 of them slaine since the seidge began.

SONDAY 3. SEPTEMBER. John Lane went forth this day. Raph Norton went alsoe.

James Carey returned this day and saith that hee came the last night from Gloucester where the King is with his forces and have gott within 3 yards of their firstworke, and have allmost dryd upp the moate on the hither side of the towne, and that they doubt not but to gaine the first worke within 3 dayes. That they heard of the Earl of Essex his comming and they say they will provide sufficient forces from Oxford and Gloster to hinder his march for 3 or 4 dayes, that they take the towne in the meane tyme.

D.N.B.,s.v. Villiers, George.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they say that the feare not his Excellencyes comming for they say hee hath not above 2000 horse and 5 or 6000 foote. That there are about 6000 foote before the towne, and some 6 troopes of horse, but there many goeing thither from Oxford for hee mett 60 Welsh foote men and 5 collours of horse of the Queenes regiment goeing thither whoe lay the last night at Burford. That the contry is very much opprest by them, and are exceeding glad to heare of the Parliaments forces advancing that way. That on Friday last there was a skirmish betweene them, where the King lost about 80 men, and that they broke one of their cannon the last weeke. That there came a canoneere out of the towne whoe swam over the river, and is now imployed by his Majestye, and placed 2 peeces of ordnance and shott a redd hott bullett thinking to have fired the magazine, but it was removed before and that they shoot such bulletts dayly, and hath a furnace constantly by him for that purpose. That hee overtooke a traveller on the way whoe told him that hee had beene a servant to the Earle of Essex these 17 or 18 yeares, and that he thought that his Lord would come to the King if hee could gett away. That the townesmen putt out some cattle on Tuesday last in a meadow to feed and planted some ordnance to defend them from the enemy, but they Kings forces shott at them and gott some few of them.

MONDAY 4TH. SEPT. James Carey went forth this day. Raph Norton went alsoe. Richard Minsham returned this day and saith that the kings forces quarterd the last night at Burton on the Water, after they had kept their randevous at Fyfeild feild, and intend to quarter this night at Andeuer forde¹ and to face us this morning upon the downes, and stopp us at Wollpitt hill foote 5 miles from Gloster and say they will make us goe away back faster then wee came.

TUESDAY 5. SEPT. Roger Mun came to Non² and returned the same day.

WEDNESDAY 6 SEPT. Nicholas Luke returned this day and saith that since the King began to beseidge Gloster, hee hath lost 700 of his forces, and on Monday last there were above 400 sicke, lame and maymed men sent from the leaguer to Bristoll by water, and 4 demy culverins were sent alsoe from thence by water to Bartle³ Castle betweene Bristoll and Gloster and 3 peeces of ordnance to Woster, notice being given that the Earle of Essex was goeing to beseidge it. That on Satturday last the townesmen putt forth some cattle to grease in the meadowes thereabouts and the Welshmen indeavoured to take them away in the night, the towne sallyed out and rescued their cattle and slew 200 of them. That order was given on Monday night last for the drawing of the ordnance from their workes that they might ready (sic) to march at halfe an houre of warning which was donne accordingly.

¹Andoversford, east of Cheltenham.

² Probably Naunton, north-west of Bourton on the Water.

³ Berkeley.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Prince Robert with 3 troopes faced the towne yesterday in the afternoone, while the seidge was rayed and the randevous for carryeages and foote was afterwards at the court, and that they all marcht away this morning about 6 a clocke towards Bristoll, and that the randevous for the horse was this day at 11 a clocke upon Burlipp¹ hill, 3 miles from Cheltnam. That many of the Kings officers are now sicke and many of them lately dead. That hee heares that Prince Maurice is comming from Exiter and is to take 2 regiments of foote from Bristoll, and the Earle of Newcastle from Warwicke and 3000 from Oxford, and they intend to encompassse our army and they say that noe man shall goe backe alive.

THURSDAY 7 SEPTEMBER 1643. John Blewett went forth this day. Roger Mun went alsoe. John Lane went to Bristoll. Nicholas Luke went alsoe.

Henry Cunington returned from Oxford and saith that the Queene was there on Tuesday in the afternoone, and that morning there came away from thence 10 peeces of ordnance and 22 other carriages to the Kings forces which now lye quarterd on the topp of a hill 13 miles hence with the rest of the Kings forces and that there came alsoe 4000 foote and 1000 horse, and are now all ioynd together. That hee heares Prince Maurice is come to them alsoe, and that hee came from Oxford along with the forces and carriages that came from Oxford. That 10 comanders went to raise forces in Kent, whereof one was Sir Edward Deering.²

Roger Mun returned this day and saith that hee was this afternoone in the enemyes quarters and that they are all gone as hee thinks to Sherborne Castle.

Edmund Robinson went this day to Worcester. 2 sent out this day from Gloster. William Leach sent from Wolstam³ 7 miles of.

FRYDAY 8 SEPTEMBER. Thomas Hollis went out and returned and saith that hee was within a mile of Stowe in the Wold where there lay the last night 300 of the Kings horse which went this day towards Oxford, and that there are noe horse quarterd betweene that and Winchcombe.

Henry Connington went forth. Raph Norton went alsoe. Nicholas Luke returned. James Carey returned and saith —————.⁴ John Webb returned and went out the same day with a guide.

¹Birdlip.

²The antiquary, of Surrendean, Kent. (See *D.N.B.*, s.v. Bering, Sir Edward).

³Probably Woolstone, between Winchcomb and Tewkesbury.

⁴Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY 9 SEPTEMBER. Thomas Hollis went out this day. John Edwards to Exiter. Raph Norton saith that the King, the Prince, the Duke of Yorke and Prince Robert are now at Chewdley¹ Castle and the Kings forces which in all as they say themselves, are about 20000. That divers of their carriages have lately broken and some of them lye upon the wayes, and that a great party of their horse lye now betwixt Tewxbury and Winchcombe, and it is thought they will fall upon our quarters.

John Webb returned and saith that the King, the Prince, the Duke of Yorke and Prince Robert with all the Kings army lye now at Chewdley Castle. That 200 Welshmen came yesterday to them from Worcester. That they intend to continue there till they see which way his Excellency marcheth, but provision growes soe scarce that they cannot stay long there. That the newes amongst them is that Exiter is taken,² for which there hath beene great ioy, but at first reioycing was amongst the Welsh that understood not English that Essex was taken, and after it proved to bee Exiter. That the number of our men which they tooke the other night were 19, and some 6 kild. That they make such slaughter of sheepe that tis thought they kill 3000 each night, which rather spoild then eaten. They tooke 160 weathers the last night from one of their owne side and got upp all the horses they can come at and deale soe roughly with their owne men that yesterday they hangd a carter and a Welshman for runing away.

Richard Edwards saith that hee was told by a carryer that there were but 200 soldiers besides the townesmen in Bristoll on Wednesday last was sevensight, and that the plague begins to bee very hott in Bath, and that they are mutenous and threaten to burne the towne of Bristoll if they bee not supplied with necessaryes.

Edward Taylor came in and informed that the King is now at Shewdley Castle with all his foote and carriages, and that the horse are quarterd at Cicester, Daglingworth and about there in the contry. Yesterday they were all drawen into a body and marcht towards Stow in the Wold, and returned the last night into their severall quarters. That divers of their carriages are broken and they say they continue there to give his Excellency battaile.

Edmund Robinson sayth that hee came this day from Worcester where the Lord Capell sent in 300 souldyers into the city this weeke. And Sir William Russell sent in 200 souldiers that hee had lately drawne out. And that Sir William Russell sent out his warrants on Thursday last into the country for them to bring in great stoare of all manner of provision, they expecting to bee besidged very suddenly by his Excellencye. Hee saw but 3 peeces of ordinance in the city, one att Sudbury gate, one att the Severne betweene St. Joneshis and the city, and other small peece in a loft in the gate house.

¹Sudeley.

⁸Exeter surrendered to Prince Maurice on 4th September.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And there are some peices of ordinance placed upon the mount by the colledge. They alsoe feard least Sir William Bruerton should come upon them. The King alsoe sent to the country neare Worcester to gett their corne into the barnes as fast as possibly could bee.

Henry Mason, that hee came from Cheltnam where hee saith there have beene noe cavaliers since his Excellencyes goeing from thence, nor heares of any nearer then the randevouz at Chewdley Castle.

SONDAY 10 SEPTEMBER. Mr. Nicholas Luke went to the Kings army. Edward Taylor went forth alsoe. Henry Connington to London.

MONDAY 11 SEPT. James Carey went forth this ————. ¹

Daniell Morton went and returned and saith that the King and his forces were this morning upon the hills neere Shewdley with their carriages and were all drawn into a body, and hee heard the soldiers say that they were marching towards Oxford having intelligence that Sir William Waller was come from London and was advancing thither. That they sent a strong party of horse being about 1000 this morning to Esam, ² but to what end hee knowes not. And that there lay divers other partyes of horses betwixt Tewexbury and Shewdley, and a great number in Winchcombe, and that they report that they are 10000 stronge. Raph Norton returned and saith that the King, the Prince and Prince Robert with all their forces are marcht away from Shewdley castle to Esam where they say they shall stay all day tomorrow. That hee was taken prisoner by the Kings forces at Cheltnam, and carryed to Shewdley Castle where hee continued all the last night, and discharged him this morning, having first taken away his horse and all his mony from him.

John Webb returned.

Mr. Nicholas Luke returned and saith that hee came from Esam hill where the randevous for the Kings forces was 2, howers agoe and that the King and most of his forces quarter at Esam this night and hee heares they intend to goe to Worcester, that a party of horse are come from thence within this hower and some of them are gone towards Cheltnam, and some others are scouting about this towne. That the King's foote consist of 132 collours and that they have 19 feild peeces, 2 mortar peeces and all of brasse. That there were about 300 sicke soldiers carryed from Shewdly on Satturday and Sondag last to Cicester and thereabouts in 40 carts, which carts returned yesterday in the afternoone laden with beere, bread, cheese and other provision, and that 10 collours of horse went alsoe to Cicester on Satturday last, but to what purpose hee knowes not.

¹Blank in MS.,

²Evesham

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Webb saith that the Kings forces kept their randevous neere Esam and hee heares they quarter there this night, and that Prince Maurice with his forces quarterd the last night at Cicester, and is expected to bee tomorrow with the King, and when they have drawen all their forces together they intend to give us battaile.

Thomas Baker returned this day and saith that hee came from Hampton within a mile of Esam, where hee sawe the whole body of the Kings army march towards Esam, and that the King, and many of his cheife officers quarter at Esam and the rest at Hinton, Ashton, Brodway and other townes thereabouts, and hee heares that they are makeing great provision at Woster for feare the Parliaments forces should beseidge it. That a gentleman came this evening to one Mrs. Savages post within 3 miles of the towne and left his horse and tooke a fresh horse and returned.

TUESDAY 12 SEPTEMBER. Daniel Moreton went. Raph Norton went forth this day. John Webb went forth. Nicholas Luke went alsoe. John Blewett went to London. Thomas Baker went this day to Esam. John Lane returned this day and saith that hee came from Bristoll and that there are about 1000 of the Kings soldiers, besides the townesmen whoe say that they will raise and provide 4000 men at any tyme for his Majestye upon any occasion. That soldiers and townesmen keepe watch by turnes. That Captaine Slingsbly putt forth to sea on Satturday last with 6 shippes, and is gone to take what prizes hee can light on, and that Sir John Pennington hath given over his office and is now in Bristoll. That there was great ringing of bells and making of bonfires on Friday night last at Bristoll for ioy that Exiter was taken. It is reported that Prince Maurice is upon his march with 4000 Cornishmen coming to his Majestye, and they say that Prince Robert and Prince Maurice intend to follow his Excellency, and the King to go to Bristoll. That there are 2000 horse in Cicester, whereof one regiment is under Collonel Sandes and another under Sir John Byron. That there are many sicke soldiers quartered in and about Cicester, which were brought from the Kings army on Satturday last. That hee mett divers contry people yesterday with provision in carts and walletts whoe said they were goeing to Esam, and that the King was to lye there that night. That they report in Bristoll that the Kings forces have hemd in the Parliaments in the vale of Esam, and that it is not possible for one of our men to passe throught them. That there was a great quanty of amunition sent yesterday to Bartley Castle, for feare his Excellency shall fall upon it in his waye to Worcester. That a captaine of the Kings army having received an affront from a carryer of Tedbury, a partye of horse went out of Cicester yesterday to plunder the towne but the townesmen agreed to pay them 300 li. with a short tyme to secure themselves and there goods, whereupon they retreated.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Webb went out and returned the same day and saith that the King with his forces is still at Esam, and that parte of his horse are returned to Shewdley Castle, and that they lye all upp and downe the hills thereabouts, and as they say, it is to keepe the cittizens here, for they say they will keepe his Excellency now they have gott him, and make the cittizens repent their comming. That the King sent out warrants the last night into the contry charging every yardland with 7 dozen of bread and 4 weigh¹ of cheese. That the contry people hereabouts say that except his Excellency helpe them they shall be all undonne. And hee heares that Sir William Waller is marcht from London and is at the 7 downes. Raph Norton saith that the King is still at Esam, with the greatest part of his forces, onely about 2000 horse and foote went this day to Worcester, and that great party of horse is likewise come from thence to quarter in villages upp and downe the hills. H That they send out warrants dayly into the contry to bring provision unto them, and that 20 loades of cheese came in this day out of the west guarded with 9 troopes of horse. That they have some horse alsoe at Cicester which fetch in provision also dayly unto them, and lye there to prevent the comming of any forces to assist us, and they say that his Excellency would goe to Warwicke, butt they have blockt him upp.

Thomas Baker returned and saith that being neere Esam hee heard that Prince Robert went yesterday to Worcester with a great partye of horse and that 8000 men are come out of the contry thereabouts into Worcester, and have brought such quantityes of provision as will serve the towne this halfe yeare, and hee heares alsoe that the Earle of Newcastle is comming with all his forces out of the north, and that Prince Maurice is marching to the King with all his strength, and that there are 7000 lye upon the hills about Shewdly Castle and other places toward Stow to keepe his Excellency from marching that or any other way. That Prince Robert is goeing into Wales to raise all the forces hee can there and that hee saw this morninge 3 troopes of the Kings horse at Breedon and Kemberton² within 2 miles of this towne where they tooke away mens horses and afterwards sold them to the owners againe.

¹For a "weigh" see O.E.D. s.v. weight, "used in various localities as a name for a customary unit for weighing particular commodities the quantity denoted differs greatly in different places."

²Bredon and Kemerton, north east of Tewkesbury.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Edward Roston came in and informed this day and saith that hee was yesterday at Esam where the faire should have beene kept but the King, Prince Robert and their forces coming in about 12 a clocke spoild the faire, and that the Queene came in in a coach to Esam about 3 a clocke as hee heard a gentleman say the Prince coming before her in the Kings coach, that hee heard this morning by one that overtook him on the way that the King and Queene weere at Esam.

WEDNESDAY 13 SEPT. Raph Norton went forth this day., Thomas Hollis went alsoe. Edward Roston went to Esam. Thomas Baker went to Warwicke. William Turbett went this day to Worcester.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that the King and his army weere this morning at Parsia¹ and marching towards Worcester, and they report that Sir William Waller is come as farr as Alesbury, and that they tooke a post of his yesterday and hee heares alsoe that Prince Maurice and the Lord Moone with their forces are coming to the King. That hee heard that the King marcht all the last night and about 8 a clocke this morning hee heard about 12 peeces of ordnance goe of in or neere Worcester.

Edward Roston returned this day and saith that the King marcht yesterday from Esam with 20000 men to Parsea, and that there are 1000 horse and foote lye within 3 miles of this towne. That there are a great party of our horse which lye at Upton which they intend to fall upon this night, and to gett betwixt them and our army. That hee heares that the King hath given a protection to the townesmen of Esam to secure them from plundering. That they presse all the men in Worcestershire and charge them upon paine of death to bring in all the armes and provision they can gett into Worcester. That Prince Maurice is marcht as farr as Bath with 4000 Cornishmen and parte of the Queenes forces, besides his owne strength. That Prince Robert went on Monday last to Worcester with 1000 men and hee heares that hee is since gone towards Ludlow. And hee alsoe saith that they tooke yesterday 14 of the citty soldiers as they were going to London.

William Payne went this day to Bath.

John Edwards saith that hee was neere Cicester, where hee certainly heard that Exiter is not taken and that Prince Maurice is come from thence with all his forces and lay the last night at the Bath, and that there dye 100 a weeke of the new disease at Bristoll.

THURSDAY 14 SEPTEMBER. Raph Norton went forth this day. John Webb went alsoe. William Sherwood to Upton. John Edwards went to Cicester.

James Carey returned this day from Oxford and saith that the Queene is there and that the Prince and the Duke of Yorke came thither on Monday night last, and there are very few soldiers in the towne except the townesmen, and many of them sicke.

¹ Pershore.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That yesterday hee mett 5 carts laden with sicke men and some on horsebacke goeing from Cicester to Oxford. That they report in Oxford that the Earle of Essex dares not fight, but staves for the helpe of Sir William Waller, and that Prince Robert followes him whersoever hee goes.

Roger Mun went out this day.

Raph Norton saith that the King is still in Worcester and that his forces quarter in and about the towne, and hee heares that they have sent out a party of horse to Shrewsbury to conduct more forces to them. That the King sent out warrants this day to warne the contry to bring both armes and amunition into Worster, and that if his Excellency come that way the whole contry will rise to assist his Majesty against him.

William Turbett returned from Worcester and saith that the King lay the last night at Pershur and intends to lye this night at the howse of one Mr. Harwood at Rowse Lench 5 miles from Worcester. That there were 5 collours of foote marcht out of Worcester this morning towards Bewdley. And that the towne is soe full of soldiers that there in not roome for any more to quarter there.

Abigail Steevens returned this day from Pershur and saith that the King lay at Pershur the last night, and kept his randevous this morning upon the hill side adioyning to Harrell wood. That the Kings forces marcht yesterday towards Worcester but having some notice of Sir William Wallers coming retreated backe to Pershur. That the King had a purpose to march this night to Worcester, and heares that they are much stronger in foote then in horse. That there were 11 of our Soldiers taken yesterday by the Kings forces, and that a troope of the Kings horse were eyther taken or ran away the last night. That there are 2 places of great danger of which wee are to take heed of in our march to Worcester, the blocke howse and the castle hill.

Thomas Baker returned this day from Warwicke and brought a lettre from Maior Bridges declaring the defeate given to the Cavallyers at Northampton and of them at Warwicke, and of Sir William Wallers march towards us, and that as hee came neere Esam hee heard the Cavallyers say that the greatest part of his Majesties army was come backe to Esam this night.

FRYDAY THE 15 SEPTEMBER. Raph Norton went out and returned. John Webb went alsoe. Thomas Hollis went towards Esam.

SATTURDAY 16 SEPTEMBER. That hee came from Esam where hee saith that this morning betweene 7 and 8 a clocke the King was there and intended not to stirr all this day, that hee veiwed the towne yesterday and hee heares hee intends to keepe a garrison there and that Prince Robert lay at Carleton.¹

¹Charlton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

3 more went out this evening. A sadler.

David Moreman returned and saith that hee came from Cicester and 3 or 4 miles beyond towards Esam, and alsoe towards Stow ith Wold and can heere of noe forces stirring that way neerer then Esam, Charleton and Stowe.

Raph Norton saith that —————.¹

Richard Clun was imployed at Swynden the 17th. day of September 1643 and continued in the service untill the 5th day of January following being three monethes and 18 dayes which at 5s. per diem comes to 25-10-0.

SONDAY 17 SEPTEMBER. James Carey went this day to Oxford. Peter Street went out this day.

David Moreman went forth this day. Raph Norton went out alsoe. John Webb went to Marleborough. James Carey returned and saith that hee came from Farrington where there are some of the Kings forces, and they lye in all the townes betwixt Farrington and Oxford, and that a company of foote lay at Hyeworth the last night, and went this morning to Farington. And hee heard that Sir William Waller was neere Redding, and that hee had sent out warrants to the towne for the raising of 2000 li. and that if they refusd hee would plunder the towne. That they Cavallyers as they run away by Highworth reported that the Roundheads had stolen upon them at Cicester in the night and cut 150 of their throates.

Raph Norton saith that hee was this day at Cicester and Stow ith Wold, that the King with his forces and about 500 carriages marcht from Esam the last night and came to Shewdley Castle this morning about 8 of the clocke and kept their randevous upon the downes, and are marcht this day towards Oxford. That 4 troopes of the Kings horse came this day to Cicester and tooke 40 of our men prisoners and carryed them to Shewdley Castle, and it is reported that his Majestye quarters this night at Stow ith Wold.

FRYDAY 22TH. OF SEPTEMBER. Raph Norton saith that hee came from Moulford and Choseley where some of the Kings foote lye which ran away from the fight at Newbury.² That there came 200 foote yesterday to Wallingford without commanders, which were stragled from their collers whoe said they were first warnd in by the contry to keepe Oxford, but were after sent to Newbury upon the forlorne hope. That the King is gone to Oxford with the most parte of his army, and Prince Robert lyes betwixt Newbury and Oxford and hath sent to divers men in Redding to give him notice of the Earle of Essex his departure thence, that hee may fall upon it. That there went yesterday 30 cart loades of maymed men from Newbury to Oxford.

¹Blank in MS.

²The battle of Newbury was fought on 20th September and Essex entered Reading on 22nd September.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY 22 SEPTEMBER. Richard Cloun saith that he was neere Oxford where hee heard that the Earle of Holland,¹ the Lord Falkland and the Lord of Carnarvan were slaine at the fight at Newbury, and one collonel slaine and another wounded, 2 captaines slaine, and that the King was hurt in the face with a bullet, and Prince Robert cutt over the nose with a sword, and that there were about 2000 slaine of the Kings forces. That the King was to dyne this day at Abbington and intended to lye at Oxford. That some of their horse are already come into Oxford and preparacion is making for the rest. That many of the foote ranne from the fight to their severall quarters before it ended. That they drewe all the forces they had from Abbington and left onely the townesmen to keepe it. That the King is sicke as hee heares. Mr. Wigfall went this night to London.

SATTURDAY 23 SEPTEMBER. Raph Norton went forth this day. William Sherwood went forth this day and returned and saith that the King with the most parte of his horse lyes at Newbury, and that there came 1000 horse the last night to Theale and plundered the towne and returned to Newbury. And that all the contry about Redding, Wallingford and Abbington carryed in great store of provision yesterday to his Majestye. And hee heares that the Kings army is in a very sadd condicion, and that all their foote and the rest of the horse are gone to Oxford.

John Webb returned and saith that hee heares that the Kings forces are drawn all away from Newbury to Oxford, Abbington and Wallingford, onely the Lord Shandos² is gone to Shewdly Castle with 400 foote. That this day alsoe they carryed away all their maymed soldiers to Oxford, and many of the cheifest noblemen were up and downe the feilds this moring to veiwe the dead men and to seeke for some lords or earles which they had lost. That they have pillaged all the contry about Newbury and within 4 miles of Redding.

Nicholas Luke returned this day and saith that hee came from Oxford where hee heard that the King marcht 6 miles on foote on Tuesday last to encourage his soldiers, and it is reported that on Wednesday last at the fight at Newbury the Parliaments forces lost 1000 men and the King 800, were of 200 were comandars and gentlemen of quality, that they say alsoe that the Earle of Carnarvan, the Lord Falkland and the Earle of Cleveland³ are slaine and the Lord Spencer⁴ dangerously wounded, and that most of the Kings officers that came on in the service were eyther slaine or wounded, and that they are in great want of amunition, and saith that hee heard Sir Lodwick Dyer say that hee had a commission from his Majestye to raise forces in Bedfordshire and Huntingtongshire,⁵ and that hee expects dayly to goe about it.

¹ Holland was not killed at Newbury.

²George Brydges, Baron Chandos of Sudeley (see G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*), lord lieutenant of Gloucestershire and colonel of a regiment of dragoons in the Kings army.

³Cleveland was only wounded, cf. p. 157.

⁴Henry, Baron Spencer of Wormleighton, created Earl of Sunderland, June 1643, was killed at Newbury. (See G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

⁵Commissions were issued in September to Sir Lodovick Dyer, Sir Lewis Dyer, the Earl of Cleveland and Thomas, Lord Wentworth, to enquire into the estates of Parliamentarians in Bedfordshire. (H. G. Tibbutt, *Life and Letters of Sir Lewis Dyve*, p. 43).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 24 SEPTEMBER. Richard Clun saith that the King with about 20 horse to attend him went yesterday through Wallingford to Abbingdon and soe to Oxford. That there were alsoe some 3 troopes of horse marcht yesterday to Abbingdon from the army, and that the body of the army lyes at Newbury, Wantage, Hungerford and the villages thereabouts. That a great number of sicke, maymed and other soldiers have beene for these three dayes stragling from the army to their severall quarters, besides many cart loades which have beene brought from Newbury to Oxford and Abbingdon.

MONDAY 25 SEPTEMBER. Peter Street went this day towards Gloucester. Raph Norton went this morning with a warrant from the Maior Generall to Great Marlowe. John Webb went forth this day. Nathaniell Sharpe went to Northampton. Richard Clunne went forth this day. Nicholas Luke to Oxford. Richard Hutchins, Captaine Mathewes his servant. John Cooke went this day at Gloucester.

TUESDAY THE 26 SEPTEMBER. Raph Norton went this day towards Newbury. Robert Cox went with him. Thomas Hitchman to London. Raph Norton saith that hee was at Blewbury, Wallingford and all thereabouts and heard that his Majestyes foote were all returnd to their garrison quarters and that the horse for the most parte were the like, one (= ?and) some troopes of about 5 or 600 horse which were stragling about the contry in troopes to gleane upp such stragling soldiers of ours as were left behind and that they had order to enter into Redding soe soone as his Excellencyes forces should be removed and then to give notice to Wallingford and Abbingdon from whence they should have more strength sent them to make good the place.

WEDNESDAY 27TM. SEPTEMBER. Robert Coxe returned this day and saith that the King and all his forces which were at Newbury are gone to Oxford and Abbingdon to take upp their winter quarters, and that there 2 regiments of foote are to quarter at Habbington more then were the last winter, that there are 2 regiments of foote at Wallingford, that on Sunday last there was great praise given to God for the victory which his Majesty obtained neere Newbury against the Parliaments forces, and that there were 10 Cavallyers at Sir Humfrey Forsters¹ the last night supper and 10 more this day at Redding to see if none of the prisoners were left behind.

¹At Aldermarston, Berkshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Richard Clunn returned and saith that the King and his forces are come from Newbury to Oxford and Abbingdon and thereabouts, and onely Sir John Byrons regiment continue still betweene Newbury and Oxford. That the King left 2 peeces of ordnance at Dunnington Castle nere Newbury with some 200 men to keepe garrison there, and that since the fight till yesterday they have beene conveying maymed and sick soldiers from Newbury to Oxford. That there ley about 10 of them in the Crosse at Abbingdon. That Sir Lewis Dives lost a great parte of his men, that the soldiers seeing the ill usage they have threaten to leave their armes for feare they should bee used in the like kind. That the King, Queene, Prince and the whole court is at Oxford, and that the carters were all dismist on Tuesday last and had their horses away and that they say that they lost but 300 men and wee 3000 at the late fight nere Newberye, and that some men were come upp from Marquesse Hartford as farr as Hungerford and other places adioyning.

THURSDAY 28 SEPTEMBER. Richard Wheeler came this day and informed that yesterday morning the King gave order to have 15 men drawn out of every troope and it was reported that Prince Robert was to march westward with them, and that hee mett a great number of foote nere Water Eaten which were bent for Chipping Norton and they saye that the number of them was 4000. That the Earle of Cleveland is cutt over the thigh and that the Earle of Carnarvan, the I Lord Sunderland and the Lord Falkland were slaine. That the King, Queene, Prince, Duke, Prince Robert and Prince Maurice were all in Oxford yesterday miming and the most ingeneous men in Oxford confesse that their losse was greater then ours and much lament it.

Nicholas Luke returned and saith that there came 30 carts loden with maymed soldiers from Newbury to Oxford since Monday last. That on Tuesday night order was given for the drawing out of 10 musketeers out of every foote company, which immediatly marcht away and as hee heard eyther to Aylesbury or Redding. That Prince Robert marcht out Oxford the last night with a great party of horse which was to overtake the foote beffore the[y] came to the end of their intended journey. That there is a great expectacion at Oxford for an ambassador lately come from France and that St. Johns Colledge is taken upp and making ready for his entertaynement.¹

¹Le Comte d'Harcourt reached Oxford on i8th October, and lodged in St. John's College. (Dugdale 55). For his mission see Gardiner I, 272.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Christopher Goodwyn returned this day and saith that hee came from Aylesbury where they expected an allarme the last night, but none of the Kings forces as yett have appeared, onely hee heard that some of the Queenes forces are come to Brill to take upp their winter quarters, and saith that the contry is very quiett all thereabouts.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that being within 4 miles of Oxford hee met with 2 regiments of the Kings foote soldiers whoe inquired the way to Brill whoe came Dorchester (sic), and caused him for a mile together to guide them on their way, and that their pikes and musketts were in carts followeing them. That there are some taken out of every regiment in Oxford, Wallingford and Abbington, and hee heares they are goe towards the west. That hee heares alsoe that there 2 regiments to quarter in Abbington more then did the last winter, and that there are 10 loads of provision come weekely from London to Henly by water and soe from thence in carts to Oxford.

Robert Cox went this day to London.

FRYDAY 29 SEPTEMBER. Raph Norton went this day to Aylesbury and Northampton. Nicholas Luke went this day to London. Henry Connington to Abbington.

Henry Parneby went this day to Oxford and they both say that they are very joviall and merry at Oxford, and bragge that they gott the day at Newbury, onely they confesse they have lost 4 lords whereof one was a French marquesse,¹ and hee heares that they Lord of Newcastle is sent for and that they are gathering all their forces together and intend very suddenly to goe for London.

Christopher Goodwyn went this day to Wickham.

James Carey returned this day and saith that some of the Kings forces are at Brill and some beyond it, and that hee heares they intend to goe for Alesbury. That the King and Queene were yesterday in Oxford. That the Earle of Carnarvan dyed at Newbury and was brought to Oxford and buryed there² and that the Lord Digby is sore wounded.

James Carey went out this day to Tame.

¹Le Marquis de Vieuville was granted a pass to go to Oxford on 29th July, (*House of Lords' Journal*), and was killed in the skirmish at Aldbourn Chase, 18th September. (Clarendon III, 173).

²He was buried in Jesus College chapel, but his body was moved in 1650 to the family burial-place at Wing.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY 30 SEPTEMBER. James Carey returned this day and saith that yesterday in the morning there was 10 or 12 of the Kings scouts came in to Thame but went away presently and about an hour after a troope of the Parliaments souldiers came in and stayd an hour and carried twoe men prisoners away with them towards Ailsbury. That the Kings forces continue still at Brill and intend to keepe their winter quarter there.

John Sell returned this day and saith that there is 30 or 40 peeces of ordinance in Oxford besides those that are planted upon the workes, and that they are nowe digginge of newe trenches about the towne and are in feare to be beseiged by his Excellency.

John Lane went this day to Basinge Stoke. Robert Cox went forth this day with warrants.

SUNDAY 1. OCTOBER, 1643. John Lane returned this day and saith that there were this day three troopes of horse att Winbury whoe had beene conductinge some amunition to Basinge house and they lye every day scoutinge upon the roades to watch for his Excellencies comeinge thither. And he heard there was a greate party of horse to come this night to Readinge. And they are fortifyinge themselves att Basinge house and intend to keepe it against his Excellencie and give out they feare him not, and beleve his Excellencie will not come thither in respect they say he hath taken up his winter quarter but expect Sir William Waller. And they force the country to bringe in provision unto them.

MONDAY 2. OCTOBER, 1643. Robert Cox went this day to London. John Lane went this day to Oxford. Christopher Godwin returned this day and saith that there is a report att Wallingford that the Kings forces intend suddenly to fall upon Ailsbury or Northampton,¹ and that there are some of the Kings foote and some horse quartered att Tetsworth. And itt is reported that there were 5 lords slaine att the fight att Newbury and the Queens forces are makinge up their workes att Brill and intend to keepe their winter quarter there.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that some of Prince Roberts forces are to come to quarter att and about Banbury and that there are 30 or 40 out of some troopes to the quantitie of 700 gone away from the Kinge to their owne homes towards the north and say they will fight noe more against the Parliament, and the Northampton forces tooke 15 of them. And we heares that the Earle of Newcastles forces are raided from before Hull² and that there was 1000 of them drowned in the sea. And that the Earle of Newcastle intends to fight with Collonell Cromwell this weeke. And was told by two of the Kings troopers that the Kinge hath sett out a proclamacion that whosoever shall say that the Kinge had any losse att Newbury or talke of noblemen or men of qualitie to be slaine there or would fight noe more hee should presently be hanged without mercy.

¹Royalist troops occupied Reading on 3rd October.

²Newcastle did not raise the siege until 12th October.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And saith that there lyes about 200 of the Kings forces neere the bridge att Nottingham and keepe all provisions from goeing thither but the townesmen are verie resolute to stand out against them and if the[y] come to approach neere or into the towne they will goe into the castle for their safety.

TUESDAY 3 OCTOBER 1643. Joseph Clun returned this day and saith that yesterday about 12 of the clocke hee came from Oxford, and all the Kings forces thereabouts except 3 regiments of foote are marched from Oxford, Abbington and Wallingford towards Readinge and hee overtooke the foremost of them att Dorchester, about three of the clocke and they say they intend to keepe garrison there this winter. And heard that there were some to goe towards Shrewsbury. And his Majesty hath caused printed papers to be sett upp upon the posts in Oxford that every captaine of every foote company should presently pay to every soldier a monethes pay beforehand and saith that the Lord Grandison was to be buried there yesterday. And that there came sixe of the Kings forces yesterday into Readinge and there came foure of the Parliaments forces beinge well mounted and shott one of them and then both parties ridd away. And the regiment of Welchmen that came from Wallingford were to quarter the last night att Benson.

Henry Parneby returned this day and saith that itt is reported in Oxford that Hull is taken by the Earle of Newcastle and there are 30 thousand Frenchmen well armed come over with the Earle of Newcastle and that Prince Robert is gone out towards the west country with 500 men. And after the battle att Newbury there was three weekes tyme given to gather all their forces together which lye nowe dispersed in severall places and they say they will then march towards London and make noe question but to take the same in a short tyme, and that the Kinge, Queene, Prince and Duke of Yorke are nowe in Oxford.

Joseph Clun went this day to Readinge.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that about foure of the clocke this day hee was in Readinge and sawe eight troopes of horse and foure regiments of foote comeinge thither and they intend as they say to keepe garrison there this winter. The foote regiments were redd coulours blewe yellowe and blacke and divers of the townesmen went to meete them att Cawsam and they say there shall as many more come to Henley. That they are pressinge souldiers in Readinge and the country thereabouts. And the pressed soldiers they say shall goe to keepe Wallingford Castle. And Sir Jacob Ashley shalbe governor of the towne of Readinge.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 4 OCTOBER 1643. Henry Parneby went this day to Oxford. Joseph Clun went this day to Readinge.

Henry Conington returned this day and saith that the Kinge, Queene, Prince and Duke of Yorke are all nowe att Oxford and it is reported there that they will march towards London within ten dayes att the furthest. And that there are about 4000 of the Kings forces, foote and horse in Readinge, and intend to make itt a garrison towne this winter. And saith that Sir Arthur Aston is to come from Oxford to be governor there for that Oxford townesmen have petitioned against Sir Arthur, that hee might be noe longer governer there.¹ And they say there that there are 20000 armed Frenchmen landed att Newcastle. And att Brill there are 3000 men and they are fortifyinge the same for a winter quarter. And the Kinge hath sent to Shrewsbury to fetch all his forces there and thereabouts from thence to Oxford. And they say they will march to London with 100000 men men att least.

John Lane returned this day and saith that hee came from Islipp where a regiment of the Lord Andevers² horse doe quarter, and they have there twoe drakes and dragoones are quartered in the villages neere thereabouts, and that there are about 200 hurt men lye att Islipp and Blechingdon. And hee heard an officer say that they lost in the fight att Newbury 250 comandars and it is reported that Sir John Byron lyes verie sicke att Islipp beinge dangerously wounded att Newbury. And that Captaine Chatterton was yesterday att Chynner and all the townes thereabouts gatheringe upp money taxed for his Majestic and att Chynner because they could not pay him presently hee tooke away there clothes and lynnens.

Joseph Clun returned this day and saith that hee was att Twiford this morning and there came thither a company of dragoones and said they were to quarter there this night and heard them say that the townsmen of Readinge began to make up the workes about the towne the last night and they have made warrants to all the townes within foure or five miles to come in and helpe to make up the workes. And he heares that some of the Kinges forces are alsoe come to Henley.

William Lograve returned this day and saith that there are about 2 or three thousand foote and horse of the Kings forces come into Readinge and presse men in divers places in the country for the Kings service and force the towne and country to come in to helpe to make up there workes. And saith that the soldiers report that Prince Robert intends to quarter this winter in Cambridgeshire. And saith that there are some of the Kings forces alsoe in Henley.

¹ Aston, who retained the governorship of Oxford until December 1644, was throughout unpopular at Oxford. According to Clarendon (III, 406), Aston " had the fortune to be very much esteemed where he was not known, and very much detested where he was."

²Charles, son and heir of Thomas Howard, first Earl of Berkshire. (See G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Parneby returned this day and saith that hee was neere Redding where hee heard that there came into the towne this night 16 peeces of ordnance 16 loades of amunition and 8 loades of bread and cheese, and that there were 7000 horse and foote in Redding, and more were comeing thither, and more to Henley.

Mr. John Turner went this night to London with lettres to his Excellency from the Maior Generall.

THURSDAY 5 OCTOBER. Henry Parneby went forth this morning. Henry Connington went. Raph Norton to Henley. Joseph Clunne went to Redding. John Lane to Oxford. James Carey returned this day and saith that there are 1000 of the Kings horse now at Bister, and a great number of horse and foote at Brill, and some at Buckingham, and hee heard that the Lord Digby¹ dyed on Saturday last, and that there are proclamacions newly come out at Oxford to comand all tennants that hold lands under the Parliament shall pay their rents to the King.² That the Kings forces intend to fetch away all the cattle from Tame and thereabouts and stopp the passage of any provision to Aylesbury.

Christopher Goodwyn returned this day and saith that the King, Queene, Prince, Duke, Prince Robert and Prince Maurice dyed yesterday in Wallingford and were afterwards to goe to Harlington and were attended with 3 collours of horse. That there are not above 500 soldiers left in Oxford being all gone to Redding, Brill and Bister, and that there are about 1000 in Wallingford, and that they presse men dayly in Oxford and Wallingford for the Kings service. And hee heares that the Kings forces are very speedily to goe against Aylesbury, and that a captaine in the towne hath promised to betray it unto them.³

Justinian Mingam went with lettres to London. James Carey went to Aylesbury.

John Scott saith that hee heard that on Monday last was sevenight the Kings forces had an intencion to have fallen upon Alesbury, and make noe question but to take it within these few dayes, and that it is to bee betrayed by one of our captaines and that hee heard there (sic) provost marshall say they intend assoone as they have taken Alesbury to goe against London. That hee heard alsoe that there are 800 barrells of powder come into Bristoll out of France and a great many armes.

¹George, Lord Digby, became one of the principal Secretaries of State at the end of September (*vice* Falkland) and High Steward of Oxford University in October. He died in 1677.

²Proclamation issued on 27 September. (Steele no. 2481, Madan no. 1455).

³For plots to betray Aylesbury see *Hist. MSS. Commission Report, Portland I* and B. M. Gardiner, Secret Negotiation with Charles I (*Camden Society Miscellany VIII*, 1833). Sir John Byron wrote to Col. Aldrich, governor of Aylesbury on 16th October and went on to suggest the betrayal of Aylesbury in later letters. (*Portland I*, p. 139 seq.). Aldrich reported this negotiation to Parliament and was rewarded for his fidelity. Thomas Ogle's plot began with a letter of 17th October addressed to the Earl of Bristol, sent on through Lt. Col. Mosely of Aylesbury late in November. This, too, was fully reported to Parliament and led to Rupert's abortive attack on 21st January 1644. It is interesting to find rumours of the betrayal of Aylesbury as early as this date.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Raph Norton returned and saith that there are 4000 of the Kings forces now in Redding, and that they have pulld upp Twyford Bridge and burnt the mills at Twyford and Sanford and will not suffer any man to passe that way to London and presse all men they can lay their hands on, and that hee sawe some of their dragoones this afternoone in Maydenhead thickett, and sent 2 of their company into Maydenhead privatly to see if any of the Parliament soldiers were there, and they report that they will give our men an allarme at Windsor this night, and that they are fortifieing both Redding and Newbury, Donington Castle,¹ where they intend a great parte of their horse shall quarter this winter.

William Lowgrove came from Henley and saith the forces which were there are gone to Redding, and that there were 20 warnd out of Henley to helpe to make upp the works in Redding and some went and those that did not sent mony to hire others in their roomes. That the Cavallyers have burt downe Samford mill and pulld upp the bridge, and charged the miller upon paine of death to suffer none to passe that way to Okeingham, and that there are 500 horse to come this night from Redding to keepe court of guard at Twyford.

FRYDAY THE 6 OCTOBER. Raph Norton went forth this day. Henry Parneby went to Redding.

James Lavall came this day and saith that on Sunday last the maior of Redding sent to his Majestye to desire him to send a governor into the towne because hee that was to succeed the place was unwilling to bee the Kings leiftenant and that hee would take it into consideracion that the towne being left open they should all suffer both by the Kings and the Parliaments forces, and that they would maintaine 2500 men at their owne charge. Whereupon his Majestye sent about 5000 men suspecting that Sir William Waller would have fallen upon them, and seeing none come they intend to make a bulwarke at Mr. Vachills howse to comand both the feilds and the bridge at Cawsam, and burnt downe the mills and pulld upp the bridges both at Sanford and Twiford, and resolved to have more forces sent to Basing House to make that stronger fearing alsoe that Sir William Waller might come thither.

John Lane saith that the Kings forces are still in Reading and are very strongly fortifeing this side of the towne towards London, and there are some ordnance to bee drawn thither this day from Oxford, and they looke for ammunition this day from Oxford.

¹ Donnington Castle is written over Newbury in the text.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the King hath warnd in all in Oxfordshire to bring in eyther mony or provision into Oxford, whoe returned answere that they were unable any longer to contribute. Hee sent them backe word that suddenly hee wold see all remedied. And that the King intends assoone as the workes are finished at Redding to march towards London.

Richard Cooke returned this day from Gloucester.

Raph Norton returned this day from Henley and saith that there are none of the Kings forces there, and that those that came to Redding on Tuesday last are there still, and expect a great many more to come to them, and that the King himselfe is expected there tomorrow, and that they presse soldiers dayly in every place whoe are to bee sent to Oxford and Wallingford, and the old soldiers are to come from thence to Redding where hee heares they have finisht their workes already, sufficient to keepe out, as they say, to keepe out all the Parliament forces.

SATTURDAY 7TH. OCTOBER, John Lane went forth. Raph Norton went alsoe.

Christopher Goodwyn returned this day and saith that hee heard that divers prisoners which were taken on the Kings side and putt into Newgate have lately made an escape out by ropes downe into the Presse yard, and that more ropes were carryed in and many more prisoners intended to gett out if they were not prevented. That the King and Queene is come to Oxford againe and that there are not above 500 soldiers in the cittye. And that some of the Kings forces were yesterday at Henley, and hearing that the Parliaments forces were coming that way, suddenly retreated.

James Carey returned this day and saith that hee was at Alesbury where they are digging trenches to lett the water about the towne, and that they nether heare nor feare the comming of the Kings forces thither. That hee was alsoe at Tame where hee heard that a great partye of the Kings forces were gone from Oxford to Basing Howse and that 14 of them came yesterday to Bledlowe and plundred some howses in the towne and tooke 10 horses and returned backe to Wallingford and they reported that they must come againe and make up these 100.

Joseph Clunne returned this day and saith that hee heares at Oxford that the Kings forces intend to keepe garrison this winter at Salisbury. That the King and Queene are all in Oxford and that Prince Roberts regiment is in Redding. That hee heard by the carryer of Salisbury that the Kings forces had taken the captaine of Wardor Castle, and that there are but 3 regiments of foote in Oxford whose collours are greene, redd and blew.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Connington returned this day and saith that hee came from Oxford where hee saith the King and Queene are. That Prince Robert went out of Oxford on Tuesday and Wednesday last with 10000 horse and foote and 15 peeces of ordnance, and on Thursday last came to Bedford and hee heares that they intend to march from thence to Cambridge, and soe to meete the Earle of Newcastle with his forces out of the north. That they intend to fall upon the east side of London.

David Jones saith that hee was told this day that there were 3000 of the Kings forces in Redding and 12 peeces of ordnance and they presse men dayly in the towne and contry thereabouts, and have almost finisht all their workes.

Robert Goddard went this day into Bedfordshire. Robert Coxe came from London. Henry Connington went this day to London with lettres from Maior Generall to his Excellency.

SONDAY 8 OCTOBER. John Lane returned from Redding and saith that there are 12 peeces of ordnances, 3 peeces planted on this side of the towne towards London and 2 at the west side, and the rest at the streets end and the markt place, and they intend to fortifie about Harrisons Barne and doe intend to drawe upp 2 peeces thither. That the King was comming to Redding but hearing that the Queene was sicke returned backe, and that they heare that Sir William Waller is expected there, onely they heare that hee is goinge to Bedford to his winter quarter. That the King hath prest 300 Welshemen which are to come to Oxford, and hee heares that some of them are to stay there and some to goe to Sir Raph Hopton. And hee heares alsoe that the Earle of Berkshire dyed¹ the last weeke at Oxford.

MONDAY 9 OCTOBER. Henry Parneby returned this day and saith that hee came from Newbury where there are about 100 of the Kings soldiers and about 500 in Dunington Castle, whoe stay there till they have gott more forces together, and then they all are to march to Henley to keepe garrison there. That they keepe a court of guard nere Henley, and take all the horses that passe that way and send them to Wallingford. That they warnd in the contry to bring in bedding to Dunington Castle, and that they brought in 8 cart lodes full on Satturday last and divers lods of provision of bread and cheese.

Christopher Goodwyn returned this day from Redding and saith that there are 4000 of the Kings forces and 3 peeces of ordnance planted on (his side of the towne, 2 on the west side and 6 about the markt place and they have warnd in 1000 people out of the contry thereabouts to helpe to make upp the fortifications, and they report that Sir Raph I Hopton is comming thither with 6000 horse and foote to quarter there this winter.

¹ Incorrect.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the coming of the Kings forces thither was occasioned by the petition of 5 men in the towne, Mr. Bunbury, 2 clothiers and 2 brewers.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that there came 1600 li. this day from Marleborough which had bene collected thereabouts into Oxford, and about 500 horse and some prisoners which they say came out of Bedfordshire, and that there went alsoe about 300 old soldiers out of Wallingford to Redding where there are 4000 of the Kings forces already, and 12 peeces of ordnance and that they make bulwarks both there and at Henley which they intend to finish the next weeke at Henley.

James Carey returned this day.

TUESDAY 10TH. OCTOBER. Raph Norton went out this day. Henry Parneby went alsoe. Christopher Goodwyn went to Oxford. Raph Norton saith that hee came from Redding, and saith that they have made upp all the workes on this side of the towne, but have done little on the other side, and they say that if the Parliaments forces come before they have finisht they intend to leave the towne. That there are none in Newbury, but onely some warrants sent out to bring in bedding to Dunington Castle, and that they have brought 2 peeces of ordnance thither and that the King hath chosen one Cox to bee maior of Newbury. David Jones came this night from Wallingford.

WEDNESDAY 11 OCT. Robin Cox went this morning to London with lettres to his Excellency and to Sir Samuell Luke.

Raph Norton went this day towards Redding and Wallingford.

John Lane came from Oxford and saith that the King, Queene and Prince Robert were in Oxford yesterday, but hee cannot heare of Prince Maurice, for some report that hee is sicke, and some dead. That they all dynd at Wallingford on Monday last where there was a great christening for one of Collonell Blakes children, and the Queene and Prince Robert were 2 of the gossipps. That there are 600 in Oxford, and 150 at Wheatley Bridge, and they expect 3000 this weeke at Oxford and prest men out of Wales, and that they send his Majestye word that if hee want as many more they shall bee ready for him. That their quartermaisters for the horse came the last night to Grindon,¹ nere Tame, and tooke upp for 16 troopes of horse which hath putt the contry thereabouts into a great fright. And that there are noe forces at all in Brill, and hee heares that they are gone to Redding. That the King hath sent out warrants into Oxfordshire to bring in more mony, and they say that they will keepe a court of guard at Wickham. And hee saith that there is great hopes of peace in Oxford betwixt the King and Parliament which makes them reioyce greatly there.

¹Long Crendon.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee heard also that a new collonell¹ in Banbury sallyeing out this weeke to fetch in provision, some of the forces of Northampton having notice of it fell upon the collonell and his company, killd 60 of them and tooke nine prisoners, and redeemed a great number of oxen and shepe which they had taken.

Joseph Clun returned this day and saith that the King and Queene lire at Oxford, and about 500 soldiers in the towne and some at Wheatley where they keepe a court of guard upon the bridge, and that hee heard at Maydenhead that they expected some of the Kings forces to come and keepe garrison there this winter.

James Browne came from Redding and saith that there are about 2000 of the Kings forces and 2 peeces of ordnance on that side of the towne towards Sunning, 4 peeces in the markett place, and one peece lyes on the topp of St. Maryes church, and have fortified all that side of the towne towards Cawsam, and Prince Roberts regiment lyes at Cawsham, and that the Lord Grandison² is gone with his forces to Banbury to keepe his winter quarter there.

James Carey saith that hee came from Tame, and that hee heard there that the Kings forces are all gone from Brill, and hee heard alsoe that there are divers horse quartered at Long Crandon within a mile of Tame, and that the King, Queene and Prince Robert are in Oxford, and that there are great number of horse at Islipp and other places about Oxford, and hee heares alsoe that they intend to draw their forces this way and to place garrisons both in Henley and Maydenhead.

THURSDAY. 12TH. OCTOBER. James Peirson. Mathew Godscott.

Henry Connington returned this day and saith that hee came from Oxford where there is the King and Queene, the Duke and Prince Robert, and on Tuesday last there was a generall muster, and on yesterday divers carts were warnd in for the removing of the carryages, but whither hee knowes not, onely hee heares since that Prince Robert is goinge forth with 8000 horse against Aylesbury.³

Raph Norton saith that hee came from about Oxford, and that hee heares that there was a generall muster on Tuesday last, and that Prince Robert is goinge out with his horse and they say against Aylesbury. That they are all warnd in this day from their severall quarters about Oxford for the same purpose, and that there is a generall pay to all the foote soldiers whoe hee heares are immediatly after to come for Redding, and saith that hee mett 500 of the Cavallyers in Tame whoe had beene pillaging (sic) of divers people goeing to London, and were returning to Oxford, and hee heares that there is an ambassador comming thither and that there are divers of the noblemen appointed to meete him tomorrow as farr as Wickham.

¹Probably Anthony Green, lieutenant governor of Banbury, see p. 72 n. 3.

²John, third Viscount Grandison.

³There was a general rendezvous at Banbury on 13th October of forces from Oxford, Banbury and adjacent villages. These marched from Banbury on 14th October to Daventry, and were joined by Rupert at Long Buckby on the following day, (A. Beesley, *op. cit.*, p. 352).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

James Steevens came from Redding and saith that there are about 5000 of the Kings forces, and that one Harryes a brewer in the towne hath undertaken to find 500 men in armes for the Kings service, and that they heare that they Earle of Essex was comming with 10000 men, which made them drawe upp 200 soldiers to Harrysons barne, and hee heares that there are some forces in Henley under the command of one Captaine Snelling.

OCTOBER 13. FRYDAY. William Goswell went this day to Oxford. Robert Petwood went this day to Redding. James Steevens went to Abbington. William Harryes went out this day to Redding.

James Carey came from Tettesworth, and saith that hee heard that there are 1000 of the Kings forces come out of Oxford to Wheatley, and they keepe a strong guard upon the bridge. That there were 25 of the Kings forces at Sidnam to meete some of our scouts which came from Alesbury, but they were gone before they came. And saith that there are none on this side of Oxford, nor any as yett goeing against Aylesbury.

Henry Parneby returned and saith that hee came from Henley where hee heard that there are 500 of the Kings forces to bee quarterd this night at Twyford, and that they have finished all the workes on this side of Redding, and that there are 16 peeces of ordnance in the towne to bee planted upon them, and that there are more forces comming from Newbury which were prest in the contry thereabouts, and some forces in Henley, but now (sic) garrison to bee kept for ought hee can heare.

14 OCTOBER. SATTURDAY. Christopher Goodwyn came from Abbington and saith that there is a regiment of foote quarterd under the comand of the Lord Dives¹ and hee heares that hee is goeing with his regiment to keepe his winter quarter at Bedford. That a regiment went on Wednesday last from Dorchester to Redding, and on Thursday last hee heard there was a skirmish neere Banbury where the forces at Northampton mett with the Cavallyers and kild about 60 and tooke some prisoners. That the King is raying forces to bee sent into Norfolke. That there is noe ordnance in Abbington and that the Lord Sherley lyes there very sicke and dangerously wounded.

Henry Parneby went forth this day. James Carey went alsoe.

Robert Petwood returned this day from Henley, and saith that there are above 100 of the Kings forces under Captaine Snelling whoe take, away divers goods out of the towne and send it away to Redding, that 3 drakes went into Redding on Tuesday last which hee heares came from Oxford.

¹Sir Lewis Dyve. There were many rumours at this time of his being made a lord. (Cf. H. G. Tibbutt, *op. cit.* p. .50).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Raph Norton saith that there are about 400 soldiers in Wallingford, and that there came 400 from Dorchester and 3 peeces of ordnance which went to Redding on Thursday last, and that there are not above 12 peeces of ordnance in Redding, and that there great store of wood carried from Marlow, Hurley and other places about the Thames side to Redding for fewell for this winter. And that there are warrants sent out for the bringing in of wheat and other provision, and that they have provided granaryes for the receipt of it.

John Webb that hee came from Alesbury and that there were divers appearances of the Kings forces that way by lighted matches¹ which shewed unto them on Thursday night last, and they conceived that they would come upon the people at Layton faire, but upon notice that his Excellency or William Waller was coming towards Aylesbury they all Prince Robert as hee heares returned. And hee saith that the no Idlers are very mutenous for want of pay.

SUNDAY. 15 OCTOBER. John Lane went forth this day. Raph Norton went. Robert Pettitt went alsoe.

William Harryes returned from Redding and saith that there are about 9000 of the Kings forces, 3000 foote and 6000 horse, and 6 peeces of ordnance, whereof 5 stand in the markt place, and one in the East Gate towards London, and the workes are all finisht on this [side] of the towne but none on the other side. ²(That there are 3000 foote and sawe twoe troopes of horse but heard that there are 3 or 4000 horse).²

Mathew Godscott came from Redding and saith that there are about 800 foote soldiers of the Kings forces and 4 troopes of horse and 4 peeces of ordnance in the markt place, and that the workes will not bee finished these 3 weekes.

Nicholas Luke came from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there and that divers of the Kings forces are lying out already as far as Buckingham and Newport, and more are to march out tomorrow under the comand of Sir Lewis Dives, Sir Charles Lucas, Sir Ludwicke Dyer and others, and that they are resolved to goe into the counties of Bedford, Huntington and Cambridge. That there came into Oxford this last weeke 600 barrells of gunpowder, 10000 case of pistolls and 30000 musketts, and as hee heard they came out of France. That there are divers Londoners come dayly to Oxford, and that they are all compelled to take upp armes for the safeguard of the towne.

¹Slow-burning hemp ropes, steeped in a solution of salt-petre, used for firing the charges of powder in fire-arms.

²⁻² This phrase is separated from the rest of the report by a line.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they have sent all the sicke soldiers which were at Bister to Buckingham, and that divers carte loades of salt peter doe dayly come into Oxford from Blackthorne. That the comandars in Bedford warnd all the townesmen in from 16 to 60 to appeare in the feild on Fryday last whoe mett accordingly but to what end hee knowes not. That the Cavallyers in Kent desire his Majestye but to furnish them with 500 horse and they will bring all that contry into their subiection.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that hee was in Henley where hee heard that they in the towne having notice that the Parliaments forces were comming they all left the towne and went to Redding.

John Lane saith that hee came from Redding, and that they had an allarme this afternoone which caused them to draw upp 2 peeces of ordnance to the hither side of the towne, and putt all the contrymen from their workes, and that his Excellency was comming with his forces which made them send out their scouts, but it appeared otherwise. That they report that Sir William Waller hath laid downe his commission, and that his Excellency intends to lay downe his alsoe.

James Carey returned from Redding, and saith that there are betweene 5 and 6000 horse and foote, and hee saw 12 peeces of ordnance, 3 in London streete, 2 at the end of Fryers streete, 2 in Brode street and 5 in the markt place, and they have almost made upp all their workes within 2 dayes, and that there are at least 1000 at worke every day, and they intend to finish all about the towne within these 2 dayes.

MONDAY 16 OCTOBER. John Lane went out this day. Raph Norton went alsoe to Oxford. James Carey went with him.

Peter Street came from Redding and saith that there are about 5000 horse and foote and 12 peeces of ordnance, 5 in the markt place, 3 in London streete and 4 at the end of 2 severall streets. That all the workes are finished on this side of the towne towards Twyford, onely in some places towards Sunning and Theale they are now about them, will bee all donne within this weeke. And then hee heares they intend to build skonces and make other out workes, and to withstand the Parliaments forces if they come thither. But they report that both his Excellency and Sir William Waller have laid downe their commissions.

Robert Pettitt came from Redding and saith that there are about 4000 of the Kings forces and they are still making of their workes and hope to finish all within these 10 dayes or soomer if the weather held faire. That they heare that there is great variance betweene the Earle and Sir William Waller and that they have laid downe their commissions, and that the reddcotes of London had sufficient that they thought noe more durst come out of that city.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY 17 OCTOBER. Robert Pettitt went this day to Redding. David Jones went to Wallingford.

Henry Parneby returned this day and saith that hee came from Redding where hee was one whole day and vewed the towne and sawe all the workes and was entred for a soldier under Captaine Stampe and received 12d. for presse mony and had white and blacke collours given him and helpt to digg in the workes, and saith that there [are] about 5000 horse and foote and hee sawe 4 peeces of ordnance, 4 in the markett place and 6 altogether by the Abby, and are planted towards Twyford, and that the works are all made upp from the Abbey to the gate that goes to Twyford and halfe a furlonge further, but none made upp in any place else, nor any working but on this side of the towne towards London, and hee heard there that there are 2000 comming to keepe garrison at Henley.

WEDNESDAY 18 OCTOBER. Christopher Goodwyn came from Tettesworth where hee saith hee was informed yesterday by one that came from Oxford that Prince Robert was marcht out with about 4000 horse and hee thought they were gone towards Worcester, and that at his returne by Wickham hee sawe 2 horsemen come into the Antilopp, to take upp quarter for the Earle of Carnarvans horse and they told the host of the howse in his hearinge that there were 500 horse comming to quarter there that night, but they thought they would not tarry there long, and that a regiment of foote quarter the same night at Stoken Church which were to follow after them.

Peter Street returned alsoe and saith that being yesterday at High Wickham hee heard that their were 500 of the Kings horse at West Wickham where to come and quarter there that night, and that a regiment of foote which were under the Earle of Carnarvan were to quarter that night at Stoken Church and to march after with what speed they could to Wickham.

Robert Cox went this day to London. Mr. Wigfall came from London. Christopher Goodwyn to Wickham. Robert Pettwood returned this day.

James Carey returned from Oxford and saith that Prince Robert went out with about 5000 horse on Monday last towards Northampton but he—————. That hee was neere Oxford where hee had intelligence from a spetiall freind whoe came out of the citty that Prince Robert went to Northampton on Monday last, but being yesterday at the stationers shopp to buy diurnalls hee heard a captaine tell the maister of the shoppe that Prince Robert was beaten of from Northampton and that hee had noe good successe that way and therefore intended to march some way else, which some say is to Bedford and some to Aylesbury, and saith that comming this day through Wickham hee was told that there was quarter taken upp the last night for 500 men, but there came but 40 whoe tooke away horses and pillaged some of the towne, and returned the same night to Oxford.

171

'Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY 19 OCTOBER. Richard Bligh went this day to Redding.

Harry Connington returned from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Robert went into Bedfordshire on Friday last with a great party of horse and on Monday .a party of horse and dragoones followed. That on Son day last there came into Oxford 10 loades of musketts and pistolls, which as hee heard came from Bristoll, and that the carters told him there were 18 loades more of ammunition comming.

Raph Norton came from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Robert is gone to Bedford to keepe garrison there, and that all the soldiers in Bath and Bristoll are to come thither. And hee heard that the last weeke there came great store of armes and amunition to Oxford. John Lane came from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there and that Prince Robert went into Bedfordshire the last weeke with a great party of horse to keepe his winter quarter at Bedford. That there came into the citty the last weeke divers cart loades of ammunition and hee heard that there are divers prest men comming out of the west to Oxford, and hee heard that all the foote are drawne from Wheatly to Abbington.

Peter Street came this day from Stoken Church and saith that the King and Queene are in Oxford.

FRYDAY THE 10TH. OF OCTOBER. Peter Street went this day to Oxford. Henry Parneby went alsoe. Raph Norton. John Lane.

Joseph Clunn saith hee came from Redding and was yesterday in the towne and vewed both the towne and the workes about it, and saith that there are about 2000 of the Kings forces, horse and foote, and but 4 peeces of ordnance, which stand in the markett place* and that the workes are all made upp on this side the towne, and they are now at worke on the other side, and alsoe at Harrisons barne, that there is a regiment of horse at Sunning and Sir Jacob Ashleyes regiment of foote quarterd at Cawsam. That they keepe a court of guard at Twyford Bridge and more soldiers are expected dayly to come into the towne. And hee saith that there was a howse yesterday shutt upp in the markett place of the sicknes.

William Harryes saith that Prince Robert went out of Oxford on Sondag last and came into Bedford on Tuesday in the afternoone with about 1500 horse and that a party of horse lyes at Dunstable, and hee heares that on Wednesday last they plundred Lughton Bussard in Bedfordshire.

Edward Deverill went to Redding.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Lane came from Okeingham and saith that hee sawe about 30 of the Cavallyers there this afternoone, whoe came in to warne the townesmen to make ready their hay, firewood and bedding for there were 80 carts comming which were warnd in the last night to fetch it away, and that hee sawe 3 troopes of their horse 2 miles beyond the towne, and hee heares that they threaten to burne the towne this night, and have forbid all the villages thereabouts to bring in any provision into the towne. And that divers of the inhabitants are forced to leave their dwellings, and with what good they can convey away to betake themselves to the townes neere Windsor.

SATTURDAY 21 OCTOBER. Richard Clunn went forth this day.

David Jones came from Wallingford and saith that on Thursday last there were 9 peeces of ordnance which were all discharged upon the comming in of the French Ambassador, but since that 5 of them are drawen away to Redding, and many soldiers goe dayly both from thence and Oxford to Redding, and 4 troopes of horse went alsoe from thence to quarter at Shefford.

Raph Norton came from Dorchester where hee heard that there but few forces in Oxford, and that some of the horse which quarterd thereabouts are gone to Bristoll, and about 300 in Abbington, that there is great reioycing in Oxford for the coming of the French Ambassador, and they say hee hath brought a great deale of gold, silver and other treasure thither. That hee heard that there is a party of horse quarterd at Dunstable where they intend to continue all this winter to take such things which passe that way from the Parliaments forces and to conduct their owne to Oxford.

Nicholas Luke came this day from Oxford and saith that the French Ambassador came in on Wednesday night last and on Thursday dyned at St. Johns Colledge, and after dinner the King and Queene came to visitt him, where they stayed about 2 howers and they say that the Queene returnd weeping, and on Friday the Ambassador was entertayned at Christchurch.

That there are 4000 horse goeing into Bedfordshire, and they intend to keepe their randevous on Monday next at Buckingham, and that Sir Lodwick Dyer is to raise a regiment of foote in Bedfordshire, and that they are raysing newe forces to goe into Kent, which they report will bee ready to march very speedily.

Richard Bligh came from Redding this day at 10 of the clocke and saith that there [are] about 4000 of the Kings forces and 4 peeces of ordnance, but they expect this night 10 more from Oxford and Wallingford, and that they made account this day to make upp all the workes about the towne as strong as they were before, and alsoe at Harrisons barne. That they keepe 4 centryes in the towne and a guard at Twyford bridge. That they have pillaged Twyford, and drove away all their horses and cattle, and threaten this night to burne the towne that there may bee noe releife of shelter for the Parliaments forces whoe they heare are speedily to come thither.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SONDAY THE 22 OCTOBER. Raph Norton went forth.

Henry Connington returned from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert whoe musterd 4000 horse and 2000 foot yesterday on the north side of the towne, and hee heares that they are to goe speedily to Bedford to Newport Pannell where they are fortifieing the towne, and the governor of it is appointed to bee Sir Lewis Dives. That all those forces which were quarterd on the west side of the citty are to march away tomorrowe, and as hee heares to Redding. That on Friday last at 4 of the clocke in the afternoone the French Ambassador was in very triumphant great state conducted to Christchurch where hee had audience, and afterwards hee had reposed himselfe about an hower and refresht himselfe with a banquet which was prepared for him, returned in the same state to his lodgings. And hee heard that Collonell Hurrye was run through both his cheekes upon Bedford Bridge with a sword when the Kings forces entred the towne.

Edward Deverill came from Redding and saith that there are 13 regiments of foote and one regiment of horse quarterd at Sunning and 4 peeces of ordnance in the markt place, and that all the workes both on this side the towne and at Harrisons barne are finished. That Collonell Zouch was buryed yesterday in Redding. That hee sawe the Kings forces plunder Twyford and they reported that they would burne the towne, and as hee returned hee sawe 4 howses burnt downe in Okeingham, and that they had sett fire in 3 places more, and hee heard that the reason was because they had refused to obey some of their warrants.

James Peirson came from Oxford and saith that hee heares that Prince Maurice is come to Oxford very dangerously sicke, and that there divers of the gentry there sicke alsoe. That Prince Robert went out on Thursday last with 3000 horse to Bedford and it is reported that hee intends to goe after into Suffolke and soe into Essex, and that they threaten to plunder all the townes as they goe along, esppecially the 3 Wickhams.

Peter Street returned from Redding and saith there are about 4000 horse and foote and 4 peeces of ordnance, and that the workes are finisht on this side of the towne, but none on the other side towards Theal and Pangborne. That they dayly expect the comming of the Parliaments forces, and are resolved to fight with them to the last man.

Thomas Goswell returned from Oxford and saith that Prince Robert went out on Satturday last with 3000 horse and foote to Newport to keepe garrison there this winter. That on Sunday the Lord Byron and Sir Gilbert Gerrard with about 1200 more to Winchindon 3 miles from Alesbury and they continue there still.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That on Thursday last Prince Robert came into Oxford with 3 troopes of horse, and brought newes that the Parliaments forces were come out of London, and intended to fall both upon Redding and Henley, and thereupon sent to Henley to bidd them eyther repaire to Redding or else returne to Oxford, and sent also to Redding to acquaint them therewith and to advise them to bee carefull and keepe good watches and strong guards, and returned backe with 5 troopes of horse on Fryday to Newport.

23TH. OCTOBER 1643. Robert Pettit returned this day and saith that I there are fewe of the Kings forces in Abington, and some of them are marched towards Winchester and Sir Lewis Dives is gone into Bedfordshire and they report there is that hee shalbe Governor of Bedford and yesternight Prince Roberts quartermaster came to Henley to take up for him there, and there are nowe three troopes of horse in Henley and they force the towne to pay a monethes pay to every soldier there and £15 a weeke to the Kinge. That there is a greate party both of horse and foote gone towards Winchester. And they have burnt parte of Okeingham.

Henry Parneby returned this day and saith that the Kinge and Queene are in Oxford, and upon Saterdag last Prince Robert mustered betweene foure and five thousand men upon the north side of the towne and hee heares that they were to march either to Readinge or into Bedfordshire.

24 OCTOBER. TUESDAY. Richard Clun came this day out of Bedfordshire and saith that most of the Kings horse which were at Newport marcht to Bedford, and that there was about 200 horse at Stony Stratford and 3 companyes of foote at Newport, and they have not a quarter finished the workes, and that they expect Prince Robert this night at Newport or tomorrow, and that a party of horse is gone from thence to meete him.

WEDNESDAY 25 OCTOBER. Mr. Robinson went this day with lettres to Huntingdon. William Rogers went alsoe with lettres to Northampton. Robert Cox went this day to London. Joseph Clun to London this night.

Nathaniell Sharpe came this day from Northampton and saith that there were 11 troopes under the command of Collonell Purefie and Sir Edward Hartopp which were come from Warwick, Coventry, Leycester and Rockingham, and stayed there to wayte his Excellencies comands, whither they should march fourther, and that there is noe foote in the towne but those which belong to the garrison.

Thomas Hitchman went this night to London.

175

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY 26 OCTOBER. Richard Clun went forth this day.

John Lane came this (sic) from Winchester and saith that there are about 2000 foote and 2000 horse of the Kings forces and hee heard there were 3 drakes, but hee sawe Hone, and they report that they will fortifie the towne and keepe a garrison there this winter. That there are 1000 horse alsoe quarterd at Andever and Whitchurch and 7 collours of horse at Alston, and that on Tuesday last they were to have their randevous at Wallers Ashe in Hampshire, and expect dayly the comming of the Lord Hopton and the Lord Moone and tis thought that they intend eyther for Chichester or Southampton, and that the hearts of the people had much hardned against them for burning of Okeingham, and hee heard that the Cavallyers threaten to burne Farneham, and on Monday last 4 troopes of their horse faced Farneham Castle which putts the contry thereabouts in great feare.

Henry Connington came this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Robert went out on Tuesday last with a great party of horse to Newport to meete the Earle of Essex whoe they heard was marching that way, and that Collonell Urry hee heares is recovered of his wound he received at Bedford.

Raph Norton came this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and about 600 foote, and hee sawe 3 peeces of ordnance goe downe in a barge from Oxford, and great store of amunition on Monday last to Redding, and a post came in yesterday and informed them that the forces at Bristoll were gone from thence to Winchester and Basingstoke, and alsoe there are severall messingers came in and acquainted them that the Earle of Essex was marcht towards Cambridge with all his forces, and that [they] intend to keepe a garrison at Winchester and soe to gett downe into Kent. That hee heard alsoe that the Lord Hopton was come from Bristoll with his forces.

John Lane went out this day with lettres to Dunstable.

FRYDAY 27 OCTOBER. Edward Deverell came this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that the towne is very full of soldiers, and they expect 1500 very speedily at Wheatley to come from Brill and other places thereabouts, whoe are from thence to march to Redding, where they dayly expect the comming of Sir William Waller.

Robert Petitt came from Newport and saith that there are 1600 foote in the towne and 7000 horse quartered there and in other townes thereabouts, and that Sir Lewis Dives is comander in cheife, that there are 3 peeces of ordnance and have fortified the towne on that side towards Bury Feild and were at worke in severall other places, and they keepe a very strong guard upon the bridge, and a mile further this way there is a horse guard.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Mr. Sherwood went this day with lettres to Huntingdon. Raph Norton went to Newport. Henry Connington went this day to Oxford. Robert went this day with lettres to Maior Generall. Edward Deverell to Oxford.

James Carey returned this day and saith that goeing to Oxford on Tuesday last 8 of the Cavallyers mett him at Ashton under hill to Princes Risborough and after they had searched him and taken away his mony lett him goe. That endeavoureing to goe againe on Wednesday hee mett with 2 troopes of them upon Chinner hill, whoe were wayting for carryers, and stopt all manner of passage that way soe that hee was forced to returne home.

SATTURDAY 28TH. OCTOBER. William Burgen came this day from Cranfeild 3 miles from Newport and saith that all the Kings forces which were eyther quarter in Newport or in any of the townes adioyning marcht out on Thursday night last about 10 of the clocke, and lay in a feild a little beyond the towne, and hee heares that they are since remooved to Buckingham.

John Lane returned from Newport and saith that all the Kings forces are gone from thence and went on Thursday night last about 6 of the clocke and drew away their ordnance (being 6 peeces as hee heard) and marcht after to Stonystratford and intend to march from thence eyther to Northampton or Buckingham. That there came a party yesterday to Lughton and tooke 2 of our men and they report that the[y] plundered the towne.

William Burgen went forth this day. Robert Cox went to Brickhill post with lettres to Maior Generall. John Lane went forth this day to Bouckingam. George Hawkins came this day from London. Robert Petitt came this night from Newport. Robert Cox came with him. Richard Clun came in alsoe.

SONDAY 29 OCTOBER. Robert Cox went to Newport. Robert Petitt to Newport. Richard Clun to London.

Henry Connington saith that hee came from Oxford, where there are about 2000 foote and that Prince Robert went out with about 1000 on Fryday night but the bigger party went on Thursday night, they report that the King sent word to the Governor of Newport to keepe the towne till Prince Robert came to assist them, but the message was mistaken.¹ That they report they intend to goe to Banbury to ioyne with Collonell Hastings to follow the Earle of Manchester.

¹Cf. letter to Rupert from Oxford, 28th October : " *What was done by Sir Lewis Dives [the evacuation of Newport] was done, as appears, upon Sir Frederick Cornwallis's mistake of his Majesty's directions, whereof his Majesty is sensible, and will for the future be more careful by whom he conveys his orders.*" (Warburton II, 322).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Lane came from Thornebury and saith there were about 2000 foote in Buckingham, and that they intend to send parte of their foote to Oxford and parte to Banbury, that there are 6 or 7 troopes of horse quarterd under the command of Sir Thomas Byron at Winslowe. That there quarters about 2000 horse at Brackley and thereabout. Nicholas Luke returned this day.

MONDAY 30 OCTOBER. William Burgen went this day to Maior Generall with lettres. Edward Deverill came from Redding and saith there are 8 peeces of ordnance in the markt place, and they reported that there were 4 more in the Forbury¹, but hee could see none, but thinkes they are drawn into the Abbey barne. That on Satturday last 4 regiments of foote marcht out of the towne over Cawsam bridge but whither hee could not heare.² That they report there are 6 regiments of foot still in Redding but they are very small ones for hee sawe the streets very thinne of soldiers. That the workes are made upp next Cawsam bridge and a doble gate sett up there, and a doble gate at ever[y] passage in the towne, onely a drawbridg next Twyford. That as yett they have made noe workes at Harrisons barne, but they intend to make outworkes next Twyford and Cawsam. That there are 30 howses and outhowses burnt in Okeingham and almost all in Twyford.

Nicholas Luke saith that he was stayd by the Kings forces at Newport on Thursday last and had his horse, sword, mony and pistolls taken away, and that night they all marcht away to Stony Stratford. That on Friday night the randevous was in a feild neere the towne, and on Satturday they had an allarme whereupon they drewe 10 out of every regiment, and expected the enemy from Fenny Stratford, but it proved false, and soe that night they marcht towards Buckingham within 2 miles of Blechington.

TUESDAY 31 OCTOBER. Robert Petitt came yesterday from Buckingham and saith that there are about 6000 horse and foote in the towne, whereof parte are those which came from Newport, and a regiment of redd and another of gray came thither on Friday last to secure them, and brought some ordnance along with them, and hee saith hee saw 13 peeces of ordnance in the towne, that they keepe very stronge guards at all passages both horse and foote and expect the dayly comming of the Parliaments forces.

Edward Deverell went forth. John Lane went to Newport.

¹An open space near the town wall (Cf. faubourg), on the north-west side of the Abbey.

²These troops were probably those sent to Rupert; see letter to Rupert from Nicholas, 27th October : "*Order is sent to Reading for the fifteen hundred foot to march presently thence towards Newport-Pagnel.*" (Warburton II, 321).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 1 NOVEMBER [1643]. Robert Cox went this day to Cambridge. Robert Pettitt to Buckingham.

John Lane came from Stony Stratford and saith that all the Kings forces are gone from thence to Brackley and hee heares that the greatest part which were at Buckingham are gone from thence to Banbury, and that Prince Robert is comming with 3000 horse from Oxford towards Stone[Strat]ford and that when they are all mett together hee heares they intend to fall upon Northampton. That some of their horse faced Northampton yesterday, where after they had continued some small tyme, they retreated to their quarters at Torcester. That they threaten to burne Northampton and say they hope to have one battaile more with the Parliaments forces.

John Blewett to Bedford with lettres. Joseph Clun came from Newport with lettre from the Maior Generall to his Excellencie.

Thomas Hitchman went to London.

William Harryes came this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and that Prince Robert marcht out on Friday last with 21 collours of foote and 4 small peeces of ordnance, and hee heares their designe is for Alesbury for they threaten mightily and say they will burne downe the towne and not leave man woeman nor child alive in it. That they are making some new workes on the east side of Oxford at a place called Hollywell, and have putt all the inhabitants in the towne into armes to guard the towne in the absence of the soldiers, and they complaine of nothing soe much as the want of match. That hee heares that most of the forces are also gone out of Redding and not above 500 left in the towne but whether hee knowes not.

John Lane went this night at 9 of the clock with lettres to Newport from his Excellency.

THURSDAY 2 NOVEMBER. Henry Connington came from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that hee heares that Prince Robert is at Banbury, and that there is a great party both of home and foote with 4 peeces of ordnance to march forth this day, and to ioyne with Sir Raph Hopton, and that theyr designe is to meete with Sir William Waller.

Jeremy Robbins went forth this day.

Henry Connington went this day to Oxford and Buckingham. William Harryes to Newport. Thomas Richardson to Newport. Joseph Clunne to the Maior Generall. William Sherwood came this day from Huntington. Mr. Wigfall went this day to Luton. John Appleby went this day to Redding.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

(NB. Due to an error in the Page Numbering in the original publication page 178 is followed immediately by page 187. This was a typographical error and no information was lost. Error noted when preparing this electronic version .)

Henry Parneby returned this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Robert is now at Banbury with a great force which were drawne out of Wallingford, Abbingdon and Redding, and that there is now great force of horse, foote and ordnance raying in and about Oxford to march out very speedily, but whither hee cannot learne, onely some report that this preparacion is to meete with Sir William Waller. That they plundred a drapers howse yesterday in Beconsfeild and tooke away as much .cloth as 9 of them could carry away.

James Carey went this day to Banbury.

Richard Clun returned this day and saith that there are greate store of the Kings forces at Tositer where they intend to fortify for they have eshewed out warrants into the cuntry thereabouts to warne in the cuntry to intrench the towne and that there is the Lord Wintworth and another lord there and that the Queenes regiment is expected there, and that they have plundred a village neere Winsloe, and that Winsloe hath raised money for the Kinge and doth daily looke for another tax to be layd upon them.

Robert Pettitt came this day from within 2 miles of Torcester and saith that Prince Robert lay on Wednesday night at Eston house 2 miles from Tocester, and sent 6 out of every troope to plunder Sir Richard Samuells¹ howse. That there are 10,000 horse and foote in and about Toster, and 7 peeces of ordnance and they intend to fortifie the towne, and to plant their ordnance upon Hansbury hill a mile from Northampton, and to wheele about by Wellingborrow and to fall suddenly upon the towne. That Sir Lewis Dives went from Buckingham on Tuesday last with a party of horse and 5 peeces of ordnance to Abbingdon.

Richard Thorneaton returned this day and saith that hee sawe the Lord Grandsons regiment and Sir Edward Deerings in Abbingdon the last weeke, and that they then musterd their men and were resolved to goe for Kent. That hee heard alsoe that Sir Charles Blunt was to goe with some forces out of Oxford and some out of Redding into Lancashire to meet with Collonell Dodden to relieve Thurland Castle and to gaine Horneby Castle if they could.

Robert Pettitt went this night to Newport to Maior Generall. 10s.

Robert Cox to Cambridge 7s. 6d.

William Burgen to Farneham Castle 4s. (12 at night).²

FRYDAY 3 NOVEMBER. Nicholas Luke went this day to London with lettres to the Speaker. Henry Parneby went forth this day. Richard Thornton went this day to Oxford.

¹Sir Richard Samwell of Gayton.

²This appears to refer to the time of departure of Pettit, Cox and Burgen.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY 4 NOVEMBER. John Lane went this day to Newport with lettres to Maior Generall. Richard Clun went this day to Buckingham. Mr. Bedford went this day into Bedfordshire.

Henry Connington saith that goeing to Oxford hee was apprehended yesterday morning by the Cavallyers at the Swann at Beconsfeild and tooke away his bootes, horse and mony, and carryed him tallmost (sic) to Henley. That there were about 14000 of them whoe were come from

plundring of Uxbridge, that they kept their randevous halfe a mile beyond Beconsfeild where hearing of the comming of our forces to the towne they prepared themselves to encounter them, but seeing none approach them the[y] went to Henley and soe from thence to Redding.

Robert Cox went this night at 2 a clocke to Maior Generall at Newport.

Mr. Sherwood went alsoe thither at 7 a clocke.

SONDAY 5 NOVEMBER. John Appleby. That hee came yesterday from Redding and hee saith there are (as hee is informed) 4000 foote and 2 regiments of horse and but 4 peeces of ordnance, and they have finisht all the workes about the towne and drawn upp all the bridges, and there is noe passage eyther in or out but by water. That there [were] about 1500 horse at Stoken Church, and some at Henley and some at Marlow, but what their designe is hee cannot learne. That the King hath issued out a warrant into Buckinghamshire commanding the country to bring in 1200 horse with all speed, and upon refusall to obey the warrant they are threatened to bring them in by compulsion. John Appleby. And hee heares that Prince Robert is upon Salisbury plaine with a great party of foote.

MONDAY 6 NOVEMBER. This day Richaard Clunn came from Buckingham and saith that there are two brooken regiments of foote aboute the number of 500 and that there are sume two regiments of horse quarterd thereabouts, and that Prince Rupert lieth within halfe a mile of Toster. And that they are very much in want of provition in Toster, and that the soldiers are ready to mutony for want of good quarter.

TUESDAY 7TH. NOVEMBER. John Bluett went this day to Bedford.

Henry Parneby retorned this day and saith that hee was att Oxford yesterday and that one Mr. Henry Anderson¹ went from Oxford on Friday the 3rd of November towards Banbury with warrants to raise all the forces they can, and all the forces that can be spared are gone from

¹Sir Henry Anderson was captured at Leicester while on his way from Oxford with papers which included "*pretended propositions* " with supposed comments by Essex. (*House of Commons Journal*, III, 305 (8th November), and *House of Lords Journal*, VI, 318).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Oxford and Abington towards Ban [bury.]. And heard that there are foure thousand rebels and armes, out of Ireland landed¹ and gone towards the Marquesse of Newcastle. And that it is reported that Prince Robert doth intend to meete with Sir William Waller with 4 thousand horse att the least.

Henry Parneby went this day towards Oxford. This information was not returned till the 12th. of November following.

9 NOVEMBER. Henry Cunington returned this day and saith that hee saw the Kings foote mustered in Oxford on Tuseday last, and that the townesmen kept the guards in the meane tyme. And hee conceives there were neare 3000 foote. That there were 10 drawne out of every company then to goe forth. But they were not yesterday gone. That there went six loads of ammunition out att the North gate of the towne. Its conceived it went to Toster. And that Prince Rupert is about Banbury. They cry out generally of the Earle of Holland and say its pittie but hee should bee hanged.²

Henery Parneby went to Oxford. Cunington to London. Cox to London.

John Appleby returned this day and sayth that hee came yesterday about 12 of the clocke out of Oxford where hee saw great stoare of country men and townesmen but very few souldyers, and they reported there was only the Governor's regiment left in towne, but many souldyers both horse and foote in the townes there adioyning. That hee came by Wheatly Bridge where Captaine Digbyes troope lay who complayned much that Northampton forces had tooke 3 troopes of the Kings best horse, and that they would ere long visit Uxbridge and revenge themselves of the trained bands they heard were there. That hee came this day through Chessam where hee found the whole towne in armes under one Captaine Fleetwood who had 200 musketeeres besides others with prongs and bills. The reason of it was some Cavaleeres appearing in a body on Wickam Heath last night, and it was reported, with intent to plunder their towne. But they resolved rather to dye every man than bee plundered by such rascalls.

Ralph Norton returned this day and sayth that hee came from Sir William Waller who fact (sic) Basin house on Monday, and killd 3 of there scouts. Sir William sent his trumpet to demand the house. The Marquesse answered hee should first fight for it. Whereupon the Marquesse burnt the towne of Basin and his owne barnes and stables which were full of corne brought out of the country.

¹Two English regiments from Ireland landed at Minehead and Bristol late in October.

²On 5th November Holland abandoned the court at Oxford and returned to London. His reasons were published in a *Declaration made to the Kingdom*; see Rushworth, *Historical Collections* (1721) V, 367.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Sir William Waller had some 6 men killd and 30 wounded. Parte of his forces lye about it still, the rest in Basingstoke. Sir Raph Hopton came into Winchester on Monday with 8 peice of ordnance, 1800 Irish rebels and some 3000 horse and foote which marcht towards Sir William Waller on Tuseday. And is thought will be in Kent this day. Sir William Waller sent out his warrants for provision. The country sent in 6 loads. A party of the Cavaleeres tooke it, but haveing an alarm they tooke the horse and left the provision which came safe to Sir William Waller.

10 NOVEMBER. Raph Norton to London. John Lane to London. Jeremiah Robbins to Newport.

11 NOVEMBER. Jeremiah Robbins returned this day. Joseph Clunn to Sir William Waller.

Richard Clunne returned and sayth that he came from Buckingham where he spoke with one Mr. Spicer a cornett of his Majestis army by whom he had inteligence that the Lord Hoppton hath the commaund in cheife of all the forces at of the west, and they intend to set upon Sir William Waller and when he is marched beyond Basinge house they intend to sally out of Basinge house and fall upon the reare of his army and make noe question of routing him as they have done formerly, and that Prince Robert lieth neere Toster and hath a thousand for his guard, and that there [are] warants esued out this week under Prince Roberts name bearinge date the 8th. of November to comaund the country to bringe in shovells, mattoks, pickaxes and spads and allsoe men, and in case they send not as many men as they should they are to alowe twelvecence a day for the soldiers that woorke in their steed, and that they are greatly streighned (sic) for want of quarter both for horse and men, and that thire horse in Toster sume of them doe stand in backsides above the fetlocks in dirt, and that they this day intended to move thire quarters towards Buckingham againe, that there was a man hanged at Toster for sayinge he was for the King and parliament and that they have all most wearied Buckingham with livinge upon it soe longe and payinge lettle or nothings for what they have.

12 NOVEMBER. Henry Parneby came from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and the Prince, and that there are about 2000 souldyers and townesmen, and some few horse, and that Prince Rupert went from Brackely on Thursday last to Tossiter, and that a great parte of their horse and foote are gone to Blisworth with intent to set upon Northampton which is but 3 miles from Northampton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And that they report they have about 15 or 16000 horse and tenne peices of ordinance.

James Carey (not to bee paid for 10 dayes)¹ returnd and sayth that 4 or 500 of the Kings horse were this day about Wickham and Woobarne, and that they expect them this night att Amersam where they stand upon theire guard with 3 scoare musketeeres. And that they have beene this day att Beconsfeild. Richard Clunne. (sic).

Robert Pettitt came this day from Newport and that hee was att Buckingham Saturday night and Sunday where hee saw on Saturday 200 blew coates 200 grey coates and 200 red coates come through Buckingham on Saturday night without any colours, and two troopes of horse with colours. And they quartered that night two miles beyond Buckingham, and on Sunday morning they marched to Bister, some of them said they were to march to Oxford, others said they were to march to Sir Raph Hopton to fight with Sir William Waller. That Prince Rupert faced Northampton on Saturday where hee heard some of theire souldyers say that there were diverse comandars brought in to Toster on Saturday dead and many others wounded. Hee alsoe heard the guide that went with them to Northampton say that Prince Rupert was twice taken and got away.

TUESDAY 14 NOVEMBER. Raph Norton returned this day and saith that there is a regiment of horse lye at Graffton under the Lord Digbye,² and about 400 horse at Perry,³ and saith that Prince Roberts horse fact Northampton on Fryday last and afterwards removed their quarters and are now neerer to Warwicke, and they report that assoone as they have finished their workes at Toster they resolve to goe into the north leaving a considerable party behind to keepe the towne, and that they dayly expect some ayd from the west to goe along with them. That they scoute out every night upon the rodes and apprehend carryers and other passeingers to London and take away their goods, mony and commodities from them.

George Farmer came this day from Oxford and saith that on Fryday last there was a solemne fast and the same day newes came thither from Prince Robert that hee had had a fight about Northampton with the Parliaments forces, but hee heard not of any victory gayned on eyther side, and with all he desired that the foote which were in Oxford might bee sent unto him if they could bee spared. That there came newes alsoe at night that Sir Raph Hopton had raisd the seidge before Basing howse and had cutt off a greene regiment of foote of Sir William Wallers forces.

¹Marginal note in MS.

²The troops at Grafton House were commanded by Sir John Digby, not by George, Lord Digby.

³Paulerspury.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That on Satturday morning there came an expresse from Plymouth informing them that the Kings forces had taken a skonce and hoped ere long to take the towne. And hee heard that Sir William Brewerton is gotten into Wales, and by the taking upp some bridges intends to fortifie himselfe there for this winter. That hee heard alsoe that on Satturday last a French lord¹ goinge to Oxford was apprehended at Newbury by the Earle of Stamfords regiment whoe tooke £3,000 from him. That there are but 100 redd coates of the Kings life guard left in Oxford and noe horse at all for service, and never smaller strength in the towne, and never greater want of fewell.

WEDNESDAY 15 NOVEMBER. William Goodhall came this day from Redding and saith that there are 2000 foote in the towne, and 6 peeces of ordnance in the markt place and 4 more planted at other places. That all the horse are gone after Sir William Waller whoe they say is gone to meete Sir Raph Hopton. That they have finished all the old workes about Redding and are making more round the towne about a stones cast from the old ones and they keepe strong guards at all the passages into the towne, and keepe the bridge drawne upp constantly at Cawsam. That hee was told by 2 men that live in Basing howse that Sir William Waller had taken an Irish lord on Satturday last at Hungerford comming to Redding and had taken £8000 from him.

Raph Norton went this day to Abbington. Jeremy Robbins went forth this day. Richard Clunn went to Buckingham. Robert Cox went to Newport with lettres to Maior Generall and returned att night.

THURSDAY 16TH. NOVEMBER. James Carey came from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, but Prince Robert is out with a party about Banbury or Northampton. That there are but few foote soldiers in the towne and noe horse but one troope which came in on Tuesday night last, nor noe horse quartered in any place betweene this and Oxford. That there was some amunition and ordnance to goe forth but whether hee could not learne, which those horse before mencioned came to conduct.

Henry Connington came this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and Prince Robert is with a great force neere Northampton. That Sir Arthur Ashton went out on Tuesday last with a regiment of horse and another of foote towards Banbury,² and it is reported that hee is gone to assist the Lord Capill.

¹Probably Lord Saltoun who, while bringing money and dispatches from France to Oxford, was intercepted at Newbury on 8th November. (G. N. Godwin, *Civil War in Hampshire* (1004), p. 116).

²Aston went from Oxford to join Rupert at Towcester on 13th November. Dugdale, 55),

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And hee heares that the Lord Hopton is marcht forth to meete Sir William Waller. And there is great reioycing at Oxford for a victory on Sondag last obteyned against Sir William Waller at Basing howse.¹ That there are but few forces left in the citty and neyther horse nor foote quartered in any place betweene this and Oxford.

FRIDAY 17 NOVEMBER. Richard Neave came this day from Reading and saith that most of the forces are drawne out of the towne and not above four hundred left who are foote and most unarmd, and that there are but 4 peeces of ordnance which stand in the market place, none of them being planted, and all the workes are made up except at the north end of the towne. And saith that he heares that the forces that were drawne out thence and from Oxford, Abington and Wallingford are drawne towards Sir William Waller.

17TH. Richard Clunn came this daie from Buckingham and saith that on Wednesdaie last Prince Rupert faced Northampton and drew up nyne peeces of ordnance, and findeing noe opposicion pillaged the countrie and drove away the inhabitants cattell, and that yesterdaie Prince Rupert was at Easton house and in the villages thereabouts. And that there are aboute 300 foote quartered at Helsdowne and Stiffe Cleydon.² And that he hath sent a warrant to Sir Alexander Denton of Stiffe Cleydon to avoid his house, he intending it for his owne quarter. And that they intend to fortifie the towne to the end they may barr Aylesbury garrison of their priviledges. And further saith that this daie three waggons of cheese coming for London, twoe of them were stopt and seized upon by six cavaliers foure miles on this side Newport.

18TH. Ralph Norton came this day from Dorchester and saith that out of Abbington and Wallingford went all the soldiers only five of a company left with the townsmen to keepe the townes and theire designe is to fall on Sir William Waler, and Sir Jacobb Ashly had comand in cheife of all them and alsoe those which marched forth with hime out of Readinge. That there are not above 800 soldiers left in Readinge, Abbington and Wallingford, and that the plague is very much in Oxford and alsoe in Readinge. That Sir Jacobb Ashly is to meete the Lord Hoppton and then either to follow Sir Willyam Waller or else to march for Kent. That Henly Bridge is repaireinge and alsoe Maidenhead Bridge, he asked the woorkmen the reason and they told hime they had comaund from his Majestic soe to doe.

¹ Waller abandoned the siege of Basing House on 14th November, his troops being then mutinous because unpaid.

²Hillesden and Steeple Claydon.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SUNDAY NOVEMBER 19TH. William Harris came this day from Toster and saith that the towne is entrenched round about but not fortyfyed, and saith further that there is in the towne 12 peeces of ordinance, 6 barrells of powder, and 60 round shott, the powder, shott and 6 peeces of ordinance came in upon Friday being the 17th. day of November. Hee also saith that there is diverse fresh forces came to the towne and the old soldiers are removed to Perry, there onely intent is (as they say) to starve and pine out Newport Pannell and Northampton if possibly they can.

NOVEMBER 19TH. Richard Cooke came this day from Grafton and saith that Sir John Digby and Sir John Waycutt¹ are fortifying the Lady Cranes house² and he further saith that he was at Toster and there is 12 peeces of ordnance and about 500 foote soldiers in the towne and 5000 horse quartered at the villages round about. Hee also saith that Prince Rupert upon Thursday last being the 16th. of November faced Northampton with all his horse and drove away 2000 sheepe and hoggs to Toster and there killed them and further saith that Prince Rupert is gone to Oxford with his owne troope of horse.

NOVEMBER 19TH. James Gary came this day from Buckingham and saith that there is very few of the Kings forces there, but at Toster and the townes adiacent there is about 5 or 6000 horse and foote hee saith that they have intrrenched Toster round, but have not as yet finished their works. Hee further saith there bee many laborours there workeing dayly, some of them come as farr as Brill, hee also saith that one Mr. Seriant a Buckingham sheire man strucke up his drum at Buckingham for vollenteares for his Majestye service 11th. day of November, hee also saith that there is 12 peeces of ordinance in Toster, and Prince Rupert is gone with a party of horse to Oxford.

Raph Norton went this day to Oxford. Richard Clunne went to Toster.

William Buttler went this day to Toster.

20TH. NOVEMBER 1643. Henry Cunington returnd this day and sayth that he came from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and that there are very few forces there and (that they say that) Prince Robert is with a party neare Northampton and that the Lord Hopton is marched from Basing house (and as they say) towards Kent and that there went out of Oxford one Satturday last 6 loade of amunition out at the south gate (and as they say it is gone) to Basing house.

¹This probably refers to Sir John Wake of Hartwell, Northamptonshire.

²Grafton House.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Cunington went this day to the Lord Hopton. Goodwyn went this day to Oxford. Thomas Hunt went this day to Tester.

John Appleby returned this day and saith that he came from Oxford and that he did see 13 load of amunition goe forth from thence, and (as they say) it was to goe to Prince Robert towards Northampton and that there is but one regiment of foote soldiers in the citie and but a few horse and they scoute up and downe dayly to Wheatly and there about.

22TH. Richard Clunne returned this day from Buckingham and saith that one Fryday last Prince Robert went to Oxford and that he was expected yesterday againe at Heldsdowne or Tositer and that the Kinge is intended to goe into the north. And that there are in Toster 1000 foote and twelve peces of ordnance and that thire horse are quarterd about Toster and up toward Banbury and Dentry and that there are some allwaies at Buckingham and that there is one captaine Spicer raising a troope at Buckingham and that there are some 200 foote at Heldsdowne at Sir Alexander Dentons house and in the church they quarter, and that he is warned out of his house and that Prince Robert is to quarter therein, that they report Sir William Waller is quite routed by the Lord Hopton and Prince Morris. And that within short time they make noe doubt but the Lord Hopton will easily subdue Kent.

22TH. Robert Pettit returned this day from Oxford and saith that one Satterday last there came in a regment of horse and a regiment of foote from Toster with Prince Robert and that there are in the towne aboute 5000 foote and horse. That one Munday last there were a partie aboute 300 drawne out of the Queenes regiment and marched towards Alsbury and that night they plundered a towne within a mile of Alsbury and that yesterday there was a party sent forth of Alsbury and went to Tame where they tooke of the partie that was plundringe the night before some six or seaven men John Applebye went this day to Toster. Robert Cox to Newport. Jeremiah Robbins returned this day from the Earl of Manchester.

NOVEMBER 23TH. Henry Cunington came this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Rupert is gone to Banbury, hee further saith that there was 8 troopes of horse drawne out of Oxford upon Munday being the 20th. day of November to goe towards Alesbury, where some of them plundred some townes (upon Tuesday last) neare unto Alesbury. Hee alsoe saith that there is a regiment of horse now in Islapp but whither they are to goe is uncertayne, and further hee saith that there is but a few forces in Oxford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Hee further saith that there are 3000 of the Irish soldiers landed at Bristow upon Munday last and that they expect every day the rest of the soldiers in Ireland to bee landed at Chester,¹ and hee further saith the Lord Hoppton is at Odium, and the soldiers lye soe on this syde Oxford that there is noe passing thither without greate danger, and hee furthur saith that a party of our horse and a party of the Kings mett in Tame upon Tuesday last, but parted fayrely without the losse of a man on either side.

Robert Pettit went this day to Toster. Richard Clunne went this day to Oxford.

NOVEMBER 23TH. William Butler came this day from Toster and saith that there is 10 peeces of ordnance, and 2 drakes which lye in a karte. Hee saith that Prince Rupert is at Oxford, but is dayly expected to bee at Toster, hee saith that the Kings army consisteth of 6 or 7000 horse and foote whereof 2 or 3000 quarter in Toster and the rest in the townes adiacent. Hee saith that there is 32 waggons and carts loaden with ammunicion in Toster and that the soldiers steale and kill all the sheepe in the country. Hee saith that 3 parts of the works are throwne up and the rest are marked out, but that side of the towne towards Buckingham the works are almost finished. Hee saith that Prince Rupert quarters at the Lady Farmers house² a quarter of a mile distant from Toster towards Northampton.

NOVEMBER 23TH. Thomas Hunt came this day from Toster and saith there is 17 peeces of ordinance, and 8000 or nine thousand soldiers in the towne and villages adiacent, the soldiers are under the command of Sir Gilbert Garret, Sir Lewis Dives and Sir Arthur Aston. Hee saith further that Prince Rupert lay at Eason neare Toster upon Tuesday last, the works are all most finished towards Northampton, but towards Buckingham, they are only marked out, hee further saith upon Tuesday last they drove away a 100 beaste from the townes adiacent to Oxford. Robert Pettit went this day to Toster. Richard Clunne went this day to Oxford. Robert Cox returnd from Newport.

NOVEMBER 24. Henry Cunington went this day to Oxford. William Butler went this day to the Lord Hopton. Thomas Hunt went this day to Toster.

NOVEMBER 24. Richard Clarke returned this day and saith that he came from Reading. The works on the westerne parte is made very

¹The best part of these troops from Ireland was put under the command of Lord Byron, now governor of Chester and Shropshire. (Warburton II, 329).

²Easton Neston House.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

strong, and larger then they were the last yeare, but the north side of Reading is as it were when the Lord Generall left it, only there is 3 gates made at Friers Corner, there is not above 200 soldiers in the towne, and 6 peeces of ordnance. Hee saith that Sir Jacob Ashley is not come back againe, since he went to releive Basing House, hee further saith that all the townesmen are brought in upon oath to acquaint them what monys they owe to the cittizens of London and to pay it there to the Committee. Hee further saith that the maior parte of the committee is townesmen. Hee furthur saith that Sir William Waller hath gayned a peece of ground where hee intendeth to intrench him selfe, for there is to bee a feild battail beeweene the Kings forces and ours. Collonell Boules is chosen to bring on the forces that come from Reading.

NOVEMBER 24TH. 1643. John Appleby returned this day from Toster and saith there are 3000 foote in the towne and 2 regiments of horse quartered in the townes adiacent, there are about 6 peeces of ordnance and 20 or 30 waggons and carts layden with amunicion, upon Wedsonday night a party of their horse sallied out from their quarters to Sir Peter Temples house¹ to pilledge it, they compell the country to come in dayly to helpe to make their workes allowing every man 8d. a day, for the foote soldiers are so idle that they will not worke. The Kings soldiers scout every day as farr as Alsbury and plunder the country round about them.

NOVEMBER 24TH. 1643. Ralph Norton returned this day from Oxford and saith the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are at Oxford, upon Wedsonday last there was monys sent from Oxford to pay the soldiers in Abington and Wallingford and new coates for them, and yesterday the drums was bate up in Wallingford for the soldiers to come to receive their pay, there is none of the soldiers have their coats as yet but dragoners, and the foote men are to receive their coats when they retorne from Basing House. The King, Queene and Prince Rupert were invited to supper upon Wedsonday night and for the most part of the night they was danceing, they was likewise invited to supper at another colledge upon Thursday last for it is reported the King and Queene goes a way either upon Satturday or Munday next, but whither, they know not.

¹At Biddlesden, Bucks.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The country have presented divers petitions to his Majesty concerning their inability to pay their weekly assessments except his Majesty will be pleased to take corne for it or else to lett them have free trade to London to make the best of it, that they may bee the better able to pay him. They dayly expect the Embassadors retorne from London.¹

Robert Cox went this day to Newport.

NOVEMBER 24TH. 1643. Robert Pettit came this day from Toster and saith there are 3000 horse and foote quartered in the towne and townes adiacent, there is 7 peeces of ordnances 2 of them are planted in the lane that goeth towards Greenes Norton, their horse is quartered at Perry, Greenes Norton and Grafton and the towne is almost fortified.

NOVEMBER 22TH. (sic) 1643. John Lane saith Prince Rupert is at Oxford and hath sent for his sumpter horse and most of his things, all which his soldiers much wonder att, but they say hee is gone to the King to know whether his Majesty wilbe minded hee should fall upon Northampton or Newport. They are intrenching still at Toster, but they know not how long they shall continue there. There are 3 peeces of ordnance in Brackley and 10 or 12 peeces in Toster, but in Buckingham none at all. Some of their foote which was drawne from Toster lye at Woodstocke, they plundered about Alesbury upon Wedsonday last and tooke away 500 sheepe and cattle, those of them which were fatt was sent to Oxford and the leane cattle they sent to Banbury to bee kept there for the soldiers at Toster. Northamptonshire men say if his Excellency doth not send ayd to quell the Kings soldiers in those parts they are utterly undone, some of them have beene soe much plundered that they have not a bitt of bread to give their children. Upon Tuesday last they had an alarum given them at Toster and the cry was Essex is coming, Essex is within 6 miles of us, some of them began to packe up their baggage, and some of them stood to their armes but they were al of them soe astonished that they are not well yet.

NOVEMBER 25TH. John Appleby went this day to Oxford. Ralph Norton went out this day. Richard Clarke went out this day.

NOVEMBER 25TH. Christopher Goodwine came this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are there, and Prince Rupert went out of Oxford upon Wednesday last towards Northamptonshire to plunder. There are a 100 foote soldiers in Oxford and Collonell Garrett came into to Oxford upon Munday last with his regiment of horse. The soldiers brought into Oxford upon Wedsonday last a 100 bease which they pillaged in Barkesheire, hee saith there were 2 barges loaden with sacke and suger going to Oxford, hee asked them where they had it, they said at Henly for it came from London to Henly under Henly mens names. The report in Oxford is the Lord Hopton hath driven Sir William Waller in to Farnom Castle and hath beseidged it.

¹The French ambassador returned from London to Oxford on 31st December. (Dugdale 57).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. Robert Pettit went this day to Oxford. Henry Cunington is gone this day to Oxford. Henry Hopkins went this day to Oxford.

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. Richard Clunne came this day from Oxford and saith the King, Queene and Prince Charles are there and Prince Rupert is gone backe to Toster. The Lord Byron is marched to Woster and from thence to Herefordsheire and goe then in to the north with a 1000 horse. There are greate provision made in Oxford for their winter quarter, both for wood, hay and corne. There are 4000 horse and foote in the towne. There is a proclamacion comd forth to summon in the wards of this kingdome to renew their wardshipps that the King may not loose his revennues.¹ There is another proclamacion commaunding all muster-masters to make noe false musters,² and that noe trooper appeares att a muster without pistoll or sword and noe foote soldier without musket or pike. Hee spoke with one that came from the Lord Hoppton, which saith, the Lord lyeth about Odium and Aulton. And as yet hee stirreth not after Sir William Waller, but intends to fall upon him very speedily. The Lord was like to hopp betweene London and Waller which if hee had, hee made no question but to have routed his army. The report is that Prince Rupert intends to draw out some of his forces to goe and ioyn with the Lord Hopton. Hee saith the captines of the Kings army are to have halfe pay, the inferior officers whole pay and the foote soldiers 43. a weeke, the other 2s. a weeke which they should have must bee made good to them upon accompt for the better incouragement of the soldiers.

Robert Cox returnd this day from Newport.

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. Henry Cunington came this day from Islapp and saith a regiment of horse are quartered in the towne, they expect every day when they should march away, but whither it is uncertaine. There were 2 troopes of horse upon Satterday last neare Stoken Church which robbed all the travellers they mett with all. Prince Rupert is gone from Oxford to Toster.

¹Proclamation of 11th November. (Steele no. 2508, Madan no. 1489).

²Proclamation of 11th November. (Steele no. 2507, Madan no. 1487).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. John Appleby returned this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are there. Prince Rupert came into Oxford upon Sunday last with 6 troopes of horse. There came a regiment of horse yesterday from Wallingford Castle which pillaged Tame and Hadnam and carried away all the sufficientest men in the townes to Wallingford Castle. The Ambassador is dayly expected at Oxford.

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. Richard Clarke came this day from Toster and saith upon Thursday last there came into Toster 4 loades of ammunicion. Upon Friday last they robbed all the market folkes which went to Stony Stratford, and upon Satterday they plundered all the townes about Toster and brought away with them 3 droves of sheepe. They plundered the Lady Longfeild¹ of all her coach horses, yesterday morneing the Lady came upon the bare horse backe to Toster, to see if she could gett her coach horses againe. The report is that Prince Rupert is gone towards Newbury with a party of horse and soe to the Lord Hopton.

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. Thomas Hunt came this day from Toster and saith there are 12 peeces of ordnance and 6 or 7000 horse and foote quartered in the towne and townes adiacent. There were a regiment of foote marched out of Toster upon Friday last towards Brackley, but what their designe is, it is not as yet knowne. They have all most finished their workes. The report is Prince Rupert hath taken up his winter quarter at Hilsdowne where hee intendeth a regiment of horse shall quarter. There are some foote to come to Buckingham very shortly.

NOVEMBER 27TH. 1643. William Butler returned this day from Odium and saith there are 9 peeces of ordnance and a box of small drakes, there are 6 or 7000 horse and foote in the towne and townes adiacent. There were greate shooteing this day about Farnom Castle, but what was the reason of it hee knoweth not.

NOVEMBER 28TH. 1643. William Butler went to the Lord Hopton this day. Thomas Richardson went to Sir Thomas Farefax with lettres. Thomas Hunt went out this day. Richard Clarke went out this day. John Appleby went out this day. Richard Clunne went out this day.

NOVEMBER 28TH. 1643. Mr. Tomlins saith the foote that were quartered at Sir Alexander Dentons house at Hilsden neare Buckingham arc most of them drawne away to march towards the Lord Hopton but there horse remaine there still.

¹Probably Hester Lady Longville, of Wolverton, Bucks.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

One Mr. William Smith a Parliament man within 2 miles of Buckingham is rayseing a regiment of horse and foote for the Kings service and doth make greate spoyle in that country. Some of Prince Ruperts horse are drawne 4 miles beyond Northampton. They taxe those little townes which refused to bring in provision to them at Toster, they now force them to pay 45 li. a weeke a peece. If they refuse to pay their assesments they threaten to pilledg them. They make more havocke in driveing away mens cattle (in those parts) then ever they did.

NOVEMBER 29TH. 1643. Henry Parneby went this day to Oxford. Robert Cox went this day to Newport with lettres.

NOVEMBER 30TH. 1643. Henry Cunington returned this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene and Prince Rupert are there. Prince Rupert is drawing some horse and foote out of Oxford, but what his designe is, it is not as yet knowne. There are 5000 horse and foote of the Irish soldiers landed neare to West Chester. The report is the Earle of Newcastle hath beseidged Darby. And all the Parliament forces are gone out of Wales and left their cannons behind them. The Lord Byron is gone 3 dayes march towards Chester with 2000 horse and foote, upon Tuesday last there were 4 troopes of the Queenes regiment in Tame. There they tooke away a drove of fatt bease that were going to London, but the report in Tame is the owner of the bease hath gott them againe.

NOVEMBER 30TH. Richard Cooke went this day to Newport with lettres.

NOVEMBER 30TH. 1643. Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford and saith the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are there. There are some horse and foote drawing out of Oxford to goe with Prince Rupert, but whether, it is not as yet knowne, there are 3 drakes that are to goe along with them.

NOVEMBER 30TH. 1643. Ralph Norton returned this day from Crendell¹ and saith upon Sunday night the Lord Hopton and Sir Jacob Ashley marched towards Farnam Castle, the Kings scouts fought neare the castle all Sunday night upon Munday morneing they drew up their forces within sight of the castle and the scouts on both sides faced one another all the day long. Sir William Wallers army stood on the east side of the castle and the Kings army lay a mille of from the castle towards Crendell. Sir William did expect the Kings army would come nearer to him, but when hee understood they had noe mind to come nearer to him, hee discharged 3 peeces of ordnance against them which did some execucion.

¹Crondall, near Farnham.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

At the dischargeing of the first peece they began to retreat, but at the shooteing of the last peece they all began to runne for feare of the bullett. Upon Munday night about 10 of the clocke the Lord Hopton and Sir Jacob Ashley retreated to Crendell where the foote intended to stay all night, but the Lord Hopton and Sir Jacob Ashley forced them to march further to a place called Hooke which is the direct road to Reading and a greate road out of the west towards London. The Lord Hoppton heareing that Sir William Wallers forces was com'd to Crendall to quarter, sent out a party to see if any of Sir William Wallers forces were marching towards them, or not. The Lord Hoppton and Sir Jacob Asley have 8000 horse and foote, for since the Lord Hoppton and Sir Jacob Ashley ioyned forces together they have had 1500 foote soldiers com'd to them from Bristow and other townes in the west. Hee saith as hee came through Basingstoake and there were 200 horse came tyered in which had been in Sussex: to relieve a papists house which Colonell Maurly had beseidged. They reported they went 500 out in the party, but by reason of the deepenesse of the way they left 300 horse beehind them, which they feare are all taken slave by the Parliament army. The report is that the Lord Hoppton is to goe to Winchester with the one part of the army and Sir Jacob Asley to Reading with the other part, but as yet they are both together. They report that since the Lord Hoppton drew his forces on from Bristow, hee leaving his garrison so weake that Collonell Massy hath taken up greate soms of mony which was provided for his Majestyes service, and keepeth them so close to their garrison that they dare not stirr out.

NOVEMBER 30TH. 1643. Richard Clunne returned this day from the Lord Hoptons army and saith upon Munday last the Lord Hoppton faced Farnam Castle but came not on to assault Sir William Waller, after some skermishing on both sides the Lord Hoppton in the eavening withdrew his army towards their old quarters which were about Odium, but now they are marcht to Hooke and some of them lye now at Swallowfeild and Arberfeild. Sir Jacob Ashley is dayly expected at Reading. There came 500 foote from Toster to Reading this weeke. There is 5 or 6 loads of ammunicion brought to the Lord Hoppton from Oxford, where of there are 20 barrells of powder. They report the Lord Hoppton hath sent many challenges to Sir William Waller but hee dare not come out to meete them. They stand in neede of iron, steele, hempe and coale, but have through some meanes or other supply thereof from London. They want hempe to make match, for match is very scarce with them. They report wee lost in the skirmish 16 men and they lost but 2. The country complayneth of Sir William Waller his soldiers for plundering, without commission, for they say there came out 60 men, which were most of them Walloons, which plundered all they layd their hands on.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 1ST. 1643. John Lane saith the Kings forces are still in Toster, but Prince Rupert is not there but they expect him every houre. Upon Munday last there came 10 Irish commaunders into Dayntry which said they must goe to Toster to speake with some officers there and then take post from thence to Oxford for they had some earnest businesse with the King and Queene. They reported there were 4000 Irish rebbells soddenly to bee landed at Learepoole. Sir John Digby is at the Lady Cranes house and hath some foote with him but his horse quartereth at Grafton halfe a mile distant from the house and sendeth out dayly into the country to bring in fether bedds to them. upon Sunday last Sir John Digby was at Hanslopp (3 miles from Nuport) with a party of horse. There hee layd a taxe upon the towne that they should provid 5li. a day to bee brought in to them every third day. Tuesday last was the day of payment, they being fearefull to stay in the towne, came to Newport. Richard Clunne went this day out. Ralph Norton went this day out.

DECEMBER THE FIRST 1643 Robert Pettit came from Tame this day and saith there were upon Tuesday last 200 of the Queenes regiment came to Tame and drove away to Oxford all the bease that were in the markt.

DECEMBER 1 1643. William Butler came this day from the Lord Hopptons army and saith upon Munday last there were a skermish betwixt Sir William Waller and the Lord Hoppton, but Sir William had the better of it, for as they marched up the hill towards Sir William Waller, Sir William discharged 2 or 3 of his peeces from the Castle which made them retreate downe the hill faster than they marched up, in their retreate they plucked up too bridges for feare Sir William should pursue them. Upon Tuesday night about 12 of the clocke the enemy marched from Odium to Upton where now they quarter, but they make account to march to Winchester. The Lord Hoppton hath warned all the country from 18 to 60 to come to him to Upton with weapons as they can provide, if they refuse to come hee threateneth to plunder them. The report is after they have beene at Winchester they intend to make a fresh assault upon Sir William Wallers army againe. Hee saith as hee came through the country many of the country men refused to goe to the Lord Hopton, because they knew not whether it was the Kings pleasure for them so to doe or not.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 2ND. 1643. Thomas Hunt returned this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are there, Prince Rupert went out yesterday towards Northampton. The King was intended to goe to Reading upon Thirsday last but by reason of the fowlenesse of the way his Majesty went not, but his troope went. They are makeing works without the West gate. There are 3 small peeces of ordnance at the East gate, and one peece at the South gate. Upon Tuesday last there were 80 of the Queenes regiment at Tame. They drove away a greate store of bease from Wickham butchers to Oxford. There are 10,000 horse and foote in Oxford. They report there are greate forces sent from Oxford into Lanchisheire.

DECEMBER 2ND. 1643. Jeremie Robbins returned this day and saith the letters which his Excellencie sent to the Committee at Warwicke and Couentry were safely delivered, but the lettre which was directed to Sir William Bruerton hee could goe noe further with it then Tomworth. But Sir Williams brother in law Sir Richard Skenington and Colonell Barker knowing it were greate danger for me to adventure myselfe to carrye it provided a spetiall messenger which knew how to eskape the enemy, to carry it to Sir William. Hee saith hee stayd at Tomworth untill hee heard the letter were safely conveyd to Sir William.

DECEMBER 2ND. 1643. John Appleby returned this day from Buckingham and saith there were a regiment of foote and a regiment of horse came in upon Thirsday last, but went away from thence upon Friday towards Newbury. They had with them 4 waggons and 4 carts loaden with ammunicion and 4 small drakes. Hee saith hee was taken prisoner att Winslow upon Wedsonday last by the Queenes forces, and they tyed him at a horse tayle and drove him to Buckingham, but by accident in the night hee gott away from them.

William Butler went out this day. Henry Cunington went out this day. Robert Pettit went out this day. Joseph Clunn went out this day. Henry Hopkins went out this day to Oxford.

DECEMBER 3RD. 1643. Thomas Hunt went out this day.

DECEMBER 3RD. 1643. Richard Clunne returned this day from Buckingham and saith that there are some of the Kings forces scout out dayly there abouts and that the towne is never free of them but as yet they doe not quarter there, but they dayly expect when some of them should come. There are 120 foote soldiers in Helsdowne.¹

¹Hillesden For Hillesden House at this period see *Memoirs of the Verney Family* (1904). 1. ch. XXII.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

They have intrenched the churchyard and doe quarter in the church and in Sir Alexander Dentons house. They are very poorely arm'd and very ragged fellowes. There are a greate company of foote soldiers gone from Toster to Reading. The rest of the Kings forces are yet in Toster and the townes there about, upon Tuesday last the soldiers which lye at Toster pulledged greate Horred¹ and tooke from thence 23 horse besides weareing apparrell and diverse other things. They have pilledged some of the inhabitants of Ulverton² of some of their cattle, and those that escaped plundering are constrayned to drive away their stoare bease into Hertfordsheire and their sell them att an under rate, soe that now a man may travell into those parts and see a 1000 acres of land and never a heard of cattle on it. The Kings forces have a supply of all grocery wares and other commodityes by carriers which pretend at the courts of guard at London that they have them out for the Parliaments use.

DECEMBER 4TH. 1643. Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford and saith the King, Queene and Prince Charles are there. Prince Rupert went out upon Thursday last with 3000 horse and foote, but whither it is not as yet knowne. There are 5000 horse and foote in Oxford, and 5000 horse and foote of the Queens forces lye about Wheately and Tame. The Earle of Newcastle beseidged Darby upon Friday last. The report is the Queenes forces are to march downe towards him. There are 10,000 horse and foote of the Irish rebbells landed at West Chester upon Saterdag last. They report in Oxford if they take Darby, they intend to eate their Christmas dinner in London. The Kings forces take all the country mens horses that come into Oxford. Richard Clunne went out this day. Henry Hopkins went out this day to Oxford. John Appleby went this day to Oxford.

DECEMBER 5TH. 1643. Robert Petteet returned this day from Toster and saith there are 4 or 5,000 horse and foote quartered in the towne and townes adiacent. There are 12 peeces of ordnance in Toster and the towne is fortified round about. They are makeing a mount on the further side of the towne to plant ordnance upon. There were a skermish betwixt 4 of our scouts and 4 of the Kings in Tony Stradford³ towne upon Saterdag last, but our men killed 2 of them and wounded the other 2.

¹Great Horwood, Bucks.

²Wolverton.

³Stony Stratford.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Hee saith one Captaine Nurse, a Captaine for the King pillaged a towne neare Buckingham upon Satterday last and upon Munday pillaged Stoke and tould the people of the towne that ere long hee would not leave them a bitt of bread to putt in there childrens bellyes. The report in Buckingham is his Majesty hath layd Sir Lewis Dives in prison for leaveing of Newport when hee heard that our forces were comeing against him and that hee must either be beheaded or hanged for it.

Robert Petteet went out this day to Reading.

DECEMBER 6TH. 1643. William Harris returned this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are gone out of Oxford but whether to Reading or Basing-house hee knoweth not. Prince Rupert is marched out of Oxford with all the forces which could be spared towards Sur William Buerton as it is suspected. There is not above a regiment of foote left in the towne, and the townesmen keepe the courts of guard. Hee saith that all commodities which the Cavileers want are sent from London to Wickam under Wickham mens names, and soe sent in the night to Oxford by waggon loads at a tyme. Hee saith hee heareth Henry Cunington Sir Samuell Luke his scout that was misused by the Cavileers when he was taken at Beckhamsfeild was taken last weeke againe at Oxford and was hanged upon Friday last.¹

DECEMBER 6TH. 1643. Thomas Hunt returned this day from Toster and saith there are 6000 horse and foote quartered in the towne and townes adiacent. There are 12 peeces of ordnance and the towne is intrenched round about. Hee heareth Collonell Garrett were invited to dinner to one Mr. Moures house in Bledlow upon Tuesday last thither hee came with 4 troopes of horse. Upon Tuesday last there were some of the Queenes soldiers came to Tame to search for men that have beene in the Parliaments army, and to take them prisoners to Oxford, but they could find none of them. There is a regiment of foote expected to come to quarter at Buckingham this night.

DECEMBER 6TH. 1643. William Butler returned this day from Olton and saith that the Lord Hopton is there. There are 6000 horse and foote quartered in the towne and townes adiacent. They begin to intrench the towne for they intend to quarter there this winter. There are 9 peeces of ordnance in the towne. The Lord Hoppton hath sent his warrants to summon the country people from 18 years of age to 60 to come in to him, with such weapons as they can provide, but as yet very few of them come, for Sir William Waller sendeth a party of horse out dayly to intercept them that goe to him. Hee heareth the King and Queene are at Reading. The Lord Hopptons forces pillage the country dayly of their bease, soe that the country people say if they continue there long, they shall not bee able to mayntayne their families.

¹An incorrect report.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 7TH. 1643. William Harris went out this day. Thomas Hunt went to Reading. William Blewet went to Oxford.

DECEMBER 7TH. 1643. Richard Clunne returned this day from Buckingham and saith there is one Colonell Smith rayseing forces there for his Majestys service, and that he is to have under his commaund a regiment of horse. They plunder all the country there abouts for horses, namely Winslow, Burcut,¹ Stoke² and Horrell.³ They have pillaged one Seyer and Pym of Winslow, and one Peele of Burcutt. There are 500 foote in Toster and 12 peeces of ordnance. There are not about Toster and Buckingham above a 1000 horse, the rest are drawne away towards Reading. One Captaine Nurse riddeth up and downe Buckingham sheire with a party of horse and pillaged the country very much, and threateneth not to leave the country worth anything. That Prince Rupert hath sent out warrants into Buckingham sheire commaunding the inhabitants of the county that they carry noe provision to Alesbury or Layton, or any other towne neare the Parliament soldiers quarters, if they doe hee threateneth to plunder them.

DECEMBER 7TH. 1643. Robert Petteet returned this day from Reading and saith there are 3000 horse and foote in the towne and 4 peeces of ordnance. The towne is fortified round. Prince Rupert went out of Reading upon Munday last with a regiment of horse towards Basing to meete the King and Queene there. The report is the King and Queene are at Basing house with 10000 horse and foote, their designe is either for London or Hampton Court.

DECEMBER 7TH. 1643. Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford.

DECEMBER 8TH. 1643. Robert Petteet went out this day to Basing. Richard Clunne to Toster. Henry Hopkins went to Oxford.

DECEMBER 8TH. 1643. Henry Cunington returned this day from Oxford and saith yesterday being Thursday in the forenoone hee sawe the King and Prince Rupert at Martin⁴ Colledge in Oxford whoe were newly come from the Queene.

¹Burcott, south-west of Leighton Buzzard.

²? Stoke Hammond, north-west of Leighton Buzzard.

³?Horwood.

⁴ Merton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

The King nor Queene hath not beene out of Oxford yet. The towne is very full of soldiers for Prince Rupert hath brought many with him from Toster. There is a greate garrison kept at Wheatley Bridge and there are greate store of foote in the towne, and on the north side of Wheatley within 2 miles of it there are 300 horse. There are a 1000 horse and foote came to Abbington upon Tuesday last but from whence he knoweth not. Upon Wednesday last there came a party of horse to Hadnam 2 miles on this side Tame, there they tooke a way some horse and some men and a greate parte of their goods and brought them a way to Oxford upon Thursday last. There is greate reioyceing in Oxford for the 2 victoryes they have gott in the north¹. The report is the Earle of Newcastle hath sent 6000 horse and foote to meete the Scots, and farther hee saith Prince Mauris is alive and Colonell Hurry is recovered of his wounds againe. Mr. Controuler of his Majestys house dyed of the new disease² upon Wedsenday last. There is greate store of ammunicon and some small peeces of ordnance that is makeing ready to bee sent out of Oxford, but whither hee knoweth not. Sir Arthur Asson is chose to bee Governour of Toster³ and the Lord Craford is to bee Governour of Oxford. His Majesty hath given expresse to all the soldiers about Oxford to bee in readinesse at an houres warneing, some of the soldiers say they are to fall upon Alesbury, but hee rather thinketh they intend to come to pilledge some towne or other towards Uxbridge and soe away.

DECEMBER 8TH. 1643. Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford and saith the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are there. There are 3 regiments of horse and foote in the towne. The report is Prince Rupert is to have a regiment of them and 4 peeces of ordnance to goe out with him, but upon what designe hee knoweth not. The Lord Digby received a letter upon Tuesday from the Earle of Newcastle to acquaint him with the overthrow hee gave to the Parliament forces. There are 2 regiments of horse and foote in Wheatly, there they intend to keepe garrison this winter.

DECEMBER 9TH. 1643. William Butler went out this day to Toster. Henry Cunington went to Oxford. Mr. Nicholas Luke went out with letters to Leicester.

¹Victories of some of the Earl of Newcastle's forces in skirmishes on the Derbyshire-Staffordshire borders were reported in *Mercurius Aulicus*, under date 2 December.

² Sir Peter Wyche died of the new disease, the morbus campestris, then rampant in the army, and was buried in ¹Christ Church. (Wood I, 105 ; Dugdale 56).

³Aston returned to Oxford from Towcester on 10 December. (Dugdale 56). He retained office as governor of Oxford until 1644.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 10TH. 1643. William Bluett returned this day from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are there. The King and Queene intended to have gone from Oxford to Basing house upon the 30th of November but what the reason was they went not hee knoweth not. There are 5000 horse and foote in the towne. Hee saith there is a strict court of guard kept at Wheatly Bridge and 200 foote soldiers are in the towne.

DECEMBER 10TH. 1643. Jennie Robbins went out this day to the Earle of Manchester with letters.

DECEMBER 10TH. 1643. Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford and saith the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are there. There are 2000 horse and foote in the towne. Prince Rupert is to goe ere long out of Oxford with a party of horse and foote, but upon what designe hee knoweth not. There are 300 horse and foote in Wheatly and they keepe a strong guard dayly at the bridge.

DECEMBER 10TH. 1643. Thomas Hunt returned this day from Reading and saith they expect the King and Queene there dayly. There are 2000 horse and foote in the towne and 10 peeces of ordnance. Upon Friday last there went 500 horse and foote from Reading to Grinland on this side of Henly to Mr. Dawleys house,¹ there they seysed upon all his goods, some of his goods they sent to Reading and the rest they keepe for their owne uses for there is 300 foote quarter there this winter and 200 horse at Hambledon. They send for the countrymen to come to helpe to intrench Grinland. Yesterday there came 5 waggons loaden with ammunicon from Reading to Grinland. Upon Wednesday last a party of Reading forces pillaged Sir John Burlacy's² house at Bockmore and tooke away all that they layd their hands on. Sir Jacob Ashley sent warrants out upon Friday last into Buckingham sheire to warne the constables, church wardens and overseers of the poore of every parish to come Reading upon Satterday last, but what there businesse was hee knoweth not.

DECEMBER 11TH. 1643. Henry Hoppkins went this day to Oxford.

¹Sir John Doyley. See also letter of Essex, 14 December 1643, "*The enemy is fortifying near Henly at Greenland, which will be a great Prejudice both to the River and Windsor; but by reason of my sending of those Horse (to Sir William Waller] I shall not be able to do that to them which I intended.*" (House of Lords Journal, VI, 347).

²Sir John Borlase of Medmenham and Bockmore, Bucks.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 11TH. 1643. Richard Clunne returned this day from Buckingham and saith there are 60 horse or thereabouts under the command of Collonell Smith which is rayseing forces there, captaine Nurse or captaine Spicer, which scout up and downe the country and pillidge it very much. Upon Satterday night last they plundred out of the parish of Dunton 47 bease and the country doth much complayne for want of forces to resist them, and saith, if there were any forces for the Parliament they would most of them rise to ayd and assist them. The partyes they send out to doe this mischeife are not above 12 in a company. There are not in Toster above 500 foote and not many horse lying there about. They say those that are there are some of Prince Ruperts regiment. They expect dayly more strength to bee sent to them either from Oxford or some other place. There are at Hilsdun 120 foote. There are warrants in his Majestys name come forth into Buckingham sheire as farr as Stutly,¹ commaunding the inhabitants of Stutly to bring in 20 li. for their parte to Buckingham within 3 dayes after the receipt of their warrants, which if they refuse to doe they threaten to plunder them. The inhabitants of the towne are resolved to stand upon their guard hoping if they stand in need they shall have ayd and assistance from some of the Parliaments forces.

DECEMBER 11TH. 1643. Ralph Norton returned this day from Wellington neare Nubury and saith there are noe soldiers at Newbury. There is a 100 soldiers at Denington Castle which scout up and downe to take passingers upon the road. The report at Newbury is, some of Oxford soldiers are to come to Reading to ioyne with Reading soldiers and soe to march to the Lord Hoppton. The townes about Newbury have been warned to rise to goe to the Lord Hoppton but they have disobayed the warrants, but now they heare they must goe to keepe garrison at Reading, which if they doe (they say) as soone as they enter the towne they will keepe it for the Parliament. The Kings soldiers report if they cannot overcome the Parliament army the King hath a 100 friends in London which will sett the citty on fire in a 100 places. There are diverse carrieres which come out of the west over Pangburne ferry to Henly and there load their horses with commodities which come from London thither, and soe retorne back into their owne country.

DECEMBER 11TH. Robert Petteet returned this day from Basingstoake and saith the Lord Marquesse of Hartford is there. There are 900 horse and foote in the towne and Basing house and 12 peeces of ordnance in the house. The report is the Marquesse is to ioyne with the Lord Hoppton and to leave Basing house, for they are almost pined by reason some of Sir William Wallers soldiers quarter to neare to them. Hee heareth Reading forces are marched from thence towards the Lord Hoppton.

¹Stewkley, north-west of Leighton Buzzard.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 12TH. 1643. William Bluett went out this day to Oxford. Ralph Norton towards Newbury. Francis Foskett towards Toster. Richard Clunne towards the Lord Hoppton.

George Hamilton came from Ireland¹ and saith since the death of Sir Charles Coote the service of the kingdome being neglected by reason of the covetousnes of the officers, the Irish rebels procured armes and officers from France and Spaine, and moved these Kings to sollicite his Majestye in their behalfe for a peace. Whereupon the Irish papists at Oxford procured a commission from his Majestye to examine the Irish greevances, after the retorne of which greevances his Majestye sent over into Ireland the Lord Teth, Mr. Brent and Mr. Roch, uncle to the Lord Roch to agitate for a cessation on both sides, and alsoe commanded that the said Brent should bee secretary to the Councill of Warr at Dublin, whoe was heard to say at Chester that hee could justice and vniustice² whom hee pleasd, and sayed alsoe in Dublin since the treaty of cessation that the Irish had iust occasion to take upp armes by reason that the Papists were debarred from gouvernement, but hee hoped ere long that the Irish Papists should bee the cheife commanders, and that their governors should bee of their owne nation, and that hee hated all Protestants, onely some few hee loved for by respects, (sic) All which sayeings were carryed in writing to the Lord Tychborne whoe eyther would not, or darst not move any thing in it. That the said Lord Teth and Brent by their diligence contrary to the meaning of the generality of the Irish (now become strong), procured a meeting at Gigginstone for a treatye of cessation, the contents of which treaty were sent over to his Majestye by Brent and the treaty prolonged till the messinger returned. That since the cessation the protestants over all the kingdome of Ireland are divided, some for the Earle of Ormond whoe approve of whatsoever hee does or saies, and others though they hate the Irish yett were for the King, whoe of late are soe greeved at the cessation that they intend to send commissioners to his Majestye with the rebell commissioners and to this purpose peticoned the Lord Justices to priviledge their sending over to his Majestye, which was altogether refused and they esteemed as malignants for desiring satisfacion for their losses, the liberty of their religion and security of their lives.

¹For the "*cessation*" in Ireland see R. Bagwell, *Ireland under the Stuarts and during the Interregnum*, II, and references given therein.

²i.e. injustice.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the said petition was set on foote lately by the Earle of Kildare, Lord Mountgomery, the Lord Blany and many others of the greatest quality in the kingdome, yett altogether denyed by the Lords Justices whoe answered it was not a fitting tyme to hinder the peace intended, and that they would send over to his Majestye to that purpose themselves. Whereupon the foresaid noblemen and gentlemen did nominate commissioners to goe over to his Majestye, vizt. Captaine Ridgway, uncle to the Earle of Londonderry, Sir Francis Hamilton and Captaine Jones, and affixt 2 coppies of their petition upon 2 emminent places in Dublin, wishing all others to subscribe their names and to ioine with them whereupon they have obteyned the greatest part of the Protestants to their party, whoe though they are all discountenanced by the Earle of Ormond and others in authority, yett they will bee ready to doe their best service and to spend their lives against the rebels. That the Earle of Ormond intended to come over with 6000 English to land at Neston¹ but by reason of the greate affaires of the kingdome being made Lord Leiftenant Generall of Ireland hee was prevented from comming. That there is a Parliament now in Dublin consisting of rebels and Protestants which was called by his Majestyes speciall commission where the Earle of Ormond must of necessity bee present. But hee intends this spring (as is generally reported) to come for England with a very strong army. That the Earle of Corke is eyther come or comming over with a regiment of horse and Sir Michaell Erneley, Collonell Gibson, Collonell Hunkes and Collonell Byron are already in Chester, and are about 2200 strong in foote whoe landed at Mosten² in Wales and were brought over in shippes from Barstable and Bristoll which are returned to fetch over more foote and horse, and it is for certaine that when they are all landed their whole strength will bee about 4000 foote and 400 horse. That Sir Henry Tichburne is reported to bee sent over Generall of the forces untill the comming over of the Earle of Ormond. But hee heares since his comming into England that the Lord Byron is gone downe to Chester to bee Commander in Cheife of the Irish forces, and the 2200 which are already come are to continue in Chester untill the rest bee come over.

DECEMBER 12TH. 1643. William Butler returned yesterday from Toster and saith there are 3000 horse and foote in Toster and the townes adiacent, there are 10 peeces of ordnance and 2 small drakes, which lye in a cart. Upon Sunday last a 1000 horse marched out of Toster to Buckingham. The report is some of the foote in Toster are to march soddenly from thence to Buckingham and the horse that are there are to goe to Oxford.

¹Neston, Cheshire. The landing of troops at Neston was reported in *Mercurius Aulicus* under date 8 December.

²Mostyn, Flintshire.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

DECEMBER 13TH WEDNESDAY. Robert Petitt went forth this day towards Oxford. Mr. Hunt went out this day.

James Carey came from Marlow and saith that there were about 1000 of the Kings horse yesterday, about 40 or 50 of them came yesterday to Wickham and plundered some howses in the towne and carryed some of the inhabitants prisoner along with them, and they intend to make a garrison towne of Marlowe and stopp all the passage upon the Thames. That they are making of bulwarkes at Greenland howse a mile on this side of Henley, and have warned in the contry thereabouts to come and assist them, and have planted 3 peeces of ordnance upon them. That the King hath sent out warrants into the 3 Chelton hundreds in Com. Bucks for the raising of 300 li. a weeke which the constables are now collecting.

John Lane came this day from Grafton and saith that Sir John Digby with his regiment is quartered there, and that there are about 100 musketeers in the Lady Cranes howse. That all the Kings horse now at Grafton and Toster expect dayly to bee drawne away to Oxford, and Sir John Wake (hee heares) is comming to keepe Grafton howse, and that Prince Maurice his regiment of horse is gone to him to Plymouth. That on Monday last the Lord Willmott marcht from Brackley with 11 troopes of horse to Daintry, and hee heard that they were afterwards to goe to Lutterworth.

William Harryes came this day from Wickham and saith that there came about 30 of the Cavaliers thither yesterday, and plundered some howses in the towne and carryed away 4 of the townesmen. That the Maiors wife of Wickham followeing them for her goods, they detayne her as a prisoner and will not release her unlesse they have 45 li. paid eyther by her or some other for her. That they are fortifieing of Greenland howse neere Henley, and the reason is, as it is reported, because they intend to stopp the barges, and prevent them from carrying of billettts and faggotts and all manner of tymber to London. That Wickham is assessed at 5 li. a weeke to bee paid every Fryday, and they are to send every day 20 men for 4 dayes to helpe to make upp the workes at Greenland howse.

Joseph Clun came this day from Buckingham and saith that there are 3 regiments of horse in the towne which came from Whittlebury, Perry and Greenes Norton. The commauder in cheife over them is Collonell Walgrave. There were 300 foote drawn out of Toster on Monday last, whoe marched towards Banbury. Sir John Digby quartereth at the Lady Cranes howse, and hath 100 foote to keepe garryson there, but his regiment of horse quarter at Graffton.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY THE 14TH. DECEMBER. 1643. This day William Harris went forth to Newport, and also William Blewett. Henry Connington returned this day from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert alsoe, that the towne is very full of soldiers, and on Satturday last a regiment of horse went to quarter at Abbington. That there are some 200 foote at Wheatly, and they keepe a court of guard constantly at Wheatley bridge. That there came 4 troopes to Tame to the townes and on Tuesday last and sent in 3 horsemen to see if any of the Parliament forces were there but being none they returned. That they report in Oxford that Sir Hopton hath taken Arundell Castle¹ in Sussex, and that the Lord Byron hath rowted Sir William Breuerton,² and that they expect dayly the comming of Marquesse Hamilton³ to Oxford. That they say alsoe that there was a great fight at Plymouth on Satturday last where Prince Maurice had taken all their workes and entred the towne, but was beaten backe and lost the workes againe.

That the gouernor of Worcester is remooved from his place and Collonell Jerratt is gone to possesse his roome. And Sir Arthur Ashton is returned againe to Oxford.

Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert and that the towne is very full of soldiers, and divers are gone from thence to Abbington. That on Tuesday last there came about 30 of them to West Wickham and plundered some howses in the towne, and there are about 300 at Wheatley and Tame, and keepe a court of guard upon Wheatley bridge, and hee heard at Oxford that Prince Maurice had taken Plymouth and lost it againe.

Isaack Smith went this day to Newport. Henry Connington went alsoe. John Lane went to Farneham and from thence to the Lord Hoptons army. Henry Parneby went to Toster. William Harryes went forth this day. Mr. Wigfall went to Maior Generall to Newport.

Richard Cooke came yesterday from Grafton and saith that Sir John Digby is quarterd at the Lady Cranes and his regiment of horse in the towne. That there about 100 foote keepe garrison in the Lady Cranes howse where they have 3 peeces of ordnance. That they keepe centry at Thrupp⁴ bridge betweene Grafton and Newport, and 2 troopes of horse come forth every night to see if the contry bee cleere and returne to their quarters.

¹On 9 December.

²Byron's entry into Northwich, reported in *Mercurius Aulicus* under date 15 December.

³James Hamilton, first Marquis (see *D.N.B.*) arrived in Oxford on 16 December. Charged with connivance with the Scottish presbyterians he was kept under house arrest in Oxford and on 3 January was sent under guard to Pendennis Castle.

⁴Thorpe.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY THE 15 DECEMBER. Richard dun returned this day and saith that on Wensday last the Lord Hopton was at Winchester and there was a councell of ware sate there to try one Captaine Heyward for plundringe. The cuntry [say] that they doe prese all as the[y] cane come att, they have prest one or two of the aldermen of Salsbury, they have prest out of the parish of Whitchchurch some 15 men.

That hee came out of the Lord Hoptons army on Wednesday night last whoe now lye quartered at Winchester, Petersfeild, Arundell and Alsford in the countyes of Southampton and Sussex. That there was a councell of warr called at Winchester on Wednesday last for try all of on Captaine Hayward, whoe had pillaged and plundered the contry. That they presse men dayly in townes and villages in Hampshire, and prest 2 of the aldermen of Salisbury, constrayned them to goe for common soldiers and pressed about 15 in Whitchurch. That hee heares there are 300 soldiers still in Basing howse. That a great party of the Irish in the Lord Hoptons army are ready to lay downe their armes, sayeing they were sent over thither to fight against Papists and now they will not fight with them against the Protestants. Whereupon the Lord Hopton hath commanded many of them to bee hand-boulted, and some are bound with match. That there were about 4 or 500 of the Lord Hoptons souldiers in Rumsey makeing bulworkes, hee intending to make it there winter quarter, and there was a party of Southampton and Portchmont¹ souldiers issued out upon them unawares, killed and tooke the greatest part of them, that they have almost eaten out the county of Southampton and have wearied the inhabitants by their taxes, that they make noe question of getting into Kent, they presumeing of the great strength they shall get in Sussex : that they have drawne the greatest part of their forces out of the west.

Frances Foskett returned yesterday from Buckingham and saith that there are 3 regiments of horse in the towne which came from Toster on Satturday night last, and tis conceived they resolve to continue there some tyme because they have sent for great store of provision into the country thereabouts to bee brought thither. That Collonell Smith is raysing a regiment of horse, and that hee is gone to Oxford for commissions for his officers. That there are not above 200 foote left in Toster and 100 foote at Hilsden, 2 miles from Buckingham, and have entrencht themselves within the churchyard and quarter in the church and in Sir Alexander Dentons howse, and tis thought that those horse now in Buckingham when they have eaten upp the provisions and plundred the contry will not stay long there but march away to Oxford.

¹Portsmouth.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Robert Fosckett returned this day from Buckingham and saith there are 3 regiments of horse which came on Satterday night last from Toster, whoe make the country bring them in greate store of provision, espetially the townes of Harrold and Thorneborough, for the townesmen of Harrold upon compulsion brought in upon Tuesday and Wednesday last 20 sheepe readye drest, and a bullocke and a calfe, 2 dozin of hens, 6 quarter of oates, 3 quarter of wheate, 2 quarter of malt, 6 loads of hay and 2 loads of straw. That Colonell Smith, an attorneys sonne of Buckingham, is rayseing a regiment of horse and is gone to Oxford for commissions for his officers. That hee heares there are not above 200 foote left in Toster, and noe horse at all, and the country supposeth that those horse which are now in Buckingham when they have eaten up the provisions and plundered the country will not stay long there but march away to Oxford. That hee heares that one Captaine Stafford¹ sometymes captaine of the trayned bands of Buckinghamshire, is raising a regiment of foote for the King, and hee saith that there are 100 foote at Hillsden within 2 miles of Buckingham, whoe have entrencht themselves within the churchyard, and quarter in the church and in Sir Alexander Dentons howse.

John Ravenscroft came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the citty is very full of soldiers, most of which come thither from Westchester and Bristoll, and they serve to recrute other companies, and some of them are sent to Redding and some to Greeneland howse neere Henley. That there are many dye dayly in Oxford of the new disease (as they call it) and they are very fearfull of the Scocts. That hee heares of a proclamation which is to come forth to forbidd them from marching any further, for otherwise, if they presume to come on they threaten the French shall fall upon Scotland. That they talke much of peace and wish for it, and expect very shortly for the French ambassador whoe they hope will conclude all. That they have provision sufficient of all sorts and at indifferent rates, onely fewell is extreame scarce, and their beere is very ill, and saith that if the Scotts doe come, the King will all his strength together and leave Oxford and march into the north to meete them. That the last comander that went out of Oxford was the Lord Byron, whoe is gone to Westchester with 20 collours of horse to meete with the Irish, and that the Lord Caple is goeing after him, and all of them, as hee heares, are to ioyne with the Earle of Newcastle.

William Sherwood went with lettres to the Earle of Manchester from his Excellency this evening.

¹Thomas Stafford, see *Memoirs of the Verney Family*, II, *passim*.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY 16 DECEMBER. Richard Cooke went forth this day to————¹ Robert Petteet came yesterday from Bister and saith that there were 300 horse in the towne who came from Toster and were to goe to Sir Raph Hopton, under commaunde of Captaine Nurse whoe plunderd Stoke neere Buckingham on Wednesday last. And hee heard that there were about 100 foote whoe are fortifieing a ladyes howse² neere Brill and stopp and pillage passengers upon the way. And saith at divers howses where hee hath beene plundring betwixt Buckingham and Layton that hee will make them eate one another before hee leaves them. That hee heard that a party of horse which came from Tester and quartered at Buckingham being 3 regiments went from thence yesterday, and as hee heard they are gone to Oxford and Wheatley and from thence are to goe to Sir Raph Hopton. Isaack Dafforne went this day with Collonell Beare. Robert Cox went with him. Thomas Richardson went to Collonell Beare.

Raph Norton went towards the Lord Hopton, and informed yesterday that at Redding there are 600 soldiers more come from Buckingham and they report they were to march to Raph Hopton very speedily. That hee heares they report at Oxford that they have defeated Sir William Brereton, and they are now pursuing of him. And that they were all Irish soldiers and that they shall have 10000 more come to them from Ireland within 3 weekes. That there are noe soldiers at Henley, but the townesmen and all thereabouts are making of bulwarkes at Greyes and Greenland howse, where there are about 200 men,³ which cause the contry to bring in mony, and provision. They brag that they have plundred all the Roundheads in Wickham and carryed them away. That hee heares there are but 500 soldiers in Bristoll and are affraid that the towne will rise for they are all Roundheads (they say) except the maior and 2 or 3 aldermen, and that the townesmen run to Collonell Massey, and acquaint him with all things that happen there. That a party of Welshmen of about 500 came to fetch away cattle from Highnam howse. But Collonell Massey having notice of it, sallyed out with 300 musketeers and one troope of horse, and tooke most of them. That hee heard that Sir Raph Hopton hath lost many taken by Sir William Waller. And saith that since they have fortified Greenland howse, they stopp all passage by water, and will not suffer any fewell to bee conveyed that way to London.

Richard Clun went forth this day being Satturday.

MONDAY THE 18TH. DECEMBER. Robert Pettitt went forth this day towards the Kings forces. Henry Connington returned yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Quene are there, and Prince

²Blank in MS.

²Probably Lady Denham's house at Boarstall.

³Sir Jacob Astley had sent Sir Charles Blunt to view Grays House in October (MS. Rawl. D. 395, f. 144) and in November put 50 musketeers into Grays House and 100 into Greenland House. (Astley to Rupert, II November. MS, Firth c. 6, f. 257).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Robert came into the citty on Sattarday last with one troope of horse onely, and continues there still. That there is a great preparacion in Oxford both of horse and foote for some new designe, and great store of ammunition and 8 peeces of ordnance making ready for that purpose, and hee heares that they are to march away to the assistance of the Lord Hopton, and Prince Robert hath drawen out all his forces towards Abbington to goe along with them. That 3 or 4 troopes of horse goe dayly from Oxford to Tame, where they continue an hower or twoe drinking, and returne to their quarters.

Henry Parneby returned this day and saith that on Satturday last hee was in Toster and there are about 1000 horse and foote quarterd in the towne and in 3 townes adioyning vizt. Whittlebury, Paules Perry and Parryes Perry, and that that (sic) there are 8 peeces of ordnance in Toster, 6 in the markt place and 2 planted upon a hill towards Northampton. That the workes are all made upp, but more strong at the end of the towne towards London. That Collonell Jerratt marcht from thence on Friday last was sevenight with above 1000 horse and foote and 2 peeces of ordnance, and as it is reported is advanct to Worcester.

Richard Cooke came yesterday from Toster, and saith there are 1000 Welshmen horse and foote in the towne, which came from Worcester, and some 200 horse quarterd without the towne at Whittlebury, Heppencott and Paules Perry, and they have 8 peeces of ordnance in Toster, 6 in the markt place and 2 planted upon a hill towards Northampton. That Collonell Jerratt marcht out of Toster on Friday last was sevenight with 1000 horse and foote and 2 peeces of ordnance, and hee heares that hee is eyther gone to Worcester or else to releev the Lord Hopton.

TUESDAY, 19 DECEMBER. Thomas Richardson went this day to Bedford. Richard Cooke to Buckingham.

WEDNESDAY, 20 DECEMBER. Richard Clunne returned this day and saith that on Monday last the Lord Hopton was at Winchester with about 800 foote and 9 peeces of ordnance. And that there are about 1500 horse quarterd in the towne and other townes and villages adiacent. That there are 1000 foote alsoe at Rumsey and 2 loades of amunition which the Lord Hopton sent thither on Satturday last to secure the towne. That there are about 500 horse and foote at Arundell Castle under the command of the late Recorder of Chichester. That on Monday last there being about 120 of the Lord Hoptons forces in the Marie of Northumberlands howse at Pettworth and heareing of Sir William Wallers comeing to Maidhurst, as hee heares, they deserted the howse and all ran away to Winchester. That there are some of his forces alsoe drawen to Alsford and intend to keepe garrison there.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they expect Prince Robert at Winchester with a party of horse very suddenly. That a Collonell that brought over 1200 men out of Ireland and had ioynd themselves with the Lord Hopton, the greatest part of them are run away. That there is great store of allum carryed dayly to Redding and other places to make salt peeter withall. That on Sunday last hee sawe 2 barges the one laden with wine and hopps and the other with coles and iron, and as hee was informed were to goe from thence to Henley and soe to bee conveyed in carts to Oxford, and that the last weeke there came 2 cart loades of musketts from Basing howse to Winchester.

Raph Norton returned yesterday from Newbury and saith that there are 3000 horse and foote in the towne where they have beene these 3 dayes expecting both the King himselfe and more forces from Oxford to ioyne with them, and soe to march to the Lord Hopton and after to fall upon Sir William Waller. That the King hath granted a commission to certaine persons to search the contry for hempe and flax to make match withall. And iron is soe scarce amongst them that they are faine to take barrs out of the windowes to make horseshooes. That the soldiers in Newbury came most of them out of Ireland and say they will not fight against the Protestants insoemuch as they imprison some, and others they threaten to hang. That they expect the comming of the Earle of Essex at Henley and Wickham, which makes them fearefull to remove thence from their quarters.

Francis Foskett returned this day and saith that hee was in Buckingham on Monday last, and that all the Kings forces are gone from thence to Oxford, being sent for on Satturday last by his Majesty. That before their going they came to the Lady Louetts howse at Liscombe,¹ and tooke away 7 beasts and were alsoe at Berkett² and tooke away 3 horses from one Thomas Russell. That there are some 20 in Buckingham under Collonell Smith, whoe went to Stukeley to seeke for one Captaine Shelborne but mist of him, and that Collonell Smith hath not yett gott upp his regiment. That there were 400 in Tame yesterday and they come dayly and returne againe at night to their quarters.

John Lane returned this day and saith that the Lord Hopton is now in Winchester, and hath gathered upp all his forces in Hampshire and thereabouts which are 3000 horse and foote, and intends to march from thence to Arundell Castle where hee is to meete with the Lord Moone, and having ioynd forces they report that they are to fall upon Sir William Waller. That on Sunday last there was a great quantity of powder blowne upp by one of our soldiers whoe was taken a prisoner and comming along in a cart, sett fire on it with a match. That there is great store of amunition sent lately from Basing howse to Winchester, where they expect the comming of Prince Robert dayly.

¹Liscombe Manor, Soulbury.

²Burcott, near Leighton Buzzard. '

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

William Blewett came yesterday from Buckingham and saith that Sir John Digbyes regiment was to come in that [day] from Graffton and that there were 300 horse there before and that they have warned in the contry to come and helpe to digg and make bulwarks, for they entend to keepe garrison there this winter, and they are to have 2 peeces of ordnance to come in very shortly, and that there are 200 horse alsoe quarterd at Brackley, 4 miles from Buckingham.

THURSDAY 21 DECEMBER. William Blewett went this day to Newport. Richard Foskett went with him. Raph Norton went this day to Henley. Henry Parneby to Toster. John Lane went this day to Buckingham. Richard Clunn went forth this day. Francis Coles went this day to Oxford.

FRYDAY 22 DECEMBER. Richard Cooke came yesterday from Buckingham and saith that there bee noe soldiers in the towne, onely a few horse which scoute upp and downe the contry, and that they marcht all away on Satturday last to Bister, and hee heares that they are to goe from thence to Banbury. That they have digged and made some little workes at both ends of the towne, but in noe place else. That a small party of the Cavallyers came to Layton on Wednesday night last and plunderd 2 or 3 howses in the towne and returned. That the Lord Digby with his regiment of horse lye still at Graffton but hee heares that they are to march away from thence this weeke.

Henry Connington came yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert alsoe, and the towne is full of soldiers, and all Prince Roberts horse (as hee heares) are quarterd at Abbington and Islipp, and 200 foote at Wheatley and a court of guard kept upon the bridge. That Marquesse Hamilton came into Oxford on Fryday or Satturday last and assoone as hee came was apprehended and imprisoned and not suffered to speake with the King, and hath since Tuesday last beene kept close prisoner, and his accusers were to bee heard before his Majesty yesterday in Christchurch colledge hall. That the Lord Capell is in Oxford, came in on Tuesday and was appointed that yesterday hee should bee made an earle. That they report in Oxford that about Monday last, their forces tooke Beeston Castle in Chesshire and great store of provision. And they say that Prince Maurice hath had another fight lately at Plymouth and have gotten their workes againe. And the soldiers say they will bee hanged if Sir William Waller take not Arundell Castle because the King doth not send them a speedy supply.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Mercurius Aulicus came not out this weeke till Wednesday late at night, and that Aulicus lyes a dyeing¹.

Henry Hopkins came yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert, and there are 3000 horse and foote in the citty and 8 peeces of ordnance. That they intended to marche out on Monday last and hee heares they were to goe to assist the Lord Hopton, but did not. That they report that Prince Maurice hath had another fight at Plymouth and hath all taken all their outworkes, and that they have taken a castle in Cheshire and great store of provision, and that there are 200 foote which keepe garrison at Wheatley.

SATTURDAY 23 DECEMBER. William Blewett went this morning to Newport. Nicholas Luke went to Luton.

SONDAY 24 DECEMBER. Mr. Nicholas Luke went this day to Newport and Graffton.

Francis Cole returned yesterday from Oxford where hee saw the King, Prince Charles, Prince Rupert, Duke of Yorke and Duke of Buckingham playing at tennis three houres together. Hee alsoe saw Lord Generall Ruven² walking in the streets. The towne is very full of people. They report they are 6000 strong in the towne. But hee beleeves there are not above 3000. The Lord Willmott marcht out of Oxford with a party of horse on Fryday to Abbington. That on Thursday night last the governor of Oxford³ was rideing in the streets, his footman runing by him who jossed a gentleman. The governor bid his footman cut the gentleman. Then the gentleman strucke the teeth out of his head and ran a tilt att the governor and ran his sword against one of his rib. But its likely to proove mortall which the generality of the city pray for. And who did it not knowne. That Sir Thomas Byron was stabd this weeke by a captaine, but is likely to recover.⁴ The captaine was presently shott to death by the King's expresse comand. That the Duke Hamilton is still kept close prisoner, a great guard being continually about the inne where hee lyes. Thursday was appoynted for his hearing, but it was deferred and noe tyme yet prefixed for his hearing. They report they have great forces att Newburys but not yet removed. Hee heard nothing either of Tossiter or Arundell att Oxford. That there are 250 suits to bee made for the Queens servants but they want materials to make them upp.

¹The author of *Mercunus Aulicus*, Sir John Birkenhead, 1616-79, see *D.N.B.* ²Patrick Ruthven (see *D.N.B.*), Earl of Forth and Brentford, Lord General of the King's army.

²This incident is briefly confirmed by Dugdale (*Diary*, 57).

³Byron was wounded by Capt. Hurst on 7 December. Hurst was shot on 14 December. Byron died on 5 February and was buried in Christ Church on 9 February. (Dugdale, 56, 60-1).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MUNDAY DECEMBER 25, 1643. Jerremie Robbins returned this day from Grafton and saith that hee came from thence yesterday at 6 of the clocke and that the house was delivered up to the Maior Generall¹ at 4 in the afternoone upon articles of agreement, but what they were hee knoweth not, further than every colonell and man of quallity in the house was to bee prisoner to men of the like quallity in our party. Hee saith further that Sir John Digby and Sir Edward Longfeild and 4 or 5 colonells more were there with 300 common soldiers. That the house was extraordinary rich of pillidge and they tooke 80 or a 100 brave horses there besides other ordinary horses.

Joseph Clun went this day with letters to Collonel Beare, Sir William Waller, Collonel Cooke and Isaack Dafforne, at Petworth and Arundell.

Henry Hopkins returned this day and saith that going towards Oxford on Satturday last hee was stopt and examined at Wheatley bridge and after they had searcht him, hee was committed to safe custody that night but in the morning was releast. That they heard at Wheatly that the Earle of Essex was advanct to Alesbury, gave an allararme whereupon 5 troopes of horse went presently to Brill intending to take some of our forces which were there and the rest stood upon their guard. That all the foote are going from Wheatley, and horse are to come and quarter in their roome. That hee heard at Wheatley that there was a Scottish earle prisoner at Oxford. That the governor was stabbd on Satturday last, and is dead, and that Collonel Byron was stabbd alsoe by a captaine and the captaine was presently after shott to death by his Majestyes command, and hee heares that the King intends speedily to call a Parliament to be kept at Oxford.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that being on Satturday last at Whitchurch, hee heard that Sir William Waller had taken Arundell towne² and had planted his ordnance upon the church against the castle, which they said was strong enough to indure a fortnight in regard they had in it both sheepe oxen and other provision. That Sir Raph Hopton is in Winchester and intended to have gone before this to their assistance but onely staying for more forces from Oxford and other places, and they report that their soldiers are quartered round about Sir William Wallers army already.

¹Sir John Digby surrendered with his forces at Grafton House to Major General Skippon on 24 December. (Rushworth, *Hist. Coll.* pt. 3, vol. II, 296).

²Waller began his siege on 20 December ; the castle surrendered to him on 6 January.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they presse soldiers still in the contry and that hee was prest himselfe, but gott of with 2 others which were formerly prest at the Devises. That comming backe hee sawe 12 or 13 collours of horse and 6 black collours of foote under the comand of the Earle Rivers,¹ but hee heares there were about 4000 horse and foote in all marching towards Winchester and that Sir Lewis Dives was commander in cheife.

Henry Parneby saith that goeing to Toster on Friday, last, hee was stayed by the Parliaments forces whoe were then marching thither but being released hee went the next day to Graffton where hee sawe our forces lye against the Lady Cranes howse and the church, where unto the Kings forces had betaken themselves, and heared the ordnance discharged. And hee heares that all the Kings forces which quartered at Whittlebury, Paules Perry and thereabouts are drawn from thence into Toster, and that those which ly at Brackley are marcht towards Woodstocke. That hee returned by Buckingham and saith that yesterday there were noe soldiers at all in the towne neyther horse nor foote.

Raph Norton went to Graffton.

MUNDAY DECEMBER 25TH. 1643. Nicholas Luke returned this day from Grafton, and saith Maior Generall was marching this morneing to Newport with his whole army, hee tooke at the Lady Cranes house 200 prisoners, which are gone to Newport with him whereof Sir John Digby was one. The soldiers had greate store of plate there, the booty did soe incourage them that they were very willing to fall upon Toster, but the reason why they fell not upon it was because they were almost tyred out by reason of their hard quarter. Sir John Digby who was commaunder in cheife would not yeild the house up upon noe condicions but when the Maior Generall had sent for 2 peeces of ordnance to Northampton and they were come to him, after 2 or 3 shoots they sounded a parly about 2 of the clocke in the afternoone, and betweene 4 or 5 of the clocke in the after noone it was delivered up.

TUESDAY, 26 DECEMBER. Francis Coles went this day to Oxford. Henry Hopkins to Oxford.

Henry Connington returned this day and sayth that the King and Queene and Prince Robert are there, and the towne very full of soldiers, and there is noe talke of the remooving of any of the Kings forces eyther from thence or any other place, onely the Queens owne troope is goeing to bee quarterd at Wheatley. That the governor of Oxford was stabbed the last weeke, which all the citty is extreame glad of. And hee heares a muttering in the towne that Marquesse Hamilton is conveyed away privately to Bristoll.

¹John Savage, Earl Rivers, colonel of a regiment of foot in the King's army, governor of Donnington Castle. (G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they report there hath beene lately a great fight at Gloster betweene Collonell Massey and the Irishmen, and that the Irish gott the better. That the Earle of Newcastle hath taken Wingfeild mannor in Derbyshire.¹ That the Lord Caple is made privy councillor. That the Lord Byron has allmost taken Sir William Breuerton and hath taken Lanchier² his next commander in cheife. And hee heares that the King is about to call a Parliament³ to bee kept at Oxford.

WEDNESDAY 27 DECEMBER. John Lane came from Graffton. Edward Harryes from Newport. William Blewett returned alsoe with him. Raph Norton came from Newport. Richard Cooke went to Luton.

Raph Norton returned this day and saith that since the Maior Generall left Grafton the Cavallyers in Toster begin to scout upp and downe and there are 300 foote more come to Toster on Satturday last and hee heares from Oxford, and expect dayly to bee beseidged by the Parliaments forces. And that all the soldiers that were quarterd at Brackley, Buckingham and thereabouts are drawn away to Oxford. And hee heares that ther are 5 or 6 Lords come from the King, vizt. the Earle of Bedford, the Lord Pagett, the Earle of Carlisle and the Earle of Clare.⁴

Robert Cox went this night to Newport with a letter to Maior Generall. Mounseur Sherrat came from Newport.

THURSDAY 28 DECEMBER. William Harryes went to Newport. John Lane went to Buckingham. William Blewett went to Oxford. Raph Norton went to Winchester.

FRYDAY 29 DECEMBER. Henry Connington returned yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King, Queene and Prince Robert are there, and the citty full of soldiers there being by report about 3000 in the towne. That Marquesse Hamilton is still in prison in Oxford in a private howse neere the Northgate. That Collonell Hurry and Sir Arthur Ashton are abrode againe, and that there is great sorrow at Oxford for the losse of Graffton howse, but espetially for Sir John Digby.

¹Wingfield manor was taken by some of Newcastle's forces under Sir Francis Mackworth on 15 December. (*Mercurius Aulicus* for week ending 23 December).

²Unidentified.

³The proclamation for the assembling of the Members of both Houses at Oxford was dated 22 December. (Steele no. 2517 ; Madan no. 1504). Writs were dated 24 December.

⁴Of those mentioned only Bedford and Clare left Oxford, on 26 December. For the Earl of Carlisle see p. 229 n. 2. Lord Paget was still in Oxford early in 1644, being one of those who signed the letter from the Oxford Parliament to the Karl of Essex, 27 January. (Rushworth, *Hist. Coll.* pt. 3, vol. II, 573). He eventually "came in" to the Earl of Essex at Plymouth in September 1644. (G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Hopkins returned this day and saith that hee was in Oxford yesterday and that the King, Queene and Prince Robert were then there, and that there are about 3000 soldiers in the citty, and 200 foote at Wheatly, but hee heares they are to remoove, and the Queenes horse are to quarter there. That Prince Robert marchd away on Sunday last with a great party of horse to releev Sir John Digby at Graffton, but comming too late hee returned to Oxford on Tuesday, and (as hee heares) told the King that hee would goe out noe more except hee might have power to burne downe all wheresoever hee came. That Sir Arthur Ashton is abroad againe, and Marquesse Hamilton is still kept close prisoner in Oxford.

SATTURDAY 30 DECEMBER. William Burgen went this morning with letters to London.

John Lane returned this day and saith that hee came from Buckingham and saith that there came 2 troopes of horse the last night thither from Oxford and went this morning to Brackley, and that some of the Kings forces lye at Brill, Blackthorne and Bister. That there lay a regiment of horse on Thursday night last which came out of Derbyshire at Daventry, and the next day marcht to Banbury and afterwards to Oxford. That on Thursday last some of the Cavallyers being at Winchlow, our forces met them and fired each upon another, and both retreated and noe hurt donne, and they threaten dayly to plunder Layton. And hee heard that Prince Maurice is come to Oxford, William Burgen came this night with letters from London.

SONDAY 31 DECEMBER. Robert Cox went this day to Arundell with letters to Sir William Waller, Collonell Beare and the Governor of Farneham. Richard Cooke went this day to Newport.

John Blewett returned this day and saith hee was this morning at Slow and heard at Uxbridge that the French Ambassador passing through Uxbridge, the trayned bands of the county of Hartford which quarter there gave him 3 or 4 volley of shott. That there is a regiment of foote and 150 horse in the towne, and some very strong workes at all passages into the towne.

Joseph Clun came from Arundell on Friday last about 12 a clocke at noone and saith that Sir William Waller lyes still with his forces against Arundell Castle, and is in hope to take it within a short tyme for on Thursday last in the evening the enemy sounded a parly, and Bent out word to Sir William Waller that if hee would give them leave to march out with their armes, bagg and baggage, they would immediatly surrender upp the castle and march all away, which Sir William Waller refused.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That on Friday morning Sir William Waller sent a letter into the castle, and they about 2 howers after they returned an answere but the contents thereof hee knowes not. That they have noe bread left but onely a small quanty of wheate, beife and salt, and noe hay or provander being constrained to instead thereof to give them ivye leaves which grew against the castle wall. That divers of their soldiers gett out of the castle and come to Sir William Waller, and they report that it is impossible they could hold out above 4 days longer. That hee heared of about 3000 horse under the command of Sir Raph Hopton comeing within 14 miles of Arundell to their releife but they can bring neyther ordinnance nor foote by reason of the badnes of the wayes. That divers of the commanders and officers made an escape out of the castle in a lether boate which they had made on purpose, which boate was found the next morning tyed to the shore within a mile of the towne. That Collonell Forde walking the round badd the soldiers not to shoot till hee returned, but hee came noe more to them, and tis reported that hee escaped. William Blewett returned yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King Queene and Prince Rupert are there. There are 3 thousand horse and foote in the towne, and 16 peeces of ordnance, hee heareth there are 4 or 5 lords in Oxford which would willingly deserte them and come to the Parliament if they could conveniently gett away. Hee saith the workes which the soldiers make about Oxford in the day tyme are pulled downe in the night, but by whom hee knoweth not. The soldiers are soe affrighted at it that they dare not keepe their guards. It is reported in Oxford that Colonell Hurrey was slayne¹ there the last weeke by one of the common soldiers. Hee saith there are 300 foote at Wheatly and keepe a strong guard at the bridge.

MONDAY 1 JANUARY. [1643/4] Richard Clun went this day to Winchester, and that way. William Burgen went this morning with letters to Maior Generall and to the Committee at Northampton. Richard Evans went to Maior Generall with letters from his Excellency.

2 JANUARY. Henry Hopkins went to Oxford. William Blewett to the townes adioyning. John Lane went to Banbury.

¹A popular but incorrect report, cf. *Mercurius Aulicus*, "That Colone Urrey was buried at Oxford with a great deal of Popish Pompe (he desires a bill of his funeral expenses)". (*Summarized extracts*, p. 67).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Richard Hunt came from Coventry and saith that on Christmasse day in the morning there went out of Warwicke and Coventry 11 collours of foote and —¹ troopes of horse and dragoones and on Tuesday following came before Sir Thomas Holts howse at Aston² where they tooke and kild 20, tooke 100 prisoner, and 60 horse with the losse of 3 men onely, with all their armes and amunition and plundred the howse. That on Satturday in the morning they came to Mr. Sheldons howse at Beely and the next morning they tooke the howse and in it 80 prisoners and beetweene 50 and 60 horse, divers sheepe and cattle, and all the goods in and about the howse without the losse of one man, onely 3 wounded, and afterwards burnt the howse.

Joseph Clun went this day to Arundell with letters to Collonell Beare.

Jeremy Robbins went to London with letters from the Lord Roberts to his Excellency.

WEDNESDAY 3 JANUARY. Henry Parneby returned from Basing and saith that there were 300 men prest the last weeke for the King in Berkeshire, and sent to Redding, and 100 old soldiers drawn out and sent to Newbury [to] Prince Robert on Thursday last to goe along with his forces from thence to Winchester, which by report were 3000 horse and foote, and thence to ioyne with Sir Raph Hopton to march after Sir William Waller to Arundell. That all the men in Hampshire from 16 to 60 are warnd in to guard Winchester till Sir Raph Hopton returned, and hee heares that on Thursday last the Kings forces in Arundell castle sallyed out, resolving to make their way through Sir William Wallers forces or dye, but were all beaten in againe, and in their returne tooke an enginer of Sir William Wallers prisoner. That Sir William Waller and one of his collonells walking together, the collonell (whose name hee knowes not) was shott and kild by one of their owne musketeers, whoe being apprehended and questioned for it replied, that hee was sorry for nothing but that hee had not kild Sir William Waller.

Henry Parneby went this day to Farneham. William Harryes went to Oxford. William Blewett came from Tettesworth neere Oxford where hee mett a man that came from Oxford yesterday whoe told him that there were abundance of the Kings forces both horse and foote in Oxford, where the King Queene and Prince Robert are. That they are in a reddines to but cannot goe out with carriages by reason of the badnesse of the wayes and deepnes of the waters. That the King intended to goe into Kent but feares hee shall not by reason of the Scotts comming into England. That there lyes 60 of the Queene [s] life guard at Wheatley to examine all passengers, and that most of Prince Roberts horse lye nere Oxford.

¹ Figure indecipherable.

²A Parliamentary force under Col. Boswell took Aston Hall, Birmingham on 28 December, and the Sheldons' house at Beoley, Worcestershire on 31 December. (Dugdale, 57).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Blewett went this day with letters to Maior Generall from his Excellency to Newport. Jeremy Robins came this day from London.

THURSDAY 4 JANUARY. Raph Norton came on Tuesday from att which tyme the castle was not taken but there came 7 or 8 att a tyme 3 or 4 tymes a day over the castle walls who reported they were almost starved to death. They had but 2 spoonefuls of wheate and a very small allowance of beife in a day. And reported they could not hold out above 3 dayes. Sir Raph Hopton came last weeke with his whole army to assist them in the casle but finding himselfe too weake retreated. But since is come within 5 miles of Chichester where hee lyes expecting some assistance from Prince Rupert. Sir William hath quartered all his horse on the other side of the water for the enemy should have noe advantage to fall upon his quarters. Sir William keepes a strong guard of horse 2 or 3 miles of Arundell to see when the enemy approaches, the souldyers are very willing to fight.

John Lane returned yesterday from Buckingham where there are none of the Kings forces quartered, only some of them are scouting upp and downe thereabouts continually.

That Sir John Wake¹ is quartered at Bister and the Lord Cat-Hie² att Windleborough.³ The Lord Willmott's regiment lyes att Brackelye where they have one drake for their safe guard. That there are about 700 foot in Toster and provision comes in soe slowly, that its thought they will not stay long there. On that side the towne next Northampton there is a strong guard of horse. Northampton forces came within a mile and a halfe of Toster about Saturday last and tooke a leiuutenant collonell, killd a sergeant maior and his man and some 4 more tooke some fore prisoners. Sir Thomas Holt was taken att his owne house and about 100 prisoners by Coventry forces, and 2 captaines killd. They went from thence and tooke Mr. Sheltons house and some 40 or 50 prisoners. And in the meane whyle the Lord Grey faced Collonell Hastings. That the Earle of Newcastles forces are most of them gone from Derbye to Yorke and hee himselfe upon his march for feare of the Scotts. Robert Pettitt saith that hee went from St. Albans on Monday was fortnight to goe to Toster, but his horse was taken from him at Mash⁴ by one Mr. Rawlins.

¹Sir John Wake of Hartwell, Northants. (*Northamptonshire Families*, ed. O. Barren (1906), p. 328).

²James Hay, Earl of Carlisle, Colonel of a regiment of horse in the Royal army, 1642-6. (G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

³Wendlebury, 2½ miles south-west of Bicester.

⁴Marsh Gibbon.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Sir John Wakes soldiers being there tooke him prisoner and forced him to take upp armes under the Earle of Carlile and went from thence to Wellingborough¹ and Bister to meete him at the randevous at Byards greene² to goe to releve Sir John Digby, , but hee came not till Christmas day, and then hee came within 3 miles of Tester where hee heard Sir John Digby was taken. Whereupon order was given that every man should retreat to his quarter, which was donne accordingly. Sir John Wakes regiment lyes at Bister and the Earle of Carliles at Wellingborough, and both regiments not above 140. Hee heard the Earle of Carlile came to Waddesden to meete the Earle of Bedford, but hee comming too late and the Kings scouts being in the towne they carryed him backe prisoner to Oxford.³

John Ranschaft returned yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are there, but most of Prince Ruperts army is quarterd within 6 miles of the towne. There are 2000 horse and foote in Oxford. Word came to his Majesty upon Satterday last that the Lord Strang⁴ had routed Sir William Breuerton and taken 1800 prisoners and 6 peeces of ordnance and slayne 800. The Earle of Newcastle hath sent out his warrants into all the townes in Yorksheire to warne the trayned bands to come to him and soe hee intends to goe to stopp the passage of the Scotts. They are very ioyfull of the ambassadors⁵ comeing to Oxford and the bells rung for ioy, the ambassador intended to have spoken with the King upon Sunday last but hee spoke not with him untill Munday about 3 of the clocke. Many of the soldiers which came out of Ireland runne away from Hoppton. That the[y] presse all the men they can in the west country to goe to ayd the Lord Hoppton against Sir William Waller for they feare him very much. The Marquesse of Hamilton is at liberty againe and walks up and downe the citty under bayle. That the Earle of Carnarvan⁶ came from the King to save his estate. And that the Earle of Bedford compounded with the Earle of Essex to give his army a weekes pay.

¹A mistake for Wendlebury.

²Baynards Green, 5 miles north-west of Bicester.

³A confused and inaccurate report. Bedford reached Essex's quarters at St. Albans on 27 December. (Dugdale 57 ; *House of Lords Journal*, VI, 356).

⁴Possibly a reference to James Stanley, Earl of Derby, Lord Lieutenant of Lancaster and Chester, known as Lord Strange before succeeding to the earldom in September 1642. (G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*). The news printed in *Mercurius Aulicus* under date 30 December was the defeat of Brereton's forces at Middlewich by Lord Byron.

⁵The French ambassador came again from London to Oxford, 31 December. (Dugdale, 57).

⁶Charles Dormer, second earl, (G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*), went from Oxford to London in November and was committed by Parliament to the care of the Earl of Pembroke. (Whitelocke I, 226). The sequestration was taken off his estates on 9 December. (*House of Lords Journal*, VI, 333-4).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Richard Clunne returned yesterday from the Lord Hoppton and saith that one Tuesday last the Lord Hoppton was at Petersfeild with the Lord Willmott who came thither with a party of horse from Oxford to goe against Sir William Waller. That the Lord Hoppton is dayly expected at Winchester with his forces, which they report to bee 9 or 10000. And that those which they have prest in the country are most of them armed with staves and hoppers, and are affrayd they shall not bee able to releive their friends in Arundell castle, by reason they cannot passe with their carriages they wayes being soe extreme ill and narrow. That the seidge at Plymoth is rased, and Prince Rupert is alive and gone into Cornewall with the Lord Moone, and intend to quarter there this winter. That they report their forces in the west to bee about 8000. That there were 1200 men prest in Wiltshire and brought them to Chipnam and the Devises, but being upon their march towards the Lord Hoppton with their commaunders, they begunne to mutiny amongst themselves, where upon their commaunders left them and they returned home. That Wiltshire is taxt at 1200 pound a weeke,¹ besides privee scales.² That the inhabitants of Hampsheire doe complayne of the greate charge they are att by payments and giving the soldiers free quarter. That on Satterday last 2 peeces of ordnance and 2 loads of amunicion came into Basing house from Oxford. That the Marquesse of Winchester is now there. That Sir Jacob Ashley is in Reading and all the horse are drawne from thence. The Marquesse is in Basing.

SATTARDAY 6 JANUARY. Henry Connington came yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Robert went out with a party of horse which came from Abbington, some say to Gloster and some to Toster, on Thursday last, but hee conceives hee went to guard Marquesse Hamilton to Bristoll whoe lay that night at Woodstocke, and went forth at 3 aclocke in the afternoone in the Kings coach, and noe guard then with him but his owne servants, the horses being gone before to waite for him. That hee heares that assoone as Prince Robert returnes, all the horse in and about Oxford are to march away to the assistance of the Lord Hopton under the command of Prince Robert and Collonell Hurrey. And that the Queene is removing to Bristoll with all her traine and servants that her lodgings may be voyd to entertaine the Parliament.³

¹By the *Agreements made between His Majesty and . . . the County of Wilts*, 1 December 1643, (Madan no. 1496), the county was to pay £1,200 a week for one month.

²Writs of privy seal calling on private persons to lend money to the King.

³The Queen did not leave Oxford until 17 April.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That newes came to Oxford on Thursday last that the Lord Hopton had hedged in Sir William Waller and had given him an overthrow at Arundell,¹ but by the treachery of a Scottish collonell on the Kings side Sir William Waller himselfe made an escape. And saith the Lord Capell is to goe on Monday next to Shrewsbury.

Henry Hopkins returned yesterday from Oxford and saith that that the King and Queene are there, and hee heard Prince Robert was to goe out on Thursday last with a party of horse, but whither hee knowes not, and that Collonell Hurrey is likewise to goe forth with another party, and saith that the towne is full of soldiers, and about 3 a clocke in the afternoone on Thursday last Marquesse Hamilton went out of the North gate in a coach.

John Lane to Buckingham. Henry Hopkins to Oxford. Henry Connington to London and is to begin his journey to Oxford on Tuesday night.

SONDAY 7 JANUARY. William Harryes came this day from Tettesworth, and saith that hee mett there with one that came from Oxford whoe informed him that the King and Queene were there, and that Prince Robert went out on Thursday last with 4 troopes of horse, and as they say hee was to goe to Toster, and that the Queene was to remove to Bristoll that there might bee roome for the Parliament. That they are still fortifieing of Greenland howse neere Henley, and have pulld downe the rooffe of the stables and other outhowes, and are filling them upp with earth, and there are about 200 foote quartered in the howse. That they inquire much about Oxford of the Earle of Essex advancing, and whither hee intendeth to march next, and seeme to bee very fearefull of his going to Windsor because they are preparing as hee heares, for Kent, and then they say his Excellency will lye in their way.

That on Friday last about noone being at Wheatley hee was apprehended at the court guard and examined and kept prisoner till the next morning, but upon the intreaty of one Mr. Thomas Abbosse sone of his old maister, whoe by chance came by, was released. That hee heard at Wheatly that the King and Queene were at Oxford, and that Prince Robert went out the last weeke with a party of horse, but whither hee knowes not, and that the Queene is removing to Bristoll to make way for the Parliament. That there are some 300 foote in Wheatly and a strict guard kept upon the bridge.

MONDAY 8 JANUARY. Henry Parneby came from Collonell Jones from Farneham castle, and returned backe in the afternoone thither againe. Joseph Clun came this day from Arundell with letters.

¹Arundel castle surrendered to Waller on 6 January.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY. William Harrys went towards Oxford.

Richard Cooke came yesterday from Toster, and saith that there are 3 regiment of foote and 3 troopes of horse and 8 peeces of ordnance and all their provision is spent insoemuch that they are almost starved, and that they have pulled upp all the bridges betweene Northampton and Toster. That he was alsoe at Buckingham and saith that there are none of the Kings forces quarter there, onely some fewe come thither and to Brackely and scoute upp and downe the contry. That a party went from Toster the last weeke to Brackley, to receive mony which they heard was brought thither to pay the soldiers, but failing of it the greatest part of them runne away, some to Oxford and some to Northampton.

Richard Cooke went this day to Newport.

John Lane came yesterday from Buckingham, and saith that none of the Kings forces quarter there onely some few that come thither and scoute upp and downe the contry thereabouts. That the Earle of Callile (sic) and Sir John Wake marcht out of Bister and Windlebury on Sondag last with a great party of horse, towards Aylesbury, but hee heard that they returned againe to their severall quarters without doeing any thing. That there came a regiment of horse on Sattarday last from Banbury under the command of Captaine Cave to bee quarterd in about Brackley.

Richard Cooke went this day to Newport. John Carter went to Oxford.

WEDNESDAY 10. Raph Norton came from Arundell on Monday last, and saith that there was about 1500 horse under the comand of Sir Raph Hopton betweene Arundell and Fullborrow¹ whoe came with an intent (as hee heard) to rescue the prisoners which Sir William Waller had taken, but they onely appeared and retreated to Winchester. That all the foote which were quarterd at Petersfeild and the villages adioyning are now gone to quarter at Winchester and Alsford. That hee was informed by some of Collonell Beares soldiers that they had noe fresh quarter since their comming thither, and had beene quarterd in noe place but where Sir William Wallers forces had beene before them, and spent and eaten upp all the provision, and that if Collonell Beare did not come away they would come without him, for on Monday last Collonell Beare himselfe said openly that hee had but a little shoulder of mutton and halfe a hanch of venison for him and all his servants and attendants, being above 20 in number. That Sir William Waller went to the rich shipp laden with cloth of silver linnin and other cornmodityes worth 20,000 li. which was lately cast upon the sands, on Sondag last to view the commodityes, and to send them and ammunition to Arundell castle and was not returned on Monday last in the afternone.

¹Pulborough.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY 11 JANUARY 1643. Raph Norton went this day to Redding. John Lane to the Lord Hopton. William Blewett to Toster. William Burgen went this night with letters to Maior Generall. Thomas Hitchman came with letters from London. John Blewett Came from London. Mr. William Wigfall went to London.

FRYDAY 12 JANUARY. William Blewett went this day to gett scouts to Dunstable, Bedford etc. Thomas Hitchman went this day to London with letters for his Excellency etc.

William Harryes, that being yesterday at Poscam¹ neere Oxford, hee heard that the King and Queene are there, and that Prince Rupert is in readynesse to march from thence but what his designe is hee knoweth not, some say hee is to goe to the Lord Hopton and that Prince Maurice is to come to help him. The Kings forces are very busie in fortifying Greene land house.

John Carter saith that being betweene Stokenchurch and West Wickham, hee mett with some of the Cavaliers, and was forced to returne backe, that hee heard by the way that Prince Robert with all the forces hee could make was to march away about the middle of the next weeke to the assistance of the Lord Hopton, and it is reported that Prince Maurice is alsoe upon his march to meet Prince Robert and to ioyne with him. That hee heares alsoe that Gloucester is besiedged by the Irish rebels.

SATTURDAY 13 JANUARY. William Buckettt went this day to Oxford. Henry Parneby went with him. Henry Conington came yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and that the Queene is with child and that [he] sawe Prince Robert ther on Thursday last and they report that Prince Robert is goinge forth with about 4000 horse to Toster, and there are some 4000 horse and foote in the towne. And that they are very sorry for the losse of Arundle castle. And hee heares that Prince Maurice is gone with all his forces to the Lord Hopton. That the Lord Crafford is now questioned in Oxford both for running away at Alton² and for not goeing (when hee might) to releve Arundle castle. That the Lord Hoptons forces doe dayly increase and hee hopes to recover Arundell castle againe.

¹Postcomb.

²Lord Crawford was surprised by Waller at Alton on 13 December. Most of his foot surrendered and about 500 of them took the Covenant and transferred to the Parliamentary army. (Gardiner 1, 254).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the Duke Hamilton is close prisoner in Pendennis castle in castle wher Collonell Arundell is governur and that the Earle of Lanericke¹ his brother is close prisoner in Oxford. That hee heard alsoe that the Kings forces fell lately upon Collonell Crumwells quarters, tooke 900 prisoners 106 horse and rowted his whole party. And that they hope that Gloster will bee taken very shortly, and that they had taken Natwich (sic), and on Thursday night last had entred the towne.² And saith that the Lord Capell went out on Fryday last to Bristoll to bee governor there, and that the Lord Byron is made governor of Shrewsbury as the Lord Capell was before him.

SONDAY 14 JANUARY. Robert Pettitt went this day to Arundell. John Appleby to Newport. William Blewett returned yesterday from Toster, and saith that there are 700 foote, and 300 horse in the towne, and 8 peeces of ordnance, and about 300 horse quarterd (at Pauls perry) in and about the townes adiacent, under the command of Sir Lewis Dives and Sir John Wake. And that they expect Prince Robert dayly with a great party of horse from Oxford to assist them, being in continuall feare least Sergeant Maior General of the Parliaments forces should fall upon them.

Raph Norton came yesterday from Maple Durham, and saith that there are not above 300 soldiers in the towne with comanders and officers being most of them drawn out before to assist the Lord Hopton. That they have finisht all their workes about the towne, and have diggd holes and made trapps without their works to catch the horse in. And Sir Jacob Asheley the governor³ is dayly veiwing of the workemen and giveng them directions. That hee came by Henley saith there are neyther horse nor foote in the towne but there are about 200 foote in Greenland howse, where they are still fortifieing, and Sir Charles Blunt (hee heares) is made governor there.

MONDAY 15 JANUARY. William Blewett went this day to Newport. Christopher Granger went this day to Toster. John Carpenter went to Oxford alsoe.

Henry Hopkins came from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and hee heares that Prince Robert and Collenell Hurrey are goeing out with 7000 horse and foote, and all things are in readynes, but whither they goe hee knowes not. And that hee was taken prisoner at Wheatley and deteyned there 5 dayes, and afterwards at the instance of his brother and other freinds in Oxford whom hee sent for hee was released.

¹The Earl of Lanark (see *D.N.B.* s.v. Hamilton, William) was committed to custody on 2 January and escaped from Oxford on 17 January. (Clarendon III, 286 ; Dugdale 58-9).

²Three examples of wishful thinking.

³i.e. governor of Reading.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Hopkins went backe to Oxford.

John Lane came from Alton and saith that on Sunday last the Lord Hopton was preparing to march away this weeke from Winchester, with 7000 horse and foote to meete Prince Maurice in the west intending as hee heares to quarter there this winter. That a party of horse went from Winchester on Saturday last to Alton resolving to goe against Sir William Waller, but meeting with one of Sir Williams trumpeters and upon some conference had with him, they returned the same day to their quarters. That they have laid a great taxe upon Hampshire and the contry was to bring in a great sume of mony on Thursday next to Winchester. That they report at Alton, and seme to bee very ioyfull at it, that the Earle of Essex lyes sicke at London.

TUESDAY. Mr. Nicholas Luke came this day from London. John Appleby went to Maior Generall at Newport.

WEDNESDAY 17 JANUARY. Christopher Granger returned yesterday from Toster, and saith that there [are] about 700 foote and 300 horse in the towne, and 8 peeces of ordnance, and hee heares there are about 1000 more horse more quarterd without the towne in and about Paules Perry under the command of Sir Lewis Dives. That they are all in great want of all manner of provision, insoemuch that every soldier waits but for an opportunity to runne away, and saith that 100 of them runne away the last weeke, but the commanders and officers fetcht them backe againe.

Mr. Nicholas Luke went this day to Oxford.

THURSDAY 18 JANUARY. Christofer Granger went this day to Tossiter. Roger Connington came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and the towne is very full of soldiers, and that Prince Robert and Collonell Hurrey are very speedily to march out with a great party of horse, but whither hee cannot learne. That there is great preparacion for the new Parliament, and the Queene is to remove this weeke to Bristoll. That hee heares that Prince Maurice and the Lord Hopton are mett, and have ioynd their forces together in the west, but what their designe is hee knowes not.

FRYDAY 19 JANUARY. Roger Connington went to Oxford. Richard Cooke went this day to Bedford and soe to Newport. Edward Wormewell went to London. John Carpinter returned this day from Oxford, and saith, that the King and Queene are there, and hee heares that Prince Robert is gone out of Oxford and is advancing towards Bristoll,¹ and they report there that Sir Raph Hopton is marching from Winchester to Oxford, and there is great preparacion for the new Parliament, which is to be held the 22th of this instant January.²

¹He marched to Brill, was before Aylesbury on 20th and made his unsuccessful attack on Aylesbury on 21st. (Rupert's *Journal*).

²The Oxford Parliament assembled in Christ Church Hall on 22nd, then the Lords adjourned to the "*Upper Schools*" and the Commons to the Convocation House.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Parneby came from Tame, and went againe the same day. Mr. John Turner went etc. Thomas Hitchman went this day to London.

SATTURDAY 20 JANUARY. John Lane returned this day from Buckingham, and saith that there are none of the Kings forces. That the Parliaments forces came on Thursday last from Newport and Aylesbury to Hilsden where they tooke Sir Alexander Dentons howse which was prepossest by the Cavallyers, and made them runne away to Banbury, being about 100. That all the Kings horse which quartered at Brackley hearing of the Parliaments forces at Hilsden were drawne into a body expecting them that way, and the forces at Tester were alsoe commanded to the guards upon that allarum. That the soldiers runne away dayly from Toster, and they have 10 small peeces of ordnance in the towne, and they report that upon the meeting of a late party they Cavallyers kild one of the captaines of Northampton. That they expect Prince Robert the next weeke.

SONDAY 21 JANUARY. John Lane went this day to Winchester.

Nicholas Luke to London, and informed yesterday that being at Tettesworth hee heard that the King and Queene were there, and that Prince Robert was gone to Teuxbury, and that the Welsh and Irish rebells had possest themselves of all the townes about Gloucester and intended to obtaine the citty by starving of them out. That Prince Maurice is expected this day at Oxford. That the governor of Oxford by reason of his cruelty is to bee displaced and Leiftenant Collonell Buncle is to bee in his roome.¹ That hee is dayly attended by a guard consisting of 4 men in long redd coates and halberds. That since the death of Francis Coles² one of Sir Samuell Lukes scouts whoe was executed at Oxford the last weeke, there is such a strict court of guard kept that not any man can passe or bring in any commodities to the markt but hee is presently brought before the governor.

¹Another inaccurate report, evidence of Aston's unpopularity. For Buncle see F. J. Varley, *Civil War Army List*, (*Oxoniensia* II, 147).

²For his capture and execution see *Mercurius Aulicus* for week ending 13 January. (*Summarized Extracts*, p. 68).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That hee heares that the Queene with all the ladyes of honor to remove about Candlemas last.¹
Mr. Wigfall went this day to Bedford with letters.

MONDAY 22 JANUARY. Robert Pettitt went this day to Aylesbury. William Blewett went alsoe. Raph Norton came this day from Newport, and went to London with letters from Maior Generall to his Excellency.

22TH. Roger Cunington returned this day from Tame, and saith that there was in the towne and thereabouts 3000 horse and foote under the commaund of Prince Rupert and Collonell Hurrey. Collonell Hurrys regiment lyes at Tame and intend to goe against Alesbury, hee heareth there are greate stoare of horse and foote lye against Gloster and have taken some of their outworkes.

Christofer Granger came from Toster, and saith that Sir Lewis Dives and all the forces which were in Toster and in the townes adioyning march away on Friday night last to Brackley and quarterd there that night, being both in great want of provision and in continuall feare of the Parliaments forces whoe had faced the towne the day before. And saith that before their goeing they plundered all the townes theirabouts for horses to drawe away their ordnance.

Robert Pettitt came this day from Aylesbury. William Blewett came the same day. William Blewit returned yesterday from Alesbury, and saith that the Lord Digby promised Leiftenant Collonell Mosley of Alesbury 2,000 li. if hee would betray the towne to them.² Most of the soldiers that were to enter Alesbury were the souldiers which came from Toster, whoe lye pilledgeing the country there abouts. The peeces they had at Toster they sent to Oxford.

Robert Pettitt came yesterday and saith that the Cavallyers came within a mile of Aylesbury, and intended to have taken the towne by treachery, for the Lord Digby promised 2000 li. to Leiftenant Collonell Mosley a comander in Aylesbury to betray the towne, but hee discovered it to the governor and prevented them.

TUESDAY 23 JANUARY. Henry Parneby went forth this day to Tame. Roger Connington to Oxford. William Blewett went this day to Redding. Christofer Granger went to Oxford. Henry Hopkins returned this day from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and there is great ioy and reioicing for the new Parliament, and they say that there are 4 Parliament men come from the parliament at Westminster to Oxford. That the French Embassador was to goe yesterday for London.

¹The clerk who entered these reports put '*about Michaelmas last*' and then changed Michaellmas to Candlemas without deleting the word '*last*.'

²See p. 162 n. 3.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Sir Arthur Aston is putt out of his place of governorshippe and they are about the election of a newe. That Prince Robert hath quitted Toster, and came the last night to Tame. And there is a very strict court of guard kept upon Wheatley bridge.

WEDNESDAY 24 JANUARY. Henry Hopkins went this day to Oxford. John Carpenter came yesterday from Medlow,¹ within a mile of Oxford, and saith that hee heard that the King and Queene are in Oxford and that Prince Robert is returned backe to Oxford, and the forces which came out of Toster onely faced Aylesbury, and afterwards marcht to Brill where parte of them are now quarterd and are making workes and fortifieing the towne. That another party marcht to Banbury, and are all dispert (sic) about Oxford. Mr. Turner went this day to Abbington. Joseph Clunne to Farneham.

THURSDAY 25 JANUARY. John Lane returned yesterday from Aulton, and saith the Lord Hoppton is not there, but they doe looke for him this weeke for as yet he lyes in Salesbury, and the report is Prince Rupert is to come with his forces thither to him for they are to goe upon some spetiall designe but what it is, is not as yet knowne. Hee heareth there is greate store of ammunicion to bee sent very soddenly from Basing-house to Winchester, that there is but a small guard of foote in Winchester. Upon Sondag last Prince Rupert commaunded all the gates in Oxford should be shutt and all the bridges to bee drawne up, for hee was to goe upon a designe which was to Aylesbury (because hee had formerly beene betrayed in the same designe). The citty forces are marched from Gilford to Godlimen,² and hee heareth Sir William Waller is gone to London and hath left his forces at Arundell. And when Sir William retornes they intend to march towards Winchester where, they say, there is noe provision carryed in but what is forced in by troopers.

THURSDAY 25 JANUARY. William Harris returned yesterday from Blackwater, and saith the Lord Hoppton is yett in Winchester with 5000 foote and 3000 horse and 7 peeces of ordnance. His army dayly increaseth by reason of his pressing the country men. The Lord Hoppton lookes every day when Sir William Waller should come and fall upon his quarters. Hee heareth Prince Maurice lyes at Exiter with 8 or 10000 horse and foote and expecteth dayly when the Lord Hoppton should send for him.

¹Medley.

²Godalming.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Raph Norton returned from Tettesworth, and saith that Prince Robert returned from Tame on Monday night last with about 30 troopers to Oxford, and the horse are upon their march to Ano on the Hill and Kings Sutton where they formerly quartered. That 2 or 300 horse lay in Tame but by this tyme they are gone, and some 1500 foote lye at Brill and Chilton and are fortifieing Brill, which being donne parte of them are to returne to Oxford. That the French Embassadors coach broke at Tettesworth which caused him to lye there on Tuesday night. And some of his servants told him there was a French army comming which would quickly subdue the Roundheads. They report the Queene is goeing into Ireland, but will bee in France assoone as shee can. That Prince Maurice is to come to Oxford with his army, but before hee comes hee is to send out writts into Somersett shire, Devonshire and Cornewall for them to choose new knights and burgesses in the roome of those that are at London, and by the 14th of February they are to bee at Oxford. That Prince Robert was soe private when hee went out upon his late designe from Aylesbury, that hee caused all the bridges to bee pulled upp and noe man suffered to goe out of the citty for feare they should give notice to the Parliament. But the contry reports that when hee came backe hee was ashamed and putt his head in a blacke bagg as hee ridd.

Robert Pettitt came this day from Aylesbury, and saith that some of the Kings horse were yesterday at Hartwell, Stone and Etheropp within 2 miles of Alesbury, and dlundred (sic) the contry of their horses and cattle and drove them along from thence to Brill. That the foote marcht thither on Monday last, where they are fortifieing and making upp the old workes which were formerly thrown downe by the Parliament forces.

Henry returned this day. John Lane went to Buckingham. Raph Norton went forth alsoe. Henry Parneby went this day to———, ¹ John Carpinter went to———. ¹ William Blewett returned this day from Redding, and saith that there about 2000 horse and foote and 8 peeces of ordnance in the towne, and 2 troopes of horse are quarterd at Sunning under the command of Sir Charles Blunt, and they keepe very strong guards about the towne. That there is a troope of horse alsoe in Henly, and about 100 foote in Greenland howse, and have fortified it, but they have not above 30 musketts amongst them all. That the Cavallyers threaten to plunder and burne the town of Wickham if they bring not in 40 li. tomorrow, which they have assessed them to pay. That a troop of horse marcht this day through Missonden and intended to quarter at Chessam, but the townesmen arose and beate them out, whereupon they returned to their old quarters. And that companies of dragoones under the command of Captaine Aldridge and Captaine Fleetwood were in pursuit of them.

¹Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY 26 JANUARY. William Blewett went this day to Oxford. Robert Pettitt went this day to London.

SATTURDAY. Henry Hopkins returned yesterday from Wheatley, where hee was stayd by the court of guard and not suffered to passe to Oxford, and saith that hee heard there that the King and Queene are in Oxford, and that they are very busy at the Parliament all this weeke. And they report that Prince Robert is going out againe very shortly with greater forces against Aylesbury.

SUNDAY 28TH. January 1643. Joseph Clunn returned this day from Farnum, and saith that on Thursday last there was a party of the Cavalieers within halfe a mile of Farnum castle, that tooke away 2 carts laden with corne that were coming for Farnum, and carried them to Basin-howse, that he heares Sir Raphe Hopton is at Winchester, and hath warned in all the county of Hamshire from 16 to 60 to be at Winchester on Fryday last to take upp armes against Sir William Waller.

Henry Parneby went this day to Oxford.

John Lane returned yesterday from Ano on the Hill and saith that there are 3 troopes of the Kings horse quarterd in the towne, and three troopes at Kings Sutton under the command of the Lord of Andever, and Prince Charles his regiment¹ is quarterd at Adderbury and Deddington, and saith that 7 collours of horse were drawn out on Friday last to Hilsden where they mett with Captaine Sheborne and Captaine Crumwell, with 200 dragoones and troopers whoe fell upon them kild 4 of them and tooke some 20 prisoners and brought them to Aylesbury, and the rest runne away to their quarters, and saith that the forces in Aylesbury resolve eyther to keepe Hilsden howse or else to burne it, to prevent the enemy from harbouring there.

John Appleby went forth this day.

William Blewett returned yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there and that Prince Rupert is going out with a greate party of horse against Alesbury. That Prince Maurice is in Oxford and the King went to the Parliament on Monday and Thursday the last weeke with *So* Parliament men.

¹For an account of this regiment, which was quartered in Oxfordshire and supported by levies on the county see P. Young, *The Prince of Wales's Regiment of Horse, 1642-6. (Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research, XXIII, 107 and XXIV, 125).*

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they pull down some of their workes and place botles and jugges filled with white powder upon them, to blow up the Parliament forces if they should come against the citty and they are in greate feare of Sir William Waller. That there is a regiment of foote quartered at Wheatly and they keepe a strong court of guard upon the bridge. That the forces which came from Toster are gone to Wattleton where they are fortifying and intend to keepe a garrison there, consisting of 7 troopes of horse and 400 foote under the commaund of Sir John Wake and Sir Lewis Dives.

MONDAY 29 JANUARY. William Blewett went this day to Oxford.

John Carpenter retorned yesterday from Bledlow, and saith hee heard the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are in Oxford. Hee heares Prince Rupert is about to lay downe his armes and to retorne into his own country. And that Sir Lewis Dives¹ is imprisoned in Oxford for refusing to bee Generall over the Irish rebells. Hee heard at Barkamsted that a party of the Kings horse came this morneing from Henly to Amersam, where they plundered a captaines house of this side, and diverse other houses in the towne and set fire one wone (sic) end of the towne, and an other party of the Kings horse at the same instant were plundering at Missenden.

Raph Norton came on Saturday last from Whitchurch, and saith that the Lord Hopton is at Winchester, with his forces which are not above 4000 horse and foote but hee dayly expects 2000 prest soldiers to come out of the Southampton, Wilts and Somersetshire. That divers of Sir Raph Hoptons forces have beene executed for running away, and for the same fact 6 have beene hangd at Basing howse within this fortnight.

TUESDAY 30 JANUARY. Raph Norton went this day. John Lane went alsoe. Thomas Thredder went to Bedford. John Appleby returned this day.

JANUARY 31TH. WEDNESDAY. Henry Hopkins retorned yesterday from Wheatly, where hee heareth the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are at Oxford and that Prince Rupert and Collonel Hurry are going out againe with a greate party of horse and foote against Ales-bury. That there about 400 foote quarter at Wheatly, and keepe a very strong guard both in the towne and at the bridge. James Tuterell came this day from London.

¹Dyve was Governor of Abingdon from January until Royalist forces withdrew from the town in May 1644. (H. G. Tibbutt, *op. cit.* pp. 51-2).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY, 1 FEBRUARY. Mr. Wigfall went this day to London.

John Lane came yesterday from Hilsden, and saith that the party of horse and dragoones which came thither the last weeke from Aylesbury under the command of Captaine Shelborne and Captaine Abbercomway retreated on Monday last from Hilsden howse having notice that Prince Maurice was marcht towards them as farr as Bister, with 3000 horse and foote. And saith that the Parliaments forces were noe sooner retreated, without doeing any hurt to the howse, by reason of Sir Alex Dentons children being there, but some of the Kings forces came to Hilsden. That on Sondag last there was a little skirmish wherein Sir Alexander Dentons sone was shott in the backe and dyed. That the Kings forces lye now quarterd at Bister, Stratton Audley and Brill, expecting Prince Robert to goe upon some new designe, and that there are 1000 horse quarterd in Buckingham, Brackley and thereabouts.

Christofer Granger came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and about 3000 foote and 200 horse in the citty. That Prince Robert is there alsoe, and hee heares that they intend not to stirr till March next. And then assoone as they can draw away their ordnance, they resolve to advance to London. That there are 400 foote quarterd at Wheatley and strong guards kept both in the towne, and upon the bridge. That the Parliament sitts close every day in Oxford and they swear they will putt all the Roundheads in a bagg very shortly.

FRYDAY 2 FEBRUARY. Christofer Granger went this day to Brackley. Raph Norton came this day from Twyford, and saith that hee heares there that there are about 400 of the Kings foote soldiers in Redding and that Sir Jacob Ashley is gone from thence to Oxford and is to bee governor there and Leiftenant Collonell Lisle is made governor of Redding. That the King sent this weeke to Wallingford for 200 soldiers to march with the Irish forces to Gloucester or some place thereabouts. Whereupon the governor went to his Majestye and told him that there were soe few in the towne that hee could not spare any, being most of them run away for want of their pay, where at the King was very angry and strucke him twice over the head with his caine. That Sir Arthur Aston the governor of Oxford is confined to his chamber for beating the Maior of the Towne, and the Queene is now upon her journey to Bristoll. That there are 3 troopes of horse in Henley, which are not above 60 in all, under the comand of Maior Hewes, and 100 foote at Greenland howse comanded by Sir Charles Blunt. That they expect his Excellency againe at Redding this spring, with his old forces and 8000 out of the citty of London, which they heare are to ioyne with him, and therefore prepare for him accordingly and pull downe all the villages and howses without the towne to keepe him and his forces from their old quarters.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SATURDAY 3 FEBRUARY. John Lane went this day to Winchester. Raph Norton went to Henly. John Appleby went home this Satturday, not having beene employed since his last returne on Tuesday last.

Henry Parneby retorned yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are there. Prince Rupert and Collonell Hurry are to goe very suddenly out of Oxford with a party of horse and foote, but whither hee knoweth not. The Parliament sitts close every day in Oxford, and they sweare they will putt all the Roundheads in a bagg very shortly. The speech at Oxford is that 12000 Hollenders and Irish are to come in to England very shortly, to helpe his Majesty against the Roundheads. There is greate sadnesse in Oxford for the overthrow Sir William Breverton and Sir Thomas Fairefax hath given to the Irish forces under the commaund of the Lord Byron.¹ The report is there are 7000 horse and foote in Oxford and Abbington.

Henry Cunington retorned yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King, Queene and Prince Rupert are there, and the towne is very full of soldiers, and they sitt every day in the Parliament house at Oxford, and there was greate ioy all the citty over for the letter² which was sent to the Earle of Essex concearneing peace, which was turned into as greate a sorrow on Thursday night last, at the newes which was then brought in by his trumpiter. That on Tuesday last Prince Rupert made a speech in the Parliament house where in hee protested and vowed, that if god blest him, hee would make the cittizens of London know that hee had not layd downe his commission. And there upon order was given that hee should march out the 3d. of this month with his forces and (as it was reported) all the foote in and about Oxford belonging to him, should march away yesterday, and all his horse should follow this day, but what his designe is or whither they are bent, hee cannot learne and that they will bee about 10000 horse and foote but most of them horse. That Maior Ogle is committed to prison who was the cheife plotter in the businesse of Aylesbury. That they are extreemely greived for the greate overthrow which the Lord Byron lately received at Nantwich, but they say the losse was not soe greate as is reported, for the King was certified the first day of this month that hee had lost but 300 men. That on Thursday last, newes came to the King from Chester that there were 2000 Irish soldiers landed there and armes for them and 1000 more, and that the Lord Byron had recrutaed his army and was ready to march againe into the feild.

Henry Connington, Henry Parneby, Henry Hopkins went all this day to London.

¹At Nantwich, 25 January.

²The text of the letter, dated 27 January, and of the reply, 30 January, is given in Clarendon III, 296-8 ; Rushworth, *Hist. Coll.* pt. 3, vol. II, 506-8.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

245

SONDAY 4 FEBRUARY. William Blewett came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and Prince Robert and Prince Maurice alsoe. And that there was a proclamation made yesterday for all the soldiers both horse and foote (except the King and Queenes life guard) to depart the citty into severall other quarters provided without the towne. That they are very busy at the new Parliament dayly and hee heares that there are eighteene earles and 42 lords in their upper howse and about 100 knights and burgesses in the lower,¹ and that the Lord Digby is lately made Lord Chamberlaine. That there is a regiment of foote quarterd in Wheatly, and a strong guard kept upon Wheatley bridg.

Henry Hopkins came from Oxford on Satturday last, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and hee heares that there is great preparacion for a party both of horse and foote to goe out very suddenly under the command of Prince Robert and Collonell Urrey, and it was reported they wer all to march away on Satturday last, but whither, hee knowes not.

MONDAY 5 FEBRUARY. Christopher Granger came yesterday from Buckingham, and saith there are 300 horse there but they intended this day to march from thence to Banbury, being in continuall feare of the Parliament forces from Northampton. That there 200 horse quartered in Brackley, but they are to march away very soddenly for the reason aforesaid.

Jo. Turner returned this day, and saith that on Friday last hee came from Abington and that there are verie fewe forces either in Abington or Wallingford for that they are drawne forth and some report they are gone towards Gloucester for that they expect dayly it wilbe delivered unto them, others say they are gone towards Shrewsbury to bringe some forces from the Lord Capell. It is likewise reported that Sir William Bruerton had taken 1700 of the Irish, but they said hee lost many men before he tooke them, and that there would a supply be sent thither verie suddainely. They alsoe say that Prince Maurice and the Lord Hopton intend this spring to imploy both their armyes against Sir William Waller and for the cleeringe of the west. It is alsoe reported that Warwickshire and the three other associated countyes with itt doe intend shortly to raise 6000 souldiers out of their countyes to convoy the amunition from Leicester to Gloucester, and they threaten to lye in wayte to surprise or prevent itt. Mr. Wigfall from London. Mr. Hitchman from London.

¹The letter to Essex was signed by 43 lords and 118 commons. (Rushworth, *op. cit.* p. 573).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY 6 FEBRUARY. Henry Parneby went this day to ————. ¹ Christofer Granger to ————. ¹ William Blewett went forth alsoe.

John Carpenter came yesterday from Wheatley, and heares that the King, Queene and Prince Robert are in Oxford, and that Gloucester is againe beseidged, and divers great partyes both of horse and foote are drawne out of Oxford, Abbington and Wallingford on Friday last, and marcht away the next day towards Gloucester. That there is a regiment of foote in Wheatley and a strong guard kept upon the bridge.

John Lane came yesterday from Whitchurch, and saith that the Lord Hopton marcht from Winchester on Satturday last with all the horse hee could gett, to meete Prince Robert, and it is reported that assoone as they are mett they are to march to Gloucester. That they are very sorrowfull at Winchester for the late overthrow which Sir William Brereton gave to the Lord Byron at Nantwich. That there are about 700 foote in Winchester, which keepe the towne. That a party of horse and dragoones marcht from Basing howse on Sunday last to meete some ammunition coming to them from Redding and to guard it along.

Raph Norton returned yesterday from Culham, and saith there are not above 400 soldiers in Abbington and Wallingford, and most part of them are townesmen, for all that can well bee spared are drawn from Oxford, Abbington, Wallingford and Redding, and as it is reported are marcht towards Gloucester which they hope to starve within a moneth. That the Ambassador is to returne this weeke to France, and that at severall tymes many letters are dayly sent from Oxford to London to severall merchants, which are to convey them into France by the Ambassador or some of his servants, from whence they expect a great supply very speedyly. That the soldiers run away dayly from Redding, Wallingford and Abbington and the common sayeing amongst them is, "*What Roundheads, you thinke the Papists will bee overthrowne.*" That Sir Henry Samburne of Moulsham having collected divers sumes of mony to send privately to Parliament was discovered and accused on Satturday last by one Woston² the parson of Choseley, whoe was presently clapt upp in prison in Oxford, and they threaten to hang him.

John Carpenter went this day to Oxford.

¹Blank in MS.

²Cholsey vicarage was sequestered in 1639 because of the absence of John Weston, vicar. 'Woston' may be a reference to William Wotton who was presented by the Crown to Cholsey at the Restoration on the death of John Weston but may have held the living from an earlier date.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

WEDNESDAY 7 FEBRUARY. Raph Norton went this day to ————. ¹ John Lane went forth alsoe to Stow ith would. Henry Connington to Oxford. Henry Hopkins went alsoe to Oxford.

THURSDAY 8 FEBRUARY 1643. William Bluett came yesterday from Oxford, that the King and Queene are there, that Prince Rupert is gone out of Oxford with about 4 or 5000 horse and foote towards Nantwich and 7 peeces of ordnance. That Prince Maurice is gone towards Northumberland with about 4000 horse and foote to meete the Scotts and that there is about 6000 in and about Oxford. That they keepe a very strong court of guard at Wheatley. William Bluett ———— ¹ Henry Parneby. That hee came from Oxford and saith that the new Parliament sitts dayly, and there is a great disturbance in the citty betweene the Protestants and the Papists, insoemuch that twoe of the Protestant howses were plundred this weeke in the High streete and they say there is a great falling out betweene the Lord Duke² and the Governor of Oxford, and the report is, that if there bee not some speedy course taken, the Duke will forsake them. That hee heares that Gloucester is againe besiedged and Prince Robert and Collonel Jerratt were to march thither with 4000 men, but this falling out causeth them to stay still in towne.

FRYDAY 9 FEBRUARY. Robert Pettitt went this day to London with letters to his Excellency. Mr. Wormewell came from Newport with letters to London and to the Earle of Manchester. Jo. Turner went this day.

Christofer Granger came yesterday from Padbury, and saith there are 3 troopes of horse in the towne which are to march from thence to Hilsden howse, where there are 200 horse and foote of the Kings forces. That 100 men were commanded from Buckingham to Hilsden howse³ to intrench there, and 100 bedds were brought thither from Buckingham for the soldiers to lye upon. That hee was betweene Buckingham, Brackley and Banbury this day, and saith that there are not any horse left thereabouts in any of the out townes.

¹Blank in MS.

²Probably a reference to the Duke of Richmond who became one of the commissioners for the defence of Oxford in this year and may have come into conflict with the governor.

³Parliamentary troops had quitted Hillesden House on 2 February and it was garrisoned by Col. Smith with a detachment of Royalist troops on 5 February. (*Memoirs of the Verney Family*, (1904) I, 314). An unsuccessful attack by Parliamentary troops was made on 27 February, and on 4 March it was captured and burnt by a force commanded by Cromwell and Luke. (See Luke's letter to Essex, 4 March, describing the assault, in T. L. Sanford, *Studies and Illustrations of the Great Rebellion*, App. B).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Lane came yesterday morning from Stowe in the Old, and saith that there lyes the regiment that was Sir William Penningtons, that there lyes one Sir Thomas Biron's regiment at Chipping Norton. That there is noe horse quarterd within 10 miles of Gloucester, onely about 800 foote of the Irish rebells att Tewsbury commanded by the Lord Biron, that it is reported Collonell Massey sallyed out of Gloucester uppon Thursday last, and tooke about 100 horse and foote. That there is about 100 horse lyes about Cycester and Tedbury, but none neerer to Gloucester. That Prince Rupert was not there as yesterday but is expected suddenly uppon some designe. That there is about 200 horse att Banbury and thereabouts, and last night there marched 150 of them out uppon some designe, Northampton forces haveing notice thereof, and that they were going to pillage about Daintry, they marched out but could not meete with them, they being gonne some other way, but whither hee knowes nott. That in those parts about Gloucestershire and Oxfordshire, they are very sorry for the ill successe they have had by Sir William Breerton and Sir William Waller. That the French and Dutch say that before they goe out of England they will make it poorer. And that they are still fortyfying very strongly Hilsden howse under the command of a french man a commander of foote. A Collonell Smith is there ready with a regiment of horse to assist the howse.

Christopher Grainger came yesterday from Wheatley, and saith that there are 80 of the Queenes life guard. That there are 100 horse and foote att Chesterton, and in the townes thereabouts, and 4 peeces of ordnance under the command of Sir William Digby. That there are 200 horse and foote at Hilsden house, under Collonell Smith, and they have sent out warrants into the contry thereabouts commanding all from 15 yeeres old to 60 to come to make upp the workes about the said howse.

Severall well affected and hononest (sic) men say, that the number of horse and foote about Hilsden howse are not above 300 at the most, as they conceive, they have begunn to digg, and have compassed the howse with a shallowe ditch, butt as yett it is of small defence, butt they intend to make it defensive, and to that end have abundance of workemen dayly, about 500, who are ready to fall out with those that sett them on worke, if they come to controule them, that this day the[y] pulled one of the cheife of them into the ditch whoe was a french man.¹

¹Probably Diderick Boekman (or Beckman), a Swede, according to Dugdale, who is described in a royal warrant of 12 March 1644 as the King's Inginier in Ordinary. (*Oxford Council Acts*, 1626-65, p. 383). Boekman was sent to Hillesden House on 5 February. (Dugdale 60).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

On Thursday a commander sent for a dozen of musqueteers to fetch some of the workemen in, whoe were going home, and threatned to shoote the workemen, but they badd them shoote if they durst, they would not be made slave of, whereuppon he was faine to intreate them to come to their worke againe, and it is thought that tomorrowe (being Saterdag) the workemen will rise uppon them, which they would have done before this, had they bene sure of releife to safeguard them from future iniury. There is 200 li. to be sent into the howse, which they have forced from the contry, by making them to reedeeme their owne horses, goods and persons, and 2 troopes of horse if they were at Thorneborowe, Padbury or Harrould (especially Padbury) they might save the going in of the said mony, and the river is soe betweene Hilsden and Padbury that they may lye there very safe and secure. They intend to rayse 300 horse, with pistolls, saddles and ryders out of the 3 hundreds of Buckinghamshire, which they pretended to bee for the defence of the contry, and the 200 li. afore mencioned is to bee employed for the same use of raying the horses, it being laid uppon Harrould, Thorneborowe and Winslowe. Thorneborowe is alsoe to send in 22 li. 10s. to Collonell Westons troope, whoe lye at Chesterton, there being charged uppon them towards the maintenance of his regiment 7 li. 10s. the weeke, it being the arrears of 3 weekes and to be sent in on Tuesday next uppon paine of plundering, they haveing carryed in one weekes leavy on Thursday last, and all the townes in the hundreth are charged proportionably.

SUNDAY 11TH FEBRUARY. Raph Norton. That hee came out of Nittlebed, and saith that on Friday night there was a chardge sent from Oxford to Henly for the strict keepeing of the guard and that none should passe unlesse hee was well knowne. That at Oxford they have for 2 or 3 dayes wanted a lord (as hee thinks it is the Lord Bath)¹ and they suppose him to bee gone to the Parliament. One of the Kings servants told him that the Assembly at Oxford are drawing articles of peace² which are more loveing then yet any have beene, and if it they doe not take effect, then there intencions is to fight it out, knowing that they can have sufficient helpe, his Majesty hath sent out proclamacions to all his townes desireing them to come to Winchester with all strength whatsoever both for men and mony and there they come at present or else never, for hee hopes not to

¹Henry Bouchier, Earl of Bath, became one of the commissioners for the defence of Oxford in this year. (G.E.C., *Complete Peerage*).

²On 19 February a letter was despatched by Forth to Essex asking for safe conduct for messengers charged with overtures for peace. On 3 March the King Addressed a letter direct to the Parliament at Westminster. These overtures were rejected in a letter from Parliament dated 9 March. (Clarendon III, 303-5; Rush worth, *Hist. Coll.* pt. 3, vol. II, 568-71).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

trouble them any more, and on Thursday hee was at Culham from whence went 6 troopes of horse to meete the Irish soldiers which came from Ireland from Bristoll and Miniard¹ and that they should meete at Andever and goe, against Sir William Wallers forces. That some of the townes men of Reading told him the soldiers run away dayly and those Cavileers that keepe house in the towne doe sent their goods to Oxford and Wallingford, and about 7 of the townes men sitt alwayes in the councill of warr and they intend to leave the towne of Reading. That the King hath put forth an order² that 10,000 men must pay him £100,000 which order shalbee sent to every ones house.

William Bluett. That he came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, that it is reported Prince Robert continues his march still towards Nantwich, and that Prince Maurice continues his march towards Northumberland to meete with the Scotts, that the King sitts very close in Parliament, that it is reported there are 3 or 4 lords in Oxford would come unto the Parliament if they could gett out of Oxford, that he heares that the Lord Hopton is comeing towards Oxford with his forces, and that the King is about to sett out a greate presse for the pressing of all thereabouts from 16 yeeres of age to 60, that hee heares the States of Holland sollicit his Majesty very much to come to his Parliament,³ that there are but very fewe souldiers in Oxford now, that there is a regiment of foote lyes at Wheatley and keepe a very strict court of guard on the bridge, that those souldiers that were quarterd at Wattleton are gonne to quarter neerer Oxford.

MONDAY 12 FEBRUARY. Henry Connington came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, that the Parliament sits very close every day and that the[y] have raysed 200,000 li. for his Majestys use whereof 40,000 li. is brought in already, that on Fryday last newes came to Oxford that Sir Charles Vavasour had met with a party of the Scotts army in the north, and had given them an overthrow for which there was greate reioyceing at Oxford, that on Saterdag last it was reported that Collonell Wem mett with a party of Collonell Masseys souldiers neere Gloucester, where he tooke and kild about 200, that he heard alsoe that 200 of those forces which were taken att Nantwich by Sir William Breerton tooke upp armes for the Parliament and being sent to a garrison neere thereunto, quareld

¹Minehead.

²The Oxford Parliament pledged itself to raise £100,000 by loans. The writs calling on private persons to lend to the King were dated 14 February. (Madan no. 1536).

³Cf. Jermyn to Rupert, Oxford, 11 February, "*The ambassadors from Holland have yet said nothing but in public, and that hath been no more than to harangue for peace.*" (Warburton II, 374).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

with their officers by the way, and run all of them to Shrewsbury, that on Thursday last the Lord Birons brother¹ was buried at Oxford, at which there was a greate funerall.

TUESDAY 13 FEBRUARY. Henry Parneby came yesterday from Shotover and saith that he heares there is about 6000 horse and foote in and about Oxford, and that there lyes about 2000 horse and foote in Abbington, that it is reported by some that Sir Raphe Hopton is gone into Surrey, and that Prince Robert² with his forces which are about 4000 horse that marched out of Oxford on Thursday is marching towards him, to ioyn his forces with Sir Raphes that they may march both together into Kent, and others thinke he is marching towards Gloucester, that he heares the Lord Herbert is raising forces both of horse and foote in Wales, and that he hath lent the King 4,000 li. and that Collonell Pert is made Governor of Winchester.

Henry Hopkins came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that the Parliament sitts very close, and have raised a great some of mony for the King but how much hee knowes not. That they were all much affrighted on Thursday last at the sinking of the ground at least 4 yards deepe betweene St. Maryes Church and the Schooles. That Prince Robert is marcht with all his forces towards Nantwich, and lay on Wednesday night in Glostershire, where his saddle was stollen by a widdowe woemans sonne in the towne, and another consented to it, they were both taken, and Prince Robert caused them to throw the dice upon a drumes head for their lives, which happened to him that stole it, whoe was hangd upp presently, though his mother kneeled 2 howers for him upon her bare knees. That Prince Robert hath taken great store of fier workes with him, and there is great reioyceing at Oxford for an overthrowe which, they say, they have given Collonell Masseyes forces neere Gloucester.

WEDDENSDAY 14 FEBRUARY, 1643. Henry Hopkins went this day to Oxford. Henry Parneby
_____.³

¹Sir Thomas Byron, see p. 222 n. 4.

²He left Oxford on 6 February to secure Shrewsbury, Chester and north Wales.

³Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

TUESDAY 13 FEBRUARY. John Lane. That he came yesterday morning from Banbury, and saith that the party of horse which went out of Banbury on Fryday night last are not yett returnd, but it is thought they are marcht to Cicester, that there is allmost noe horse left att Banbury, and but about 1 or 200 foote to keepe the Castle, he heard that the Earle of Northampton marched yesterday from Banbury after the aforesaid party of horse, it is reported Prince Robert is gone into Lancashire and Cheshire to raise forces for his Majesty and to fall with them uppon Sir William Breertons forces or other garrison townes thereabouts. They say Sir William Breerton is gon to London and that Prince Roberts forces will fall uppon some of his forces ere hee returne backe againe. Banbury forces would not have Collonell Smith keepe Hilsden howse for the King hath lost many forces by keepeing of bowses, and because Aylsbury and Newport being garrison townes, are soe neere it, and likewise they thinke the contry is not right for them. That Hilsden howse is yett fortyfying very strongly.

MUNDAY 12 FEBRUARY. Returned this day from Hilsden howse, and saith that the laborers that were formerly employed in the way of digging, and soe dispensed, were warnd yesterday to come to worke againe, that there is noe ordnance about the howse and that there is but 25 musketts in the howse that he could see, that the workes are soe shallowe that they cannot be defensive this weeke, if they make noe more hast than they doe, that the contry carryed in part of the mony which the Cavalieers text them to pay, and have respitt for the remainder till Fryday, that the Cavaliers report to the contry thereabouts that they neede not feare, for they have frighted the Roundheads farr enough of them, and that there 900 horse and foote att Hilsden howse under the command of Collonell Smith.

Thomas Richardson was this day discharged. Henry Hopkins went this day to Oxford. John Taylor went this day to London. Henry Parneby towards Oxford. Robert Pettitt went to the Lord Hopton. Richard Cooke went this day with letters to Newport from Serieant Maior Generall Skippon.

WEDNESDAY 14 FEBRUARY. William Blewett came yesterday from Redding, and saith that there about 400 horse and foote in the towne, and 10 peeces of ordnance and they compell all the townesmen from 16 yeares of age to 60 to take upp armes to keepe the towne, that the soldiers run dayly from Redding, and 40 run away on Sondag last being almost starved. That there is a troope of horse quarterd in Henly under the command of Sir Charles Blunt. That there are about 100 foote soldiers in Greenland howse, which they have fortified and are now making bulwarkes to plant their ordnance upon. And they are commanded by Maior Gilby.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY 15 FEBRUARY. That hee came yesterday from Abbington, and saith that there are about 5 or 600 foote, but not above 100 horse, that hee could observe. That hee heard Prince Robert is gone from Gloucestershire towards Nantwich in Cheshire and other parts in Lancashire with 6000 horse, and intends to fall upon Sir Thomas Fairfax. They alsoe report that on Friday last there were many prisoners brought into Oxford which were taken in Cheshire, and comming home hee heard that Sir Thomas Fairfax had since fallen upon the Kings forces, and taken a great many prisoners, and that hee still pursues his late victory. That hee heares a report that Plimouth is or very shortly will bee delivered to the contry thereabouts for the use of Prince Maurice.

WEDNESDAY 14 FEBRUARY 1643. Henry Palmer returned this day, and saith that hee came from Woodstocke where there was regiments of foote quartered which came from Weston on the Greene on Monday, where hee heares there onely mett them 2 regiments and some 6 troopes of horse which were as hee heard to march alonge with these foote after Prince Rupert and hee heard that that morning both horse and foote should march on their way towards Worcester.

Michael March returned this day from Hilsden house, and saith that there are about 120 horse and foote under the comaund of Collonell Smith. That the house is intrencht round but the workes as yet are verie shallowe, soe that a foote man may goe over in most places about the house. That warrants were sent out this day into the three hundreds of Buckinghamshire to warne every towne to send in men to come and helpe them to guard their workes. And all the carpenters thereabouts are charged to come thither to worke, and the third parte of the men in every towne are charged to come in to digg.

John Lane went this day towards Sir Raph Hoptons army.

FRYDAY 16 FEBRUARY. Mr. Wigfall came this morning from Newport, and went afterwards to London to his Excellency. Richard Cooke came from thence alsoe with letters to Maior Generall. John Taylor went this day to London with letters to his Excellency.

17 FEBRUARY, SATTURDAY. Richard Cooke went this day to Newport. Henry Connington came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and hee heares that Prince Robert is neere Shrewsbury with 10,000 horse and foote and intends to fall upon Sir Thomas Fairfax at Nantwich. That the new Parliament sitts close every day. That the new Parliament sitts very close every day in Oxford, but heares not of any thing they have donne besides the raising of the 200,000 li. And certaine new articles of peace, which they have framed and sent upp yesterday by a trumpiter to the Earle of Essex which there is great reioycing at, in hope they will take better effect then the last.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

And saith that on Wednesday there were 3000 foote mustered on the north side of the citty whoe they say are speedily to march forth but whither hee knowes not.

Henry Hopkins came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert as hee heares is in Wales with 10 or 12,000 horse and foote, but what his designe is, hee knowes not. That they sitt dayly in the new Parliament at Oxford, and there is great ioy in hopes of peace, they having sent other articles to the Earle of Essex this weeke to that purpose. That there were 3000 foote mustered on Wednesday last which hee heares are speedily to march away with 20 peeces of ordnance which lye ready upon their carriages.

Richard Hunt came this day out of Cheshire, and saith that there are 2 strong holds of the Kings taken the last weeke by Sir Thomas Fairfax, one at Drew¹ hall, nere and the other nott far distant nere Nantwich, where they all marcht away without their armes, leaving all to our men, and at Drew hall they marcht away with halfe their armes, being most of them Irish, whoe came afterwards to Stafford. That 800 of the forces which Sir William Breereton [and] Sir Thomas Fairfax tooke at Nantwich have taken the Covenant and taken up armes for the Parliament. That about 800 of the Parliaments forces under the comand of Collonell Ridgeley marched lately out of Stafford to Biddle hall, wherein (as hee heares) is the Lord Brereton and divers other gentlemen of quality whoe have layen before it these 3 weekes, and that they within are in great want of all manner of provision, insoemuch that it is hoped that it will bee suddenly surrendered upp. And that on Thursday was sevenight last Sir Thomas Fairfax, marcht upp to their assistance with 700 horse and 12 carriages, and hee heares that Sir John Gell is come thither alsoe with 500 horse upon report that Sir Thomas was to bee called away. That on Thursday night last the amunition which was designed for Gloucester lay at Warwicke under a convoy of 1000 horse and foote, and it is hoped will bee there speedily. That on Wednesday night last Prince Robert with about 500 horse quarterd at Dudley Castle, 15 miles from Coventry, and tis thought that hee is marching towards Nantwich. That on the Tuesday before Captaine Fisher comming with some 60 horse to Mackstow² Castle thinking to surprize it, left their horse in the wood adioyning the Parliaments forces within (sic) came out and tooke him and 4 more prisoners, and 2 drowned in the moate, and the rest run away.

Robert Pettitt came yesterday from Winchester, where hee heares Collonell Pert is made governor and hath fortified both the towne and castle, and there are 16 peeces of ordnance.

¹Crewe.

²Maxstocke.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Sir Raph Hopton is marcht with all his forces towards the Devises being 8000 horse and foote, and that Prince Robert is to meete and ioyne his forces with him, and the report is there, that assoone as they are mett their intent is to march to Surrey. That on Satturday last the Lord Wilmott with a regiment of horse came into Abbington and was to march away the 14th. of this instant February, but whither hee knowes not. That hee heares that Prince Maurice hath beene lately rowted and some say that hee is come to Oxford, and others that hee is dead. That Sir Jacob Ashley hath warnd all the contry about Redding to bring in mony to carry to the Parliament at Oxford.

Henry Parneby came yesterday from Oxford, and saith hee heares there that Sir Raph Hopton is gone towards the Devises and that the Lord Willmott came the last weeke into Abbington with a party of horse, and on Wednesday last marcht out againe. That Prince Maurices army is rowted and hee himsef is come to Oxford. And the report is that the new Parliament in Oxford hath granted the King 200,000 li. That Prince Robert is advancing towards Nantwich, to relieve the forces which are under the command of the Lord Byron, and the Lord Herbert hath raised 8000 horse and foote in Wales to ioyne with Prince Robert, and hath furnisht the King with a great sume of mony. And saith that on Thursday last Captaine Shelburne was taken with 12 more of his men at Winchlow and carryed to Oxford.

Henry Connington went to Oxford. Henry Hopkins went alsoe. Robert Pettitt to Newport with letters. John Taylor came from London.

Raph Norton saith that on Wednesday last the Kings forces were mustered at Henley, and Generall Ruthen was there and this weeke and at Redding and Wallingford and it is reported that hee is to goe to see the Lord Hoptons army. And that Generall Ruthen assoone as the muster maister had taken the soldiers names commanded them to returne to Oxford with all speed not giving them soe much tyme as to putt their foote out of the stirropp, and that the captaines the day before the muster gott contry men and their horses to bee mustered to make upp their numbers whoe went altogether to Oxford, and hee spoke with one of them that came thence since they went from Henley. That the Governor of Wallingford hath comand to furnish the castle with beefe and biskitt whoe thereupon went into the castle to view the old store and it was all spoild, insoemuch that they threw away 40 hogsheads of beefe that stunke and not fitt to bee eaten, and now they search the contry for bacon and take it away and carry it into the castle. That the soldiers have noe pay, but are permitted to fetch cattle out of the contry instead of their pay.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY 19TH. FEBRUARY. William Blewett came from Oxford on Satturday last and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that the King is dayly at the Parliament, and that they have sent out warrants into all the parts of Oxfordshire to warne them to bring in both men, mony and armes, but they have returned in their warrants and refuse to bring in any at all. That hee heares that Prince Robert is gone into Wales to rayse all the forces hee can, and that most of the commanders that were in Oxford are gone into their severall contryes for the same purpose. That on Thursday last they mustered all the horse and foote that were in Oxford in New Parke, and as hee heard, they were 3,500, but many of them run away dayly for want of pay. That the Queenes regiment is quartered at Wheatley, where they keepe a strong court of guard.

William Blewett went out this day.

TUESDAY 20 FEBRUARY. Mr. Nicholas Luke went this day with letters to Newport. John Turner went to London, there being then due 1 li. 5s. 0d. Raph Rogers went to Oxford.

FRYDAY 23 FEBRUARY. Henry Parneby returned on Thursday last from Winchester, and saith there are 6000 horse and foote in the citty and the villages adioyning, and 24 peeces of ordnance in the towne and castle, and there is a dayly expectacion of Prince Robert and Sir Raph Hopton to ioyne their forces to oppose Sir William Waller, and there is great boasting that within one moneth they will rowte and distroy all Sir William Wallers forces, whoe they conceive to bee very weake, and report that all the Kentish men which were under his command have quite forsaken him.

William Blewett came yesturday from Redding, and saith there are about 500 horse and foote in the towne and 10 peeces of ordnance, but the soldiers run away dayly for want of pay. That hee heares that Sir Raph Hopton is at Winchester, and gave Sir William Wallers forces twoe allarmes the last weeke, and intend to fall upon them very shortly. That on Wednesday last was sevenight, there went from Oxford to Basing howse a loade of powder and bulletts, one loade of match, a loade of musketts and pikes and 2 peeces of ordnance, and they have sent for all the trayned bands thereabouts to come to their assistance being in continual feare of Sir William Wallers comming to beseidge the howse. That hee heares alsoe that the Governor of Wallingford is to bee hangd for mustering 900 men when hee had but 300 in all and for taking pay for 900 above this halfe yeare.¹

¹For proclamations relating to false musters see E. J. S. Parsons, *Some Proclamations of Charles I* (*Bodleian Quarterly Record* VIII, No. 90, *Supplement*, p. 10).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

John Lane returned yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there. But Prince Robert hee heares is about Worcester and divers in the contry thereabouts repaire to him whom hee horseth as fast they come, and they expect him very suddenly with a great army at Oxford. That on Wednesday last there came z packetts of letters from the Earle of Newcastle to the King affirming that hee had given a great overthrow to the Scotts, and had kild about 1000 of them. That they are fortifieing the north side of the citty, and are still dayly at worke about them, and keepe very strong courts of guard in all places about the citty. That they sitt very close at the Parliament and they have made an order that all the Kings soldiers shall henceforth bee paid every weeke. That the Earle of Essex his trumpiter came into Oxford yesterday about noone, and there was great reioycing at his comming in hopes of peace.

SATURDAY 24 FEBRUARY. Henry Parneby went this day to Oxford. William Blewett went to. (sic) Raph Rogers returned yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there, and hee heares that Prince Robert is about Nantwich and intends to ioyne his forces with the Lord Byron to keepe backe the Scotts, and there were 300 horse drawne out of Bister on Monday last to march to Prince Robert. That the Parliament sitts close in Oxford, the the Lord Generall Riven went to his regiment at Wodstocke on Thursday last. That the Lord John¹ brother to the Duke of Lenox marcht out of Oxford on Wednesday last with 600 foote towards Winchester to the assistance of the Lord Hopton. That the same day twoe loade of powder, bullets, match, a loade of musketts and pikes and 2 peeces of ordnance were conveyed from Oxford to Basing howse.

John Taylor went this day to London. Mr. William Wigfall to Newport.

SONDAY 25 FEBRUARY. Raph Rogers went this day to —————² John Lane to Oxford.

MONDAY 26 FEBRUARY. Christofer Granger came from Hilsden howse on Saturday last, and saith there are 300 horse and foote under the comand of Collonell Smith, and they are fortifieing the howse and filling upp the outhouses with earth and dung for the strenghening of it. That there are 400 horse at Chesterton under Collonell West, and they with those at Hilsden pillage all the contry thereabouts.

TUESDAY 27 FEBRUARY. Christofer Granger went this day to Redding. William Blewett came from Redding and saith there are not above 100 of the Kings forces, all the rest being drawen away, insoemuch as the townesmen are forced to keepe the guards.

¹Lord John Stuart, brother of the fourth Duke of Lennox and first Duke of Richmond, He was killed at Cheriton, 29 March.

²Blank in MS.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That they have 10 peeces of ordnance and there are 3 troopes of horse at Henley, 2 whereof came lately from Oxford and are now all under the comand of Sir Charles Blunt. That hee hears Prince Maurice and the Lord Hopton are at Winchester, and that Prince Robert is preparing to meete them and that soe soone as they are all together they intend to fall upon Sir William Waller.

Henry Parneby returned from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and hee heares Prince Robert is about Worcester with all his forces, and is sent for to Oxford, and is afterwards to march from thence to Winchester to ioyn his forces with the Lord Hopton. That Prince Maurice is alsoe at Winchester, and the report is about Oxford that there is great preparation in Ireland for the Kings comming to Dublin.

Raph Rogers came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there and Prince Robert is still in Wales, and hath gott together about 1000 men, and that Generall Ruven came from Woodstocke to Oxford on Satturday last. That all the Kings forces which were quarterd at Bister, are drawn to Hilsden howse expecting dayly the Parliaments forces from Aylesbury. That Collonell Jerratt¹ with about 100 horse and foote are quarterd at the Lady Denham's howse at Bostoll² neere Oxford, and about 500 are in Wallingford, 1000 in Oxford and some 60 in Wheatley.

WEDNESDAY 28 FEBRUARY. Henry Parneby went to Oxford. John Taylor with letters to Oxford. Raph Rogers to Oxford. William Blewett went this day to Newport. Mr. Wormewell to London, with letters to his Excellency.

THURSDAY 29 FEBRUARY. Henry Connington came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there, and hee heares that Prince Robert is about Shrewsbury recruiting his forces, and hath rayسد already an army of 8000 horse and foote. That on Friday last all the Scotts in Oxford, both lords, gentlemen and soldiers were commanded to depart the towne, and the same day were guarded out with a strong party of horse but whither hee knowes not. That yesterday morning 2000 horse and foote were commanded to march away to the releife of Hilsden howse, which is there reported to bee beseidged by the Parliaments forces.

¹Probably Charles Gerard, who commanded a regiment of Blue Coats in the Oxford district. (See F. J. Varley, *Civil War Army List*, *Oxoniensia II*, 144).

²Boarstall.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That on Tuesday the gund-powder howse¹ was blowen upp and 4 barrells of powder, and many men hurt and slaine. That they report alsoe that they have 15000 armes landed at Weymouth and that the Scotts are beaten backe. That Mr. John Digby is made Generall of all the forces in the west, and Prince Maurice is to returne to Oxford.

28 FEBRUARY 1643 from Newport, (sic)

Saith that hee came from Shrewsbury on Satturday last, and that Prince Robert came into Shrewsbury the 2ith of this instant moneth with his whole brigade of horse, consisting of about 800, and there came with him 7 collours of foote consisting of 300, and his carriages went by water, Captaine Fox was amongst them, but hee knowes not whether his dragoones were there, and that all Prince Roberts horse lye betweene Worcester and Shrewsbury upon the hills, and the report is that there are about 6000 of them. That before Prince Roberts comming thither there was none to guard the towne but onely the trayned bands of the contry, and the Lord Capells regiment of horse now under Collonell Trevor, consisting of 7 collours, but there are not above 70 horse in them.

MARCH 1 1643. FRYDAY. Christofer Granger came yesterday from Redding and saith there are about 1500 soldiers in the towne, and n peeces of ordnance, and the last weeke there was a generall muster, and they sent word to the King that they had 14 regiments of horse and foote. That they have fortified the towne doble and keepe strong guards. And on Monday last a party of horse sallyed out and pillaged divers howses in Brayle, within a mile of Windsor, and other villages thereabouts. And saith that on Thursday last was sevenight, twoe peeces of ordnance were brought thither from Oxford. And that Sir Jacob Ashley is still Governor of Redding. Henry Hopkins came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there, but Prince Robert hee heares is about Shrewsbury, and hath rayseed and gott together an army of 9000 men. That the Parliament sitts very close and they have sent all the Scotts, both lords, gentlemen and commanders out of Oxford, whoe are to goe into Scotland. That on Tuesday last all the soldiers were musterd, and the soldiers, townesmen and lodgers were not in all above 4500 men. That on Wednesday last a great party of horse and foote were drawen out of Oxford, and were to march away the same day but whither hee knowes not.

¹"This day (27 February) the Stove at Osney by mischance took fyre, and blew up about the quantity of 3 barrels of powder and killed one man." (Dugdale 62).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That another party wet forth on Monday last to conduct the armes (as is reported) which landed at Weymouth to Oxford.¹ That they bragg of a great defeats which they have lately given the Scotts, that Prince Maurice is expected at Oxford and that some other is to bee made General of the westerne forces in his stead, but whoe hee cannot learne.

SATTURDAY 2 MARCH. Christofer Granger went this day to Redding. Robert Pettitt to _____.² Henry Hopkins to Oxford. William Blewett went to Oxford.

Raph Rogers came yesterday from Oxford and saith the King and Queene are there. And hee heares that Prince Robert on Monday last was within 6 miles of Gloster, but retreated to Worcester and intends to fall upon Coventry. That the Queene is desirous to goe to Bristoll, but the Papists in Merton Colledge endeavour to perswade her to continue still in Oxford. That on Tuesday last there went 80 carts from Oxford towards Weymouth to fetch the armes and amunition which are there landed. That there are about 100 foote and 50 horse at Greenland howse, and 2 small peeces, and the howse is very strongly fortified and they say there are towe peeces of ordnance more to come thither from Oxford very suddenly.³ That they report they make every weeke a load of gundpowder, and have sent for workemen to make match. That there are not above 1000 foote in Oxford, and there is a guard of about 60 men at Wheatley Bridge.

SONDAY, 3 MARCH. That hee came from Wickham and saith hee heares that on Friday last 1000 dragoones marcht out of Oxford to Henley, under the command of Sir Charles Blunt, and are to march from thence to the assistance of Greenland howse, and the King sent out warants the last weeke into Buckinghamshire commanding all the contry thereabouts to bring in men mony and armes to Greenland howse, and that those whoe refused are to bee plundered by the Kings forces. And that they report in Oxford that the Earle of Newcastle hath beaten the Scotts 10 miles backwards.

MONDAY 4TH MARCH 1643. John Lane returned this day and saith that yesterday hee came from Oxford and that the Kinge and Queene are there, and hee heares Prince Robert is att Shrewsbury with all his forces and hath sent for all his sumpter horses whoe went to him on Wednesday last to Shrewsbury, and they keepe verie strict court of guard att Oxford, and on the north side of the towne there are every day att least 400 souldiers and gentlemen volunteirs worke, makinge sconces and double workes.

¹Arms for 1,000 men brought from France. (Gardiner I, 320).

²Blank in MS.

³In this month Major-General Skippon directed that Phillis Court, Henley, should be fortified and garrisoned to check the Royalist garrison at Greenland House, (Whitelocke, *Memorials*, I, 244).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That upon Tuesday last there went twoe cart loads of amunition to Hilsden house and that post was sent to Prince Robert that Aisbury and Newport forces had beseiged itt. That there came a post upon Thursday last out of the north whoe brought newes to Oxford that the Earle of Newcastle had taken 16 colours of horse and 400 dragoones from the Scotts. That hee heares that Collonell Sands lyes at Easam with 2000 foote and 500 horse and the towne verie strongly fortified. Christopher Granger came from Redding and saith that there are 2000 horse and foote and 11 peeces of ordnance in the towne. And that there is a party of horse now ready to march away from thence to assist the Lord Hopton against Sir William Waller. And all the Kings forces which were quartered at Twyford and thereabouts are to come to Redding to supply their roome, and are in dayly expectacion eyther of his Excellency or Sir William Waller with their forces against them.

TUESDAY 5 MARCH. John Lane went this day to Oxford. Christofer Granger went to Redding. Raph Rogers went on Sunday last to Oxford.

WEDNESDAY 6 MARCH. Mr. Edward Wormewell came from Newport with letters to London for his Excellency.

Raph Norton and Richard Clun informed this day that the Lord Hopton is at Winchester and that parte of his foote are quarterd at Andever and his horse at Amesbury and the villages adiacent. That hee heard the Lord John brother to the Duke of Lenox is made Generall of the Lord Hoptons horse, and they intend to rayse an army of 16000 horse and foote in the west, whereof part are to fall upon Sir William Wallers forces, and the rest to march into Kent upon their old designe. That Sir Richard Greenville¹, Leiftenant Generall of the horse to Sir William Waller went this weeke to the King with his coach and 6 horses, his Captaine Leiftennant, Quarter Master, one trumpitt and about 14 common soldiers, and that the first place they arrived at was Redding.

THURSDAY 7 MARCH. Henry Connington came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there, and the Parliament meetes twice a day and sitts very close, but heares not of any thing they doe.

¹Grenville, deserting from the Parliamentary army, fled to Oxford on 3 March, carrying with him the news that Parliament was negotiating with Lord Charles Paulet for the betrayal of Basing House. (Gardiner I. 319).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That on Sunday night last there were 6 brasse peeces of ordinance and a great number of pikes, musketts and ammunition conveyed from thence to Redding by water. And on Wednesday following hee sawe 2 great iron peeces and as much amunition as a barge could carry loaded for Redding, which (as hee heares) were afterwards to bee sent to Greenland howse. And further saith that on Monday last there came into Oxford 20 cart loades of armes and amunition which were brought from Weymouth, and hee sawe 24 cart loades more come in since and hee heares there are 20 loades more gone to the Lord Hopton. That there is great sorrow for the losse of Hilsden howse, but they say they have pritty well requited the Roundheads in obeyning a late victory against them in Dorcetshire and Glosteshire. That they report alsoe that they have given a great defeate to the Scotts wherein they have kild 200 and taken 700 prisoners. That Sir Richard Green-vile came into Oxford on Satturday night last attended with 35 troopers, and hath acquainted his Majestye with divers passages and resolucions of the Parliaments forces.

Henry Connington went this day to London, with letters etc. to his Excellency.

FRYDAY 8 MARCH. Mr. Jo. Turner went to Abbington.

Raph Rogers came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there and hee heares Prince Robert is now about Gloster, and hath had a skirmish with some of Collonell Masseyes forces, wherein hee lost most of his owne troope, and himselfe was wounded. That they report alsoe that Price Maurice is comming from Plymouth with 5000 horse and foote to Oxford, and this weeke there came into Oxford 10000 armes and 20 loades of amunition from Weymouth. That there were 500 horse drawen out of Oxford on Wednesday last to Dorchester, and the next day marcht towards Sir William Waller. That there are about 400 foote in Wheatley and a strong guard upon the bridge. That yesterday morning hee mett Sir Jacob Ashely and Sir Charles Blunt with a party of 600 horse from Redding, whoe went to Amersam and plundered the towne and returned to their quarters.

SATTURDAY 9TH. MARCH. Raph Rogers went this day to Oxford.

Christofer Granger came yesterday from Redding, and saith there are about 2000 horse and foote in the towne, and 13 peeces of ordnance, and they keepe very strong guards both in towne and at Twyford and Sanford Mill. That Prince Maurice is expected dayly at Redding with all his forces from Plymouth, whoe are to continue there for the better safeguard of the towne. That on Thursday last a party of horse went out under the command of Sir Jacob Ashley to Amersham, whoe plundered the towne, and returned backe the same day.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

Henry Hopkins came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the Parliament sitts very close, and that on Monday last there were conveyed 8 or 9 peeces of ordnance and great store of amunicion from thence to Redding, and on Wednesday last 2 great iron peeces and a whole barge full of amunition were sent thither likewise. That since Monday last there came into Oxford fowerscore cart loades of armes and amunition from Weymouth, and hee heares there are 6 or 7000 Irish newly landed in England. That the citty is very full of soldiers and they talke of sending out suddenly all the horse and foote they can spare but whither hee knowes not. That Prince Robert is about Shrewsbury, and Prince Maurice about Plymouth. That they are mightily vext at the losse of Hilsden howse, but they say they have beaten the Roundheads soundly in Dorcetshire. That Collonell Massey hath not escaped at Gloucester, and that the Earle of Newcastle hath trebly requited them in the north.

SONDAY 10 MARCH. John Lane came yesterday from Islipp, and saith there are about 300 horse and dragoones quartered in the towne, and one drake, and hee heares that the Queenes troopes are comming from Abbington to bee quartered at Heddington and Stanton. That they are fortifieing Bostoll howse where there are about 100 foote and one troope of horse commanded by Captaine Gerrard and are ielous of Sir S. Lukes comming thither. That there are 1000 horse comming to lye at Wheatley, and the foote which were there are to goe to Foston 3 miles from Oxford, and there is a horse guard to bee kept at Wheatley bridge. That there 300 foote at Woodstocke. And they are all in dayly feare of the Parliaments forces, and earnestly pray for peace. Roger Connington to Oxford.

MONDAY 11 MARCH. John Lane went this day to the Lord Hoptons army. Henry Connington went to Oxford.

Christofer Granger came yesterday from Redding, and saith there are about 1500 horse and foote, and 14 peeces of ordnance, and yesterday morning a party consisting of 500 horse and foote went out to Wheatley, to meete Prince Maurice and his forces at Henley, where they were to meete with Sir Charles Blunt and after were to march to Oxford. That there are 300 horse and foote at Grenland howse, and 3 peeces of ordnance and that they keepe a strong court of guard at Sanford Mill and have 2 peeces of ordnance.

TUESDAY, 12 MARCH. Nicholas Walton went out this day to Oxford. John Ravenscroft came on Wednesday last from Oxford, and saith that there were drawe out of Oxford on Thursday last, 3000 horse and foote to Redding upon notice that the Parliaments forces were come against it. That order was given for all the Kings forces to march away the last weeke from Greenland howse to Redding.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That Prince Maurice is at Oxford, and his troope at Redding and all his foote at Dorchester and thereabouts; That there is a regiment of horse goeing out of Redding under the command of Captaine Hackwood, whoe are to ioyne with the Lord Hopton, and after to fall upon Sir William Waller.

WEDNESDAY, 13 MARCH. John Taylor went this day with letters to London.

Raph Rogers came yesterday from Oxford, and saith the King and Queene are there, and hee heares Prince Robert is at Stratford upon Avon with 7000 horse and foote, where hee lost 500 comon soldiers,

2 of his cheife commanders, and was himselfe shott in the thigh. That hee heares nothing of Prince Maurice, but that his regiment of horse lyes at Blewbury, and are to march from thence after Prince Robert. That it is reported alsoe that the King hath lost Milford haven, and 100 peeces of ordnance. That the Governor hath thrice upon his knees petitioned his Majestye to send away all the towne soldiers to some other garrison for feare they should betray the guards. Whereupon they were all sent to Redding on Satturday last, with

3 peeces of ordnance. That hee heares that Sir Jacob Ashley and Sir Charles Blunt marcht yesterday from Redding with 3000 dragoones towards Basing howse, which is reported there to bee besiedged by the Parliaments forces.

Henry Connington came this day from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and the Parliament sitts twice a day, but hee heares of nothing they doe. That on Tuesday last the blew and grey regiments marcht forth with 2 great peeces of ordnance and 10 carriages, and as some say to Basing howse. That the same day all the horse were musterd, where the King was present above 3 howers, and there appeared about 3000 horse. That on Monday night last the Governor of Oxford without the beating of a drum, by a private allarme caused all the towne to bee ready in armes at an howers warning, pretending that the Parliaments forces were come against the citty, onely to see and try the readynes of the soldiers and townesmen.

Henry Hopkins came this day and saith that hee heard there was a great party of horse and foote to march away yesterday from Redding, to plunder Hartfordshire, but what particular place hee knowes not.

THURSDAY, 14 MARCH. Raph Rogers went this day to Oxford. Henry Connington to Oxford. Mr. Parris James and Edward went this day to Newport.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY, 15 MARCH. Henry Hopkins went this day to Oxford. John Lane came from Redding and Basing yesterday and saith that on Wednesday morning last 500 foote marcht out of Redding towards Sir Raph Hopton, and heares that our party was on Wednesday last at Whitechurch, where some [of] our horse lately mett with a party of the Kings and had a little skirmish, and kild some and tooke some prisoners, and hee heares that on Tuesday last they were at Alton, and are now marcht nearer to Winchester, where they are to meete with Sir William Wallers forces. And saith that all the horse which were in Redding were drawn yesterday morning into a body, and are to march after the foote towards the Lord Hopton.

SATTURDAY, 16 MARCH. John Lane went this day to Oxford. Thomas Hitchman came from Newport and went with letters to London to his Excellency.

Nicholas Walton returned yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that on Wednesday last Collonell Berd¹ and Collonell Gerrards regiments of foote went to Sir Lewis Dives to Abbington, and there joyned their forces on purpose to meete with the Gloucester releife. That on Tuesday and Wednesday last the Parliament forces at Woodstocke gave sound alarums to Oxford, and that they were within one mile and a halfe of the citty, which put Oxford to a very greate fright.

SUNDAY 17TH. MARCH 1643. Ralph Rogers, that hee came yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there, and the report in Oxford is that Prince Robert went the last weeke towards Wales to raise more forces from thence, that there are 1000 foote in Oxford, and about 1500 horse quarterd about the citty, and that from thence (on Tuesday last) went 41 carrages towards Gloucester, but yesterday night they came to Oxford againe. That all the contry round is warned to come, and make new bulworkes without the North-gate being 14 foote wide, and the contry comes in according to the warrants. That yesterday there went from Oxford three troope of horse (being of the Queenes owne regiment) towards Redding. That on Fryday hee was in Bostall house, and saith that there are 100 muskets in the house and but 24 men as hee could see, and that while he was in the house, 18 souldiers came from Aylesbury and gave them them an alarum.

MUNDAY 18 MARCH. Nicolas Walton went this day to Oxford. Ralph Rogers went this day to Oxford.

¹Presumably Henry Bard, later Viscount Bellamont. (see *D.N.B.*).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

MONDAY 18TH. MARCH 1643. John Web came this day from his Excellency from London, and on Saterday night last hee came from Petersfeild, and saith that Sir William Belford¹ and his forces are quartered there and the adjacent villages, being in number 30 troopes of horse and about 1500 dragoones, and the same day Sir William Waller came to Sir William Belford, and said his forces should march on Sunday last, to be joyned together, and that Sir William Waller and Sir William Belford commanded him to tell his Excellency that this Munday they should advance, hoping this night to be neere the enemy.² That Sir Ralph Hopton hath pressed as many forces as he can, his whole strenght being 5 or 6000 horse and foote, and though Sir Ralph Hopton hath pressed some forces, yet they run faster from him then any come to him. And he heard that on Munday last from Redding and Wallingford were sent some forces, but he knows not how many.

TUESDAY 19TH MARCH 1643. John Web went this day to the parts commanded by Sir William Belford. John Tailor went this day with informacions to his Excellency.

WEDNESDAY 20TH. MARCH. Henry Parnebe went this day to Sir William Belford.

MARCH 20TH. John Turner returned yesterday from Abbington and saith that it is reported there that Prince Robert³ expects that Glocester will be delivered unto him this weeke, and that he hath taken Collonell Mitton and another collonell and some prisoners and killed 40 upon the place that Collonell Massey the last weeke issued out of Glocester, and fell upon some of the Kings forces, killed some and tooke others, but some fresh forces falling upon him made him retreat into the citty. That Collonell Beare with his party and others who assisted him from Warwick and those parts were marching (as they say) towards Glocester, with amunition for the releife thereof, and Prince Roberts forces lying in the way (being many more in number) they held it convenient to retreat for the safety of the amunition. That the Lord Hopton and Prince Maurices forces are gone into Surrey, and intent to march from thence into Kent with 14000 horse and foote, and they boast that there are 16000 more to march after them, who are to come out of Devonsheire and Cornwall, and they say Plymouth either is or will be delivered up very shortly for the use of the contry there abouts. It was also reported there that Sir William Waller had taken all the Princes troope, and afterwards they said it was but part of an other troope.

¹Sir William Balfour. (See *D.N.B.*).

²Hopton's army based on Winchester.

³By 20 March Rupert was at Bingham on his way to relieve Newark.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

They also said they had had some loss of some forces lately raised in Wales, who were coming from thence to Prince Robert. They also report that the Lord Paulet had agreed to betray Basing house (but was prevented by Sir Richard Greenville's running away to Oxford) and it is thought he will loose his head for it. That Sir Lewis Dives hath not yet regained his credit for Newport busines, but for the gaining thereof hath promised either to take the towne this sommer and Sir Samuell Luke, or else he will fire the towne. That there are 5 brass peeces in Abbington and about 400 foote and 200 horse.

THURSDAY 21 MARCH 1643. Ralp[h] Rogers came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that there are 1000 foote souldiers in the citty and about 500 horse, and that Prince Robert upon Satterday last sent 1200 foote out of Wales, onely with clubbs and 2 regiments of horse to conduct them to Oxford, and so returned to west, on purpose to fetch the Queene to Bristoll, but she denying to goe, the said Welshmen presented themselves to the King, but the King telling them that they would run away, they made protestation that they would not stir, where upon armes were delivered to them, and they were quartered without the citty, on Barksheire side. That on Munday last there was an alarum given to Oxford, and the King stood by the workes and viewed our forces that gave the alarum. That the Kings Generall is quartered at Drayton with a regiment part horse and part foote.

FRYDAY, 22TH. MARCH 1643. Nicolas Walton, that he came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that he saw (the same day) the King and Prince Charles in Christ Church, and he heard that there are 3000 horse and foote in Oxford. That on Munday last the cittizen[s] in Oxford mustered themselves, and (by reporte) made 6 or 700 in number, and the King and Prince lookeing on, they gave 6 l. to the mustered men to drinke. They are making greate preparation for the Queenes goeing to Cicester on Munday next come seaventh night. That most of the horse which went to interrupt the Gloucester convoy, are come to Abbington againe to convoy the Queene to Cicester, but the foote remayne still behind, but he knowes not at what place.

SATURDAY 23 MARCH, 1643. John Webb came on Thursday last from Petersfeild and saith that on Munday last Sir William Belfords fore' s onely marched within 3 or 4 miles of Winchester, and Sir William Waller not being in a readynes to assist them, and provision beinn scarce, the contry being constrained to bring all their provision for man and horse to Winchester, gave an alarum to the Lord Hopton (without any resistance) and so retained to their former quarter at Petersfeild.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That the Lord Hopton haveing pressed all the younge men in the contry, doth now also press married men, but many of them run away, and some have been pressed three times. That he wants armes for the prest men. That about Sunday last there were greate forces sent out of Oxford, Abbington, Wallingford, Redding and Newbury to the Lord Hopton, that now his strenght is judged to be about 14000 horse and foote. Yesterday Sir William Waller had appointed with his forces to advance to Petersfeild, and so march along with Sir William Belford and carry provision with them. Sir Richard Greevill (sic) enformed the King that the Lord Charles had an intent to deliver Basing house to the Parliament forces, for which he was fetcht to Oxford upon Thursday. That the enemy in the west have received a letter from Oxford, which certifies that the Scots have lost 17000 and the rest are retreated backe againe into Scotland,¹ for which the enemy makes great bonfires.

SATERDAY. Nicolas Walton went to Oxford.

SUNDAY 24TH. MARCH, 1643. Richard Clarke, that he came from Oxford upon Fryday last, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and (as he heares) there are not above 2000 horse and foote in Oxford, whereof 700 of them are cittizen of Oxford, and there is greate preparacion for the Queenes going to Bristoll. That on Wednesday last there came 200 Welshmen unarmed to Oxford. That on Fryday last there came 6 loads of match to Oxford. That the Lord Paulet and many more prisoners came to Redding on Fryday last and was to be sent to Oxford on Satterday. That on Wednesday last there came a letter from London to a lady at Oxford, signifying that the Lord of Newcastle had slaine 6000 Scots and taken 40 peece ordnance. That the Kings forces have taken Wardrop Castle,² and that 80 prisoners which were taken in the castle and are coming to Oxford. That he heares Prince Robert is marching towards Newarke to raise the seige there. That the pretended Parliament at Oxford daly expect the proposition from the Parliament at Westminster, which if they come, and are not agreed upon then every of them are to goe into their owne contry and raise what forces they can for the King.

¹The Scottish army was besieging the town of Newcastle, the Marquis of Newcastle having fallen back on Durham.

²Wardour Castle, taken on 19 March.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

SUNDAY 24TH. MARCH, 1643. Henry Connington, that he came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that the Parliament sits close every day, but he heares not any thinge that they have done, only 5 votes against our Parliament which will be in print the next weeke, but the substance there of he is not acquainted with. That on Tuesday last there came into Oxford 4 or 500 Welshmen, and listed themselves before the King and the Queene. That yesterday there was goeing 4 peeces of ordnance and about 1000 horse and foote out of Oxford, but he could not heare whither they were to goe. That the Lord Ruthan, the Kings Generall went to the Lord Hopton (about a weeke agoe) but with how many he knows not, and he heares there that Prince Maurice is upon his march to ioyn with the Lord Hopton. That on Munday last (he heard) 2000 or thereabouts of Irish were landed at Bristoll. That on Fry day last he saw the Lord Paulet, his wife, and some other prisoners, brought into Oxford, and within one houre after he saw him committed to the Castle. That the Marshall of the Castle was to be shot to death on Thursday last, but was not. He heard that Prince Robert with all his forces was at Beaver Castle on Fryday last, and that Newarke forces had taken the blew regiment and slaine all the red regiment which lay before it, which was done on Sunday last. That on Munday last all the forces in Oxford were mustered, and (by reporte) were 7000 horse and foote.

SUNDAY 24TH. MARCH, 1643. Henry Hopkins came yesterday from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that the Parliament there sits very close every day. That on Munday last there went a party of horse under the command of Collonell King, to Prince Robert to Lincolnesheire. That yesterday 7 peeces of ordnance and some horse and foote were to goe (as he heard) to Glocester, but it is kept very private. That on Tuesday last there came about 600 Welshmen into Oxford. He heard that on Munday last there were 2000 Irish landed in Cornwall. That on Fryday last the Lord Paulet was brought into Oxford. That on Wednesday last there were 6 Irish lords came to the pretended Parliament at Oxford. That all the horse and foote were mustered at Oxford and by report were about 7000.

MUNDAY 25 MARCH, 1644. John Web went this day to Sir William Belford. Henry Connington, Henry Hopkins, to Oxford. Richard Clarke to Redding.

MUNDAY 25 MARCH. Raph Rogers returned yesterday from Oxford, and that the King and Queene are there, and that there are about 1000 foote and 300 horse, and that there are about 10 carriages with pickes and other amunition went to Newbury on Saterdag last to Newbury, and were conveyed by 200 of the Welshmen which came last, and the[y] intend to make a garrison of it.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

That 2 troopes of horse are continually to scout from Abbington to Newbury. He heard that Sir Charles Blunt sent to Oxford yesterday, for more forces to come to him at Greenland house, by reason that they at Chesham (sic) the forces are not able to goe above one halfe a mile from the house. Ralph Rogers went to Oxford this day. '

TUESDAY 26TH. MARCH, 1643. Henry Parnebe, that yesterday he came from Petersfeild, and saith that on Saterdag last Sir William Belford was at Sir William Wallers quarters being within 4 miles of Petersfeild, that on Sunday last Sir William Belford tould him, that it was entended as yesterday to march neere the enemy. The report is that the Lord Hopton hath about 10 or 12000 horse and foote, and that the hills neere Winchester is compassed in the bullwarkes of that citty, and Sir William Belford tould him the reason why they did not march before, was because they did stay for two regiments to come to Sir William Waller out of Kent.

WEDNESDAY 27TH. MARCH 1644. Henry Connington came from Oxford this day, and saith that he saw the King and Queene there yesterday and by report there are about 4 or 5000 horse and foote in Oxford. That on Munday last there came a letter to the King from Prince Robert and the King was so joyfull at the news that he presently knighted the messenger and caused the letter to be printed¹ and the bells to bee rung and bon fires to bee made in Oxford untill 12 of the klock in the night, and that the 4 peeces of ordnance that went out of Oxford on Saterdag last are gone to Bradway hills in Glocestersheire and intend to beseidge Gloucester very close, and he heard Prince Robert is to goe and beseidge Lincolne, and that (as he heard) the Irish Committee hath proffered the King 20000 souldiers ready armed and maintaine them at their owne charges.

THURSDAY 28TH. MARCH, 1644. Ralph Rogers, that he came yesterday from Oxford and saith that the King and Queene are there and that there are above 2000 horse and foote in the citty, and that Prince Robert is in Newwarke. That on Munday last there went 500 horse and foote to Prince Robert out of Oxford. That on Tuesday last there went 2 peeces of ordnance out of Oxford to Bostall house, and that 4 troopes of horse came to the house on Saterdag last but there are but 60 men in all the troopes, and that they are intrenching the house. That on Munday last 80 horse the forces at Bostall house plundred Denton towne, that at Wheatly there are 80 foote and keepe a very stronge guard at the bridge.

¹*His Highness Prince Rupert's Raising of the Siege at Newwarke upon Trent, March the 21, 1643.* (Madan no. 1587).

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

THURSDAY 28TH. MARCH, 1644. John Web, that on Tuesday last he came from Petersfeild, and saith that on Tuesday night Sir William Waller and Sir William Belfords forces marched about 4 miles towards Alesford, and quartred all that night in the feilds, which when the Kings forces at Alsford heard of it retreated to Winchester. That on Saturday last the Governor of Reading sent out his warrant that all thereabouts that (sic) they must bring in their provisions both of horse and foote, onely the contry should keepe sufficiency for 7 daies, or else he would plunder them. That the Lord Musgrove¹ came to Oxford on Fryday last and as he was to pass through Bristoll there was a debate betweene the Mayre and the Governor of the citty, whither he should pass and after a while they did permit him to goe thorow, and as he passed a little boy with a switch chanced to touch the said lord, whereupon he drew his sword and rane the boy through that he died.

THURSDAY 28TH. MARCH, 1644. Nicolas Walton came on Tuesday last from Oxford, and saith that the King and Queene are there, and that there are about 3000 horse and foote, and the most part of them are cittizens, that on Munday last Sir Lewis Dives mustered at Abbington about 940 horse and foote; that at Sutton lies two of the Queens troopes, at Hegbourne lies another of her troopes ; that on Tuesday last Sir Charles Blunts troopes returning from Oxford to Redding (having carried prisoners to Oxford) tooke him (upon suspition) for a spy, and carried him to Redding, and that the Governor was gone that day to Oxford, and that at the marquet place in Redding are 8 iron and 4 brass peeces of ordnance ; and that only 2 are placed upon the workes, by the Lord Grayes barne, it being the barne where the Lord Grayes forces lay, when we tooke Redding ; that there are (by report) 1800 horse and foote, and that at Maple Durrum and Casam are about 200 foote, at Twyfer are 80 musketeers which keepe court of guard there, and are released but once a weeke. He had 95. 6d. taken from him by the enemy.

FRYDAY 29 MARCH, 1644. Ralph Rogers went this day to Oxford. Nicolas Walton went this day to Redding,

¹There was no Lord Musgrave at this period. Lord Mulgrave, who supported Parliament, may have been meant, but the identification is improbable.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

FRYDAY 29TH. MARCH, 1644. Richard Clarke, that he came from Wallingford on Wednesday last, that there are 5 peeces of ordnance in the castle, and not above 150 foote and 14 dragoones belonging to the towne; and that the townes men are forced to watch every night themselves; that at Redding there are but 12 peeces of ordnance, and one of them are placed upon workes, at a place (termed by them) the Sconce Royall; that by report there were above 1400 foote in the towne, and that the Governor sent out his warrants about 5 daies agoe that all the contry should bring in their provision in the towne; that at Greenland house are not above 120 foote and that they force the contry thereabouts to send to his Majesty 200 l. monthly besides the maintenance of that garrison; that a[t] Wallingford, Redding and Gree[n]land are noe horse only Sir Charles Blunts troope which is not above 30 horse.

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Abbosse, Tho., xi, 232
 Abercromby, Capt., 144, 243
 Abingdon, 12, 23, 28, 55, 61, 68, 75, 193, 239, 262
 ———, forces in, viii, x, xiii, 9, 14, 15, 22, 24, 25, 27, 29, 33, 34, 37, 41, 42, 47, 52, 56, 62, 64, 65, 69, 70, 72-7, 79-81, 83, 87-90, 93, 96, 99, 102, 103, 109, 111, 112, 126-9, 132, 134, 138, 155-7, 160, 168, 172, 173, 175, 188, 190, 194, 198, 209, 215, 219, 221, 222, 231, 244-6, 251, 252, 255, 263, 265-8, 270, 271
 ———, royalists withdraw from, 242
 Abraham, Mr., 29
 Adderbury, ix, 105, 117, 121, 135, 241
 Aldbourne Chase, 158
 Aldermaston, 157
 Aldrich, Col., governor of Aylesbury, 136, 162
 Aldridge, Capt., 241
 Alresford, 216, 220, 233, 271
 Alton, 11, 176, 200, 207, 234, 236, 239, 265
 Amersham, 192, 242, 262
 Amesbury, 261
 Anderson, Sir Hen., 189
 Andover, 18, 19, 49, 57, 132, 176, 250, 261
 Andover, Lord, 95, 161, 241
 Andoversford, 146
 Andrews, Capt. John, 38
 Arborfield, 7, 30, 203
 Arundel Castle, siege of, 215, 216, 219-21, 226-9, 231-4, 239
 ———, surrender of, 223, 232
 Arundel, Col., governor of Pendennis Castle, 235
 Ashby de la Zouch, 56, 57, 111, 114-5, 136
 Ashton under Hill, 150, 177
 Astley, Sir Jacob, governor of Reading later of Oxford, ix, xiv, 24, 34, 61, 138, 160, 172, 194, 198, 202, 203, 210, 218, 231, 235, 243, 255, 259, 262, 264
 Aston, Sir Arthur, governor of Oxford, later of Reading, xiv, 6, 9, 18, 19, 59, 60, 141, 161, 193, 197, 209, 215, 226, 237, 239, 243
 Aston Rowant, 125
 Atkins, Ferdinando, 15
 Audrey, Capt., 48
 Aylesbury, i, 23, 25, 38, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 122, 132
 ———, Essex's headquarters, v, viii, 106
 ———, forces in, vii, viii, 15, 20, 27, 37, 39, 70, 71, 101, 110, 111, 119, 125, 133-5, 137-140, 142, 163, 152, 157-9, 163, 164, 167-9, 171, 174, 187, 194, 196, 198, 199, 208, 209, 223, 233, 236-8, 242, 252, 258, 261, 265
 ———, Goodwin at, 29, 45
 Aylesbury, Luke at, v
 ———, plots to betray, 162, 238-41, 244
 Aynho, ix, 118, 136, 240, 241
 Badminton House, 27
 Bagshot, 7, 17
 Bagworth Heath, 136
 Balfour, Sir Will., 62, 266-71
 Ballard, Col. Tho., 11
 Banbury, 39, 80, 109, 128, 159, 187, 188, 193, 214, 227
 ———, forces in, ix, 23, 32-3, 72, 97, 106, 107, 109, 113-9, 121, 132, 134-6, 159, 167-8, 177-8, 187-90, 193, 196, 199, 221, 226, 233, 237, 239, 245, 247, 248, 252
 ———, Castle, 40, 71, 105, 251
 ———, king and queen at, 117
 Bard, Col. Hen., later Vise. Bellamont, 265
 Barges, xii, xiii, 199, 214, 220, 262, 263
 Barker, Col., 32, 205
 Barkham, 11
 Barnstaple, 213
 Barton, Oxon., 95, 124
 Basing, 14, 37, 46, 49, 228
 Basing House, siege of, 130, 132, 133, 159, 163, 164, 190, 191, 193-5, 198i, 207, 208, 210, 211, 216, 220, 221, 231, 239, 241, 242, 246, 256, 257, 264, 267, 268.
 ———, negotiations for betrayal of, 261
 Basingstoke, 17, 30, 56, 57, 77,
 ———, forces in, 18-21, 23, 37, 103, 126, 127, 130, 159, 176, 191, 203, 211
 Bath, forces in, 8, 16, 20, 22, 26, 81, 95, 104, 105, 116, 118, 120-1, 123, 124, 133, 148, 152, 172
 Bath, Earl of, 249
 Baydon, 77
 Baynard's Green, 230
 Beaconsfield, 38, 188, 189, 192, 207
 Beare, Col., 218, 223, 226, 228, 233, 266
 Beauchamp, Lord, 116
 Bedford, v, 43, 61, 124, 165, 168, 170-2, 174-6, 189, 219, 234, 236, 238, 242
 Bedford, Earl of, 148, 230, 136, 137, 139, 141, 144, 225
 Bedfordshire, returns of the high constables of, 5, 6
 ———, list of those who have not contributed to Parliamentary forces, 31, 32
 Beeston Castle, 221
 Belchamber, Tho., 25
 Bell, Col., 62
 Bellasis, Col., 131
 Bells, church, cast for ordinance, 24
 Benson, 62, 65-6, 160
 Beoley, 228
 Berkeley Castle, 22, 146, 150
 Berkhamstead, 242
 Berkshire, Earl of, 26, 36, 141, 161, 165
 Bewdley, 153

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Bicester, forces in, 78, 80, 100, 104-7, 109, 112, 113, 115, 118, 119, 122, 129, 133, 136, 143, 162, 170, 192, 217, 221, 226, 229, 230, 233, 243, 257
 ———, Prince Rupert at, 96-99, 110, 121
 Biddle Hall, siege of, 254
 Biddlesden, 198
 Birdlip, 147
 Birmingham, taken by Prince Rupert, viii, 41, 48, 56, 60
 ———, Aston Hall, 228
 Birkenhead, Sir John, 222
 Blackheath (?) nr. Oxford, mutiny at, 78
 Blackthorn, 100, 107, 111, 170, 226
 Blackwater, 239
 Blagge (Blake), Col., xii, 37, 69, 71, 73, 89, 132, 166
 Blandford, 83, 95
 Blany, Lord, 213
 Bledlow, 74, 129, 164, 207, 242
 Bletchington, 118, 161, 178
 Blewbury, 12, 66, 70, 81, 89, 156, 264
 Blisworth, 191
 Blower, Mrs., 12
 Bloxham, 105
 Blunt, Sir Chas., 6, 188, 240, 262, 264, 271
 ———, at Henley, 218, 235, 243, 252, 258, 260, 263, 270, 272
 Boarstall, 105, 123, 124
 Boarstall House, 218, 258, 263, 265, 270, 271
 Bockmore, 210
 Boekman (Beckman), Diderick, 248
 Bond, Captain, 40
 Borlase, Sir John, 210
 Boswell, Col., 228
 Botley, 109
 Bouchier, *see* Butcher
 Bourne, 140
 Bourton on the Water, 146
 Bowles, Col., 198
 Brackley, 71, 113, 114, 118, 119, 128
 ———, forces in, 178, 187, 191, 199, 201, 214, 221, 224-6, 229, 233, 237, 238, 243, 245, 247
 Brandon Hill, 41
 Bray, 259
 Bredon, 151
 Brent, Mr., 212
 Brentford, Earl of, 6
 Brereton, Sir Will., 2, 104, 149, 193, 205, 207, 225, 252
 ———, at Middlewich, 230
 ———, at Northwich, 215, 218
 ———, defeats Byron at Nantwich, 244-6, 248, 250, 254
 Brickhill, 106, 123, 177
 Bridges, Serg. Major, 36, 56, 142, 153
 Bridgewater, 93
 Bridlington, the Queen lands at, 23
 Brightwell, 64, 65, 70, 73, 88, 92
 Brill, 15, 34, 97, 102, 105-7, 109, 111, 176, 218, 239
 ———, forces in, 29, 37, 39, 42, 45, 66, 100, 136, 158-9, 161-2, 166-7, 223, 226, 236, 240, 243
 ———, Prince Rupert at, 1
 Brinchworth, 36
 Bristol, 18, 21, 24, 25, 38, 42, 43, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 60, 81, 84, 89, 104, 137, 203, 213, 217, 218, 225, 231, 232, 235, 236, 243, 260, 267, 268, 271
 ———, governor suspected of treachery, 3, 8, 15, 22
 ———, siege of, viii-x, 16, 26, 120-35, 138, 146-8, 150-2, 163, 172, 173, 176
 ———, troops landed at, 190, 197, 250, 269
 Bristol, Earl of, 162 Broadway, 150, 270
 Brook, Lord, 20, 22, 23, 36
 Brown, Maj. Gen., letter from, xiv, xv
 Browne, Mr., of Denford, 70, 72
 Brownesell, Mr., 67
 Buckingham, 23, 45, 117, 121, 124, 130, 193, 232, 240
 ———, forces in, 101-4, 109-13, 115, 119, 126-9, 132, 133, 137, 140, 162, 16, 170, 173, 177, 178, 187-9, 191, 192, 194-7, 199, 201, 202, 205, 207, 208, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216-21, 224-6, 229, 233, 237, 243, 245, 247
 Buckingham, Duke of, 145, 222
 Bulkeley, Capt., 104
 Bullingdon Green, 94-6
 Bulmer, Capt. Geo., 68, 71, 82
 Bunbury, Mr., 166
 Buncle, Lieut. Col., 237
 Burcott, 208
 Burford, 23, 139, 146
 Burghill, Serg.-Major, 42
 Burrell, Major, 52, 54
 Burton on Trent, 117
 Bury, 11
 Bury St. Edmunds, 140
 Butcher (Bouchier) and Yeoman plot, x, 23, 27, 28, 40, 41
 Byron, Lord, commands Irish troops, 197, 202, 213, 217, 248
 ———, defeated at Nantwich, 225, 235, 244-6, 248, 250, 254, 255, 257
 ———, enters Northwich, 215
 ———, in the campaign around Oxford, 91, 98, 114, 118, 150, 157, 161, 174, 178
 ———, stabbed, 222-4
 ———, suggests betrayal of Aylesbury, 162
 ———, victorious at Middlewich, 230
 Byron, Sir Tho., death of, 222, 223, 251
 Cambridge, 3, 4, 8, 35, 38, 41, 43, 46, 56, 58, 59, 103, 115, 137, 165, 176, 187, 188

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Cane End, 65
 Capel, Lord, 55, 104, 136, 148, 193, 217, 221, 225, 232, 235, 245, 259
 Cardiff, 59
 Carlisle, Earl of, 225, 229, 230, 233
 Carnarvon, 1st Earl of, 29, 62, 75, 101, 120, 121, 124, 139, 171
 ———, slain at Newbury, 19, 155, 157, 158
 Carnarvon, 2nd Earl of, 230
 Carshalton, 44
 Carson, Capt., 42
 Carter, Ant., 46
 Cattle, 74, 77, 79, 124, 131, 140, 146, 148, 162, 174, 199, 202, 204-6, 211, 220, 228, 254
 Cave, Capt., 233
 Caversham, viii, 12, 13, 16, 21, 25, 30, 39, 62, 63, 66, 78, 130, 160, 163, 167, 172, 178, 193, 271
 Chalgrove Field, battle of, v, viii, 91, 93-5, 99-101, 103, 105, 108, 110
 Chamberlain, Capt. James, 15, 39, 136
 Chamberlain, Sir Tho., 15, 105
 Chandos, Lord, 155
 Charles I, and Cessation proposals, 14, 133
 ———, at Abingdon, 73, 77, 93, 155-7
 ———, at Banbury, 116-18
 ———, at Bristol, 128, 135, 150
 ———, at Evesham, 150-2
 ———, at Oxford, viii, x, 1, 10, 12, 24, *et passim*
 ———, at Shotover, 79
 ———, at Sudeley Castle, 148, 149
 ———, at Wallingford, 56, 66, 162, 166
 ———, at Woodstock, 68, 113-5, 117, 118
 ———, at Worcester, 89, 153
 ———, dejection over the war, 78
 ———, fear of treachery, 76
 ———, his letters intercepted, 36
 ———, his warrants to get men to work on defences, 80
 ———, money raised for him, 10, 17, 18, 57, 59, 99, 112, 119, 126, 133, 142, 161, 200, 203, 249-52, 255, 272
 ———, plans to go to Dublin, 258 ,,
 ———, sickness of, 90
 Charles, Prince, later Chas. II, 68, 73, 75, 135, 139, 145, 148, 149
 ———, at Oxford, 108, 140, 142, 152, 157, 160-2, 191, 200, 206, 222, 267
 ———, his regiment, 241
 Charlton, 26, 153, 154
 Chartley, i
 Chatterton, Capt., 161
 Cheltenham, 146, 147, 149
 Chepstow, taken by Waller, 58-60
 Cheriton, taken by Waller, ix, 257
 Chesham, 66, 81, 190, 240, 270
 Chesover, 134
 Chester, 61, 197, 202, 206, 212, 213, 217, 244, 251
 Chester, Capt., 75
 Chesterton, 248, 249, 257
 Chewton Mendip, 99
 Chichester, 70, 72, 176, 219, 229
 Chillington Green, 10
 Chiltern (Chelton) Hundreds, Bucks., 214
 Chilton, 26, 106, 110, 240
 Chinnor, 29, 92, 111, 125, 161, 177
 ———, battle of, v, viii, x, 95, 99, 100, 108, 131
 Chippenham, 3, 8, 70, 116, 123, 231
 Chipping Norton, ix, 15, 23, 157, 248
 Chipping Sodbury, x
 Chiselhampton Bridge, 25, 29, 35, 95, 100, 102, 103, 108
 Chock, Mr., 19
 Cholmondeley, Sir Hugh, 50
 Cholley, 21, 62, 75, 88, 154, 246
 Chudleigh, Col., x
 Cirencester, forces in, viii, x, 1-3, 6-10, 19, 22, 26-8, 36, 50, 57, 69, 89, 120, 121, 133, 134, 148-54, 248, 251, 267
 ———, see, Rupert, Prince
 ———, King at, 131
 ———, Prince Maurice at, 26, 27, 34, 46
 ———, Waller at, 41-44
 Clare, Earl of, 225
 Clarendon, Lord, ix-xiii
 Cleveland, Countess of, 116
 Cleveland, Earl of, 116, 156, 157
 Clifton Hampden, 83, 88
 Cockayne, Capt., 44
 Colchester, 57, 58
 Cole, Col., 15, 16
 Collyers, Edw., 76
 Colnbrook, ix
 Compton, Lord, later Earl of Northampton, 55
 Cooke, Col., 44, 223
 Cooke, Capt. Edw., 53, 54
 Cooke, Sir Rob., 27, 33, 36, 49-51, 53, 55-7, 59
 Cookley, 71
 Coote, Sir Chas, 212
 Copley, Lionel, 4
 Cork, Earl of, 213
 Cornwallis, Sir Fred., 177
 Cove, 13
 Covenant, the, 234, 254
 Coventry, 32, 33, 35, 36, 56, 57, 59, 64, 68, 70, 125, 126, 136, 138, 175, 205, 227, 229, 254, 260
 Cowley, 15, 112, 119, 121, 123, 124
 Cox, Mr., mayor of Newbury,
 166 Crane, Lady, 195, 204, 214, 215, 224 Cranfield, 177
 Crawford, Lord, 209, 234
 Crewe Hall, 254

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Croker, Col., 20 Cromwell, Oliver, v, 235
 —, against Earl of Newcastle, 140, 159
 —, at Cambridge, 43
 —, at Hillesden House, 241, 247
 —, at Huntingdon, 128, 137
 —, letters to, 11, 38, 125
 Crondall, 202, 203
 Crookham Heath, 72
 Crowell, 125
 Crowmarsh, 71, 73, 83, 88
 Cuddesdon, 25, 102
 Culham Hill, royalist encampment at, viii, xii, 69, 73, 74, 76, 78-81, 83, 87, 88, 90-4, 96, 246, 250
 Culpepper, Sir John, 39
 Cumberford, Will., 2
 Curtis, Mrs., 12
 Daglingworth, 148
 Dalbier, Col., 124
 Daventry, 113-5, 117, 167, 196, 204, 214, 226, 248
 Dean, forest of, 50-4
 Deddington, 105, 115, 117, 241
 Denford, 70, 72
 Denham, Lady, 218, 258
 Denton (Dunton), 37, 211, 271
 Denton, Sir Alex., of Hillesden House, 194, 196, 201, 206, 216, 217, 237, 243
 Derby, siege of, 202, 206, 229
 Derby, Earl of, 82, 230
 Dering, Sir Edw., 147, 188
 Devizes (the Vies), 3, 7, 8, 15, 21, 24, 115, 120, 121, 224, 231, 255
 —, falls into the King's hands, 20
 Digby, Lord, 19, 21, 26, 83, 132, 158, 162, 209, 245
 —, his regiment of Oxford scholars, 11, 14
 —, letter from Maj. Gen. Brown to, xiv, xv
 —, plots to betray Aylesbury, 238
 Digby, Sir John, 107, 190, 192, 195, 204, 259
 —, at Grafton House, 214, 215, 221, 223, 224, 226, 230
 Digby, Sir Will., 248
 Dive, Sir Lewis, *see* Dyve
 Dodden, Col., 188
 Dolmer, Mr., 63
 Dorchester, 62, 69, 81, 83, 84, 91, 158, 160, 168, 169, 173, 194, 262, 264
 Dorset, Earl of, 4
 Dorton, 109
 Douglas, Major, 43
 Downes, John, 4
 Doyley, Sir John, 127, 210
 Draper, Capt., 44
 Drayton, 267
 Dublin, 212, 213, 258
 Ducie, Sir Rich., 50, 53
 Dudley Castle, 254
 Dugdale, Sir Will., 222
 Duke, Mr., 67
 Duncombe, Col., 77
 Dunsmore, Lord, 64, 108
 Dunstable, 4, 172, 173, 176, 234
 Durdam Downs, Glos., 40
 Durham, 268
 Dyer, Sir Lodovick, 156, 169, 173
 Dyve, Sir Lewis, 47, 156, 169, 175, 224
 —, at Abingdon, 64, 168, 188, 265, 271
 —, at Newport Pagnell, ix, 174, 176, 177, 207, 267
 —, at Towcester, 197, 235, 236, 238, 242
 Early, Berks., 28
 Easton House, 194
 Edgehill, 114, 118-20, 136
 —, battle of, v, vi, ix, x, 11, 98
 Egerton, Sir Rowland, 113
 Ellicott, Capt., 39
 Elsam, Math., 67
 Englefield, 61, 65
 —, Anth., 6
 —, Sir Francis, 6
 Erneley, Sir Mich., 213
 Essex, Earl of, 10, 70, 73, 76, 88-89, 104, 115, 120, 123, 128, 130, 170, 175, 176, 189, 199, 230
 —, at Aylesbury, 137, 223
 —, at Gloucester, v, ix, 145-6
 —, his advance on Oxford, viii, 29, 67, 90-3, 95-100, 113, 124, 134, 220, 232
 —, at siege of Reading, v, viii, ix, 21, 67, 69, 154, 156, 159, 168-70, 243, 261
 —, at Thame, viii, 90, 100, 101, 106, 110
 —, at siege of Worcester, 146, 148-51, 153
 —, appoints Luke as his scout-master, v-vii
 —, his house pillaged, i
 —, his march towards London, ix, 101-2
 —, money sent to him from London, 17
 —, peace proposals sent to him, 225, 244, 245, 249, 253, 254, 257
 —, sickness of, 236
 —, letters from, 44, 45, 48, 116, 136, 142, 143, 205, 210, 227, 253
 —, letters to, 77, 78, 140, 141, 162, 165, 166, 187, 228, 234, 238, 258, 261, 262, 265, 266
 Essex, Col. Tho., 3, 8, 15, 22
 Eton College, 1, 2, 3, 6
 Evesham (Esam), 149-154, 261
 Ewelme, viii, 65, 70, 92, 141
 Exeter, siege of, 88, 89, 104, 126-8, 130, 131, 139, 147, 148, 150, 152, 239
 Exlade, 65

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Fairfax, Lord, 15, 50, 63, 64, 104, 128, 137, 140
 Fairfax, Sir Tho., vii, 201
 ———, at Nantwich, 244, 253, 254
 Falkland, Lord., 155, 157, 162
 Faringdon, 26, 36, 69, 76, 77, 90, 154
 Farleigh Hungerford Castle, 28
 Farmer, Lady, 197
 Farnham, 17, 215, 226, 228, 239
 Farnham Castle, siege of, 19, 176, 188, 200, 201-3, 232, 241
 Farthinghoe, 113, 114
 Fenny Stratford, 178
 Fetyplace, Franc., 71
 Fielding, Col. Rich., 34, 65, 69, 142
 Fiennes, Capt. John, 49, 54, 55
 Fiennes, Col. Nath., 3, 4, 8, 15, 22, 52, 55, 126, 130
 Fisher, Capt., 254
 Fleet, prison, 4
 Fleetwood, Capt., 190, 241
 Fletcher, Tho., 71
 Forbes, Col., 59
 Ford, Col., 227
 Forster, Sir Humfrey, 157
 Fortescue, Sir Edm., v
 Foston, 263
 Fox, Capt., 259
 Foxe, Colonel, 3
 Frampton, 139
 France, ambassador's visit to Oxford, 158, 168, 173, 174, 199, 201, 217, 226, 230, 238, 240, 246
 ———, troops and arms from, 120, 121, 160, 161, 163, 169, 212, 240, 248, 260
 Franks, Capt., 132
 Freeman, Mr., 132
 Fyfield, 146
 Gainsborough, 127, 128
 Gallington, 141
 Gardiner, Lady, 91
 Gardiner, Capt. Henry, 91
 Gardiner, Capt. Tho., 91
 Gardiner, Sir Tho., 91
 Garsington, 100
 Gawdye, Major, 10
 Gay ton, 188
 Gell, Sir John, 254
 German soldiers, 42
 Gerard (Jerratt), Col. Chas., 143, 199, 207, 215, 219, 247, 258, 263, 265
 Gerard, Sir Gilbert, 174, 197
 Garret
 Gibson, Col., 213
 Gilby, Major, 252
 Giles, Dr., vicar of Chinnor, 92
 Glastonbury, 105
 Gloucester, 26, 38, 43, 45, 66, 70, 82, 110, '56, 164, 251, 260
 Gloucester, casualties at, 30, 37, 147
 ———, Col. Massey at, 225, 250, 266
 ———, Irish at, 234, 235, 237, 238, 243, 248
 ———, siege of, v, viii, ix, x, 7, 8, 16, 21-9, 32, 42, 48-50, 53-9, 104, 105, 119-46, 231, 234, 235, 238, 245, 246, 248, 254, 260, 265, 266, 269, 270
 ———, Sir Will. Waller at, 44, 73, 84
 Godalming, 239
 Golder, 75
 Goodwin, Col. Arthur, vii, 1, 15, 29, 45, 96, 110
 Gosford Bridge, 96, 97
 Grafton House, siege of, 192, 195, 199, 204, 214, 215, 221-6
 Grandison, Lord, 19, 20, 26, 119, 123, 124, 127, 160, 167, 188
 Grant, Mr., 48
 Grantham, 78
 Great Brickhill, v, viii
 Great Harwood, 206, 208
 Green, Ant., 72, 167
 Greenland House, *see* Henley
 Green's Norton, 199, 214
 Greenway, Will., 25
 Grenville, Sir Rich., 261, 262, 267, 268
 Grey, Tho., Lord, of Groby, 36, 56, 60, 61, 66, 70, 104, 137, 229
 Grey, Will., Lord, of Werke, 35, 90, 116, 140
 Guildford, 44, 140, 239
 Hackwood, 18, 126
 Hackwood, Capt. 264
 Haddenham, 201, 209
 Hagbourne, 21, 66, 67, 271
 Hales, Capt., 61
 Hall, Mr., 59
 Hambledon, 210
 Hamilton, Marquis of, imprisoned, 215, 221, 222, 224-6, 230-2, 234
 Hamilton, Sir Fran., 213
 Hampden, John, 60, 61, 90, 92, 102
 ———, at Chalgrove Field, v, viii, 105, 108
 ———, letter to Goodwin from, 15
 Hampstead, 125
 Hampton, Worcs., 150
 Hampton Court, 125, 208
 Hampton Poyle, 97
 Hanscombe, Rob., 67
 Hanscombe, Tho., 67
 Hanslop, 204
 Harborough, 114
 Harcourt, le Comte d', *see* France
 Harlington, 162
 Harrell Wood, 153
 Harris, Mr., 168
 Harrison, Mr., 18
 Harrison's Barn *see* Reading
 Harrold, 217, 249
 Hartley Row, Hants., 4, 7, 13, 17, 18

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Hartopp, Sir Edw., 175
 Hartwell, 229, 240
 Harvey, John, Col., 36, 126, 140, 143, 144
 Harwood, Mr., 53
 Haseley, Great and Little, 25
 Hastings, Col. Hen., later Lord Loughborough, 36, 55-57, 70, 136, 137, 177, 229
 Hay ward, Capt., 216
 Headington, 95-7, 102, 103, 105, 123, 124, 263
 Hendon Wood, 97
 Henley on Thames, 8, 10, 12, 20, 26, 38-41, 45, 129, 189, 200, 221, 244
 —, forces in, 4-7, 22, 25, 43, 46, 47, 62-4, 103, 127, 130, 132, 136, 144, 158, 160-6, 168, 170, 171, 175, 189, 194, 214, 218, 220, 235, 240, 242, 244, 249, 252, 255, 258, 263
 —, Grays House, siege of, 218
 —, Greenland House, ix, xiii, 6, 127, 210, 214, 217, 218, 232, 234, 235, 240, 243, 252, 260, 262, 263, 270, 272
 —, Phyllis Court, ix, 260
 Henrietta Maria, Queen
 —, and Bristol, 243, 260, 267, 268
 —, at Evesham, 152
 —, at Newark, 104
 —, at Wallingford, 162
 —, her journey to Oxford, viii, x, 21-3, 33, 35, 47, 50, 52, 58, 61, 67, 68, 79, 88, 99, 105-8, 110-18
 —, her staff, 223, 238
 —, sickness of, 127, 130, 165
 Heppencott, 219
 Herbert House, 137
 Herbert, Lord, 251, 255
 —, defeated at Highnam House, 37, 44, 50, 51
 Hereford, 14
 Hertford, 126
 Hertford, Marquis of, 78, 80-82, 87, 88, 93, 95, 104, 105, 116, 120, 121, 128, 129, 157, 211
 Hesilrige, Sir Arthur, 48, 55
 Hewes, Major, 243
 Heyford, 106
 Heythrop, 91, 112, 240
 Highclere, 77
 Highnam House, Glos., siege of, 33, 37, 44, 49-51, 53-9, 218
 Highworth, 76, 77, 154
 Hillesden House, Bucks, siege of, v, ix, 194, 196, 201, 205, 206, 211, 216, 217, 237, 241-3, 247, 248, 252, 257, 258, 261-3
 Hills, Capt., 22
 Hinksey, 103, 109
 Hinton, 150
 Holborne, Col., 132
 Holland, troops from, 244, 248, 250
 Holland, Earl of, 136, 137, 139, 141, 144, 155, 190
 Holmeby, 114
 Holt, Sir Tho., 228, 229
 Holton, Oxon., 78, 101
 Hooke, 203
 Hopton, Sir Ralph, later Lord, x, xiii, 20, 35, 165, 251-3
 —, marches towards Oxford, 12, 88, 115, 137, 218-20, 250
 —, against Waller, 82, 93, 95, 105, 115, 187, 191-7, 200-4, 207, 211, 212, 222, 230, 233-5, 245, 256, 261-70.
 —, at Arundel Castle, 215, 227-9, 231
 —, at Bristol, 129, 130, 176
 —, at Cheriton, ix
 —, at Devizes, viii, 121, 255
 —, at Exeter, 104
 —, at Gloucester, 128
 —, at Plymouth, 3
 —, at Salisbury, 84, 239
 —, at Winchester, 191, 203, 204, 216, 219-21, 223, 228, 231, 233, 236, 237, 241, 242, 246, 247, 256-8, 261, 265-7, 270, 271
 Hopton Heath, battle of, 2, 46, 47
 Horneby Castle, 188
 Horton, 95, 106-8, 111, 112
 Hotham, Capt. John, 78
 Hotham, Sir John, 102
 Howard, Col. 162
 Hudson, Jeffery, dwarf, 138
 Hull, 128, 159, 160
 Huncks, Sir Hen., 40, 72, 105, 213
 Hungerford, 18, 19, 70-2, 76, 106, 156, 157
 Hungerford, Sir Edw., 15, 42, 77, 89, 95
 —, at Devizes, 8, 16, 20
 —, at Gloucester, 26
 —, at Malmesbury, 41, 48
 —, takes Wardour Castle, 76
 Huntingdon, 43, 127, 137, 175, 177, 187, 193
 Hurley, 169
 Hurry, Sir John, *see* Urry
 Hurst, Capt., 222
 Hyde, Major, 83
 Ickford, 110, 111
 Iffley, 124
 Ilsley, 79
 Ipsden, 89
 Ireland, 59, 240, 258
 Ireland, "cessation" in, 212
 Irish Committee, 270
 Irish Lords in the Oxford Parliament, 269
 Irish troops, 25, 93, 190, 191, 193, 197, 202, 204, 206, 212, 213, 216-8, 220, 225, 230, 234, 237, 242-5, 248, 249, 254, 263, 209
 Islip, v, viii, 95-8, 101, 103, 107, 109, 123, 124, 143, 161, 167, 196, 200, 221, 263
 Ive, Sergeant Roger, 38

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Jenner, Mr., 26
 Jermyn, Lord, 250
 Jerratt, *see* Gerrard
 Jones, Capt., 213
 Jones, Col., 232
 Joseph, the groom, 38
 Kemerton, 151
 Kempston, 19
 Kerle, Capt., 59
 Keysoe, 32
 Kildare, Earl of, 212
 Killigrew, Sir Will., 144
 Kinton, 11
 King, Col., 269
 King, Dr., 4
 Kingham, 136
 Kings Sutton, 118, 240, 241
 Kingsclere, 132
 Kingston Blount, 99, 125-
 Kirtlington, 109
 Kneller, Will., 38
 Lambourn, 14, 77
 Lanark, Earl of, 14, 235
 Langford, Mr., 67
 Langham, Col., 45
 Lansdowne, battle of, 115, 116
 Launton, 133
 Leeds, siege of, 50, 63, 64
 Legge, Will., 61
 Leicester, 55-7, 114, 116, 117, 136, 137, 175, 189,
 209, 246
 Leighton Buzzard, 3, 4, 56, 58, 59, 78, 88, 90, 91,
 104, 126, 127, 169, 172, 177, 208, 211, 218, 220,
 221, 226
 Lennox, Duke of, 257, 261
 Lewknor, 74
 Lichfield, queen at, 115
 —, siege of, viii, 20, 29, 35, 36, 41, 48, 55, 59, 63,
 64, 145
 Lincoln, 3, 8, 11, 36, 270
 Lincoln, Earl of, 128
 Lindsay Castle, 125
 Lindsey, Earl of, 98
 Lisle, Lieut. Col., 243
 Liverpool, 204
 London, 3, 4, 6, 7, 11, 15, 19, 21, 23-8, 33, 30, 39,
 41, 43-7, 49, 52, 55-7, 59, 63, 67-9, 71, 77-9, 88, 90,
 98, 101-3, 106, 107, 110, 115, 116, 127-9, 137, 140,
 142, 149, 150, 155, 156, 159, 162, 165, 166, 168-
 71, 175, 177, 187, 188, 190, 191, 194, 198-200, 203,
 206, 207, 211, 214, 218, 219, 226, 228, 229, 232,
 234, 236-9, 241, 245, 247, 252, 253, 256-8, 261,
 262, 264, 265, 268
 —, Essex's march on, ix, 101-2
 —, money convoyed from, 17, 18, 99
 —, plate sent to Oxford from, 45
 —, provisions from, 20, 38, 83, 158
 London, royalists plan advance on, 79, 119-124, 130-
 135, 152, 160, 161, 163-4, 243
 —, trade between Oxford and, xiii, xiv
 —, Holborn, 15
 Londonderry, Earl of, 213
 Long Buckby, 32, 33, 39, 167
 Long Crendon, 71, 110, 111, 166, 167
 Long Wittenham, 47
 Longfield, Sir Edw., 223
 Longville, Hester Lady, 201
 Lovet, Lady, 220
 Lucas, Sir Chas., viii, 113, 131, 169
 Lucy, Col. Spencer, 77
 Ludgershall, 118
 Ludlow, 61, 152
 Luke, Nicholas, xv
 Luke, Sir Oliver, v
 Luke, Sir Samuel, account of, v-xv
 —, at Hillesden House, 247
 —, governor of Newport Pagnell, v, vi, ix, 267
 —, his warrant from Essex, 8
 —, routed by Rupert at Chinnor, 99, 108
 —, royalists fear of, 88, 263
 Lunsford, Col., 42, 44, 140
 Luton, 3-5, 187, 222, 225
 Lutterworth, 113, 114, 116, 214
 Mackworth, Sir Fran., 225
 Maidenhead, 4-6, 36, 38, 61, 62, 125, 129,
 163, 167, 194
 Malmesbury, x, 8, 22, 27, 46, 95, 133, 141
 —, taken by Waller, 41, 42, 44, 48-50
 Manchester, 4, 137
 Manchester, Earl of, 60, 76, 79, 82, 95, 120, 126,
 142, 177, 196, 198, 210, 217, 247
 —, at Bury St. Edmunds, 140
 —, at Cambridge, 137
 —, at Nettlebed, 90
 Maple Durham, 6, 235, 271
 Marlborough, 3, 20, 27, 33, 36, 37, 79-81, 83, 84,
 120, 121, 123, 128, 130
 Marlborough, Earl of, 77
 Marlow, 8, 38, 65, 106, 125, 127, 156, 169, 189, 214
 Marsh Gibbon, 229
 Marston, 15, 95, 101, 102
 Marten, Col. Hen., 36, 77
 Mason, Mr., 10, 61
 Massey, Sir Edw., 134, 203, 225, 248, 250, 251,
 262, 263, 266
 —, captures Highnam House, 37, 218 Mathews,
 Capt., 58, 156
 Maurice, Prince, 104, 124, 243
 —, at Basingstoke, 17-19, 21, 23
 —, at Bristol, 120, 126
 —, at Chewton Mendip, 99
 —, at Cirencester, 26, 27, 36, 44, 46, 48, 150

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Maurice, at Culham Hill, 73-6
 —, at Devizes, 120, 121
 —, at Exeter, 88, 139, 147, 148, 152, 239
 —, at Gloucester, 21, 22, 44, 59, 124
 —, at Lansdowne, 114-9
 —, at Oxford, 10, 34, 52, 114, 117, 123, 157, 174, 226, 237, 240, 241, 245, 255, 259, 264
 —, at Plymouth, 214, 215, 221, 222, 253, 262, 263
 —, at Wallingford, 76, 162
 —, at Worcester, 79, 151, 152
 —, goes to meet the Scots, 209, 247, 250
 —, joins Lord Hopton, 82, 105, 128, 130, 196, 234, 236, 258, 266, 269
 Maxstocke Castle, 35, 254
 Meads, Mr., 123
 Medley, 239
 Medmenham, 210
 Melch Baron, 32
 Meldrum, Sir John, 43, 48, 60, 116, 143, 144
 Melksham, 116
Mercurius Aulicus, viii, xi, xv, 23, 68, 83, 98, 136, 209, 213, 215, 221, 222, 225, 227, 230, 237
 Metcalfe, Mr., 67
 Middleton, Col., viii, 4, 8, 45, 113, 127, 144
 Middleton Cheney, viii
 Middlewich, 230
 Midhurst, 219
 Milford Haven, 264
 Millicent, Sir John, 77
 Mills, Col., 38
 Milton, Great and Little, 25, 34, 71, 74, 80, 91, 94, 102
 Minehead, 190, 250
 Missenden, 143, 240, 242
 Mitcheldean, 50, 53, 59
 Mitton, Col., 266
 Mohun, Lord, 33, 105, 128, 130, 152, 176, 220, 231
 Monmouth, 58, 59
 Montgomery, Lord, 212
 Morehall, 2
 Moreton, 21, 71, 81
 Morgan, Capt., 52
 Morley, Col., 203
 Morris (Moures), Mr., 207
 Morrison, Will., 63, 66
 Moseley, Lt. Col., 162, 238
 Mosse Mr., 50, 51, 53, 59
 Mostyn, 213
 Moulsoford, 154, 246
 Mulgrave, Lord, 271
 Munsor, Sir Will., 139
 Musgrave, Lord, 271
 Mutiny, 78, 119, 131, 140, 148, 189, 194, 231
 Nantwich, Byron's defeat at, 104, 235, 244, 246, 247, 250, 253-5, 257
 Naunton, 146
 Naylor, Tho., 29
 Neston, 213
 Nettlebed, viii, 66, 73, 83, 90, 92, 127, 135, 249
 Newark, siege of, 104, 114, 266, 268-70
 Newbury, 14, 17, 19-21, 33, 47, 61, 62, 65, 68, 70-7, 79, 81, 98, 103-5, 124-8, 130, 132, 201, 211, 212
 —, battle of, v, vii, 6, 19, 154-61, 163, 165, 166, 168
 —, Beard Inn, 70
 —, Donnington Castle, 157, 163, 165, 166, 211, 224
 —, forces at, ix, 133-5, 220, 222, 228, 268-70
 —, Lord Saltoun at, 193
 Newcastle, 23, 137, 140, 161, 268
 Newcastle, Earl of, viii, x, 11, 35, 46, 59, 60, 75, 80, 119, 140, 147, 190, 229
 —, at siege of Derby, 202, 206, 229
 —, takes Gainsborough, 127
 —, at Grantham, 78
 —, takes Hull, 160
 —, besieges Leeds, 50, 63
 —, his Northern campaign, 104, 137, 151, 158-60, 165, 217
 —, drives back the Scots, 209, 230, 257, 260, 261, 263, 268
 —, takes Wingfield Manor, 225
 —, escorts the Queen to Oxford, 67, 68, 79
 Newgate, 164
 Newnham, Glos., 50, 53
 Newport, Lord, 32, 33
 Newport Pagnell, forces in ix, 106, 169, 174-8, 187-9, 191-7, 199, 200, 202, 204, 205, 207, 214, 215, 221, 222, 224-6, 229, 233, 235-8, 252, 253, 255, 257, 261, 264-5
 —, Luke governor of, v, vi
 Nicholas, Sir Edw., vii, 178
 Nichols, John, vi
 Northampton, 8, 36, 49, 55, 57, 59, 68, 71, 105, 113, 114, 136, 156, 158, 159, 177
 —, forces in, 167, 168, 171, 175, 187, 190-7, 199, 202, 205, 219, 224, 227, 233, 237, 245, 248
 —, royalists' defeat at, 153
 —, Hansbury Hill, 188
 Northampton, Earl of, viii, 29, 34-6, 72, 118, 252
 —, at Ashby de la Zouch, 56, 57
 —, death of, 46
 Northumberland, Earl of, 46, 125, 219
 Northwich, 215
 Norton, Colonel, 126
 Norwich, 35, 38
 Nuneaton, 70
 Nunchain, Oxon, 69
 Nurse, Capt., 206, 208, 211, 218

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Oakley, Bucks, 102, 123,
 Odiham, 197, 200, 201, 203, 204
 Ogle, Major, Tho., 162, 244
 Ormond, Earl of, 212, 213
 Otmoor, 95
 Oxford, Balliol Coll., 136
 —, Broken Heys, 35
 —, Castle, 108, 109, 269
 —, Cherwell bank cut, 80
 —, Christ Church, 19, 99, 108, 115, 173, 174, 209,
 221, 222, 237, 267
 —, citizens petition the King to remain there, 72
 —, Convocation House, 237
 —, convoy from Earl of Newcastle arrives at, x, xi
 —, forces in, 14, 24, 29, 37, 38, 41, 42, 47, 50, 52,
 55-8, 60, 61, 64-70, 75, 77, 81, 82, 88-91, 96, 103,
 105, 106, 111, 112, 126-8, 132-47, 149, 152-78, 188,
 190-2, 194, 195
 —, fortifications of, viii, xii, i, 2, 10, 17, 35, 58,
 72, 78, 80, 88, 93, 94, 108, 111, 112
 —, Gloucester Hall, 35
 —, Holywell, 187
 —, Jesus Coll., 158
 —, Lord Digby's troop of scholars, 11, 14
 —, Magdalen Bridge, fortifications at, 7, 24, 25,
 34, 55, 72, 80, 82
 —, Magdalen Coll., 136
 —, Maidenhead Inn, vii
 —, Merton Coll., 208, 260
 —, mint at, xii, 5, 13, 17, 47, 52
 —, New College, 34
 —, New Park, 256
 —, North Gate, 35, 117, 225, 232, 265
 —, Osney, 259
 —, Physic Garden, 60
 —, prisoners at, 102, 104, 105, 108, 109
 —, rejoicing at Prince Rupert's victory at Newark,
 270
 —, royal family at, viii, x, i, 10, 12, 14, *et passim*
 —, St. Clement's, houses pulled down, 82
 —, St. Giles' Church, 7
 —, St. John's Coll., 158, 173
 —, St. Mary's Church, 251
 —, scholars work at defences, 99
 —, Schools, 251
 —, sickness at, 114, 130, 140, 217
 —, Swan Inn, xi, 4
 —, Wadham Coll., 35
 —, Welsh troops in, 37, 267-9
 —, wounded in, 30, 72, 139
 Padbury, viii, 112, 113, 133, 247, 249
 Paget, Lord, 136, 225
 Pangbourne, 16, 25, 61, 65, 66, 88, 174, 211
 Papists, 12, 13, 18, 30, 52, 63, 71, 81, 203, 212,
 216, 227, 246, 247, 260
 Parliament, Oxford, 225, 236-8, 241, 243, 244, 247,
 249-51, 253-7, 261, 262, 264, 268, 269
 —, Westminster, 136, 238, 249, 268, 269
 —, House of Lords, 14, 15, 139
 Parryes Perry, 219
 Paulerspury, 192, 195, 199, 214, 219, 224,
 235, 236
 Paulet, Lord Chas., 261, 267-9
 Payment of troops, 1, 10-2, 17, 18, 37, 47, 75-7, 87,
 89, 9i. 160, 167, 171, 175, 191, 194, 198, 200, 230,
 233, 243, 249, 255-7
 Peace proposals, 14, 15, 129, 133, 212, 244, 249,
 250, 253, 254, 257
 Peede, Mr., 67
 Peele, Mr., 208
 Peirce, Lieut. Col. Hen. 1, 17, 52
 Pembroke, Earl of, 124, 230
 Pendennis Castle, 215, 234
 Penington, Sir John, 126, 127, 150
 Pennington, Sir Will., 248
 Penny man, Sir Will., 61, 141
 Peppard Common, 62, 74, 135
 Peppitt, Geo., 4
 Percy, Hen., Lord, i, 30, 98, 125, 130 *see also* Peirce
 Pershore, 152, 153
 Pert, Col., 251, 254
 Peterborough, 137
 Petersfield, 216, 233, 266-8, 270, 271
 Petworth, 219, 223
 Philpotts, Mr., 49
 Piddington, 109
 Pillage and plunder, 87, 94, 96, 97, 101, 105-7, 109,
 114, 116, 117, 123, 125-34, 136, 139, 140, 142, 155,
 164, 168, 172, 174, 177, 188, 192, 194, 196, 197, 199-
 202, 204, 206-8, 210, 211, 214-8, 221, 223, 228,
 238, 240, 242, 243, 247, 249, 257, 260, 262, 264,
 271
 Plague *see* Sickness
 Plate for the royalists, 7, 13, 30, 33, 45, 52, 81, 224
 Ploughley Hundred, 101
 Plowden, Mr., 13
 Plymouth, siege of, 3, 193, 214, 215, 221, 222, 225,
 231, 253, 262, 263, 266
 Pollard, Capt., 133
 Pope, Sir Tho., 118
 Popham, Col. Edw., 15, 16, 84
 Portsmouth, 18, 19, 72, 105, 216
 Postcombe, viii, 234
 Pressing of men for the army, 162, 223, 224, 228,
 230, 231, 239, 250, 252, 266, 268
 Princes Risborough, 110, 177
 Prisoners, 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 12, 36, 39, 42-4, 47, 48, 50,
 51, 54-8, 68-70, 72, 78, 80, 83, 84, 98, 99, 102, 104,
 105, 108, 115, 119-23, 127,

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- 131, 135-7, 157, 164, 166-8, 220, 223-6, 228-30, 233-5, 241, 253-5, 265, 266, 268, 269, 271
- Proclamations, xiii, xiv, xvi, 12, 24, 30, 36, 47, 57, 78, 102, 112, 124, 132, 136, 159, 162, 200, 225, 245, 249, 256
- Prynne, Will., 76
- Pulborough, 233
- Purefoy, Col. Will., 68, 140, 175
- Pye, Sir Rob., junior, 15, 39
- Pym, Mr., 208
- Pym, John, 102
- Raglan Castle, 50, 58
- Rawlins, Mr., 230
- Reading, 2, 32, 37, 83, 172
- , Astley made governor, 235
- , Beech Hill, 18
- , Brewers Barn, 10
- , Essex at, ix, 90, 154
- , forces at, 7-9, 12, 13, 16, 19, 21, 24, 28, 46-8, 57-9, 62-4, 69, 74, 75, 79, 103, 123-7, 130, 132, 154, 156, 157, 160-71, 173-6, 178, 187-9, 193, 194, 197, 203, 204, 206-8, 210-12, 217, 218, 220, 228, 231, 234, 238, 240, 243, 246, 250, 255, 257, 259-60, 271, 272
- , fortifications at, xiii, 6, 25, 30, 33, 34, 37-9, 41, 49, 57, 60
- , Friars Corner, 13, 198
- , Harrison's barn, 21, 165, 168, 172, 173, 178
- , Lisle made governor of, 243
- , Lord Gray's barn, 271
- , occupied by royalists, 159, 161
- , St. Lawrence Church, 13
- , St. Mary's Church, 167
- , scouts at, xi, xii
- , siege and capitulation of, vi, vi, viii, 65-7, 69, 79
- Richards, Mr., 38
- Richmond, Duke of, 247, 257
- Ridgeley, Col., 254
- Ridgway, Capt., 213
- Rivers, Earl of, 224
- Robert, Prince, see Rupert
- Roberts, Lord, 228
- Roch, Lord, 212
- Roch, Mr., 212
- Rockingham, 175
- Romsey, 216, 219
- Roundway Down, Devizes, battle of, viii, 115, 120-2
- Rouse Lench, 153
- Rugby, 32, 33
- Rupert, Prince, 62, 65-7, 73, 77, 88, 95, 99, 106, 152, 160-2, 164, 190, 220, 221, 256
- , at Aylesbury, viii, 37, 45, 169, 236, 239, 240, 242
- , at Bath, 16, 118
- Rupert, Prince, at Bedford, 172
- , at Bicester, 96-8, 109, 110, 121
- , takes Birmingham, 48, 56, 60
- , his march on Bristol, x, 15, 20, 27, 28, 30, 36, 37, 40, 41, 89, 150
- , at Buckingham, 111-3, 126
- , at Chalgrove Field, viii
- , at Charlton, 26, 153
- , routs Luke at Chinnor, v, viii, x, 29
- , takes Cirencester, viii, x, 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 10, 26-8, 57
- , at Culham Hill, 74, 76, 90, 92, 93
- , at Easton House, 188, 194
- , at Edgehill, 119
- , at Gloucester, x, 7, 14, 15, 19-29, 42, 59, 124-8, 130-4, 146
- , at Hereford, 82
- , at Islip, 95-8, 107, 221
- , besieges Lichfield, 41, 48, 59, 63, 64
- , reoccupies Malmesbury, 41
- , march on Nantwich, 250, 251, 253, 255-7
- , at Newark, 114, 266, 268-70
- , at Newbury, 14, 19-21, 72, 74, 103
- , at Northampton, 191-4
- , at Salisbury Plain, 189
- , at Shrewsbury, 258, 260, 263
- , at battle of Stafford, 47
- , at Sudeley Castle, 148-50
- , at Tewkesbury, 237
- , at Thame, 238-40
- , at Towcester, 191, 193, 196, 197, 231, 232
- , in Wales, 151, 251, 252, 254, 256, 258, 265, 267
- , his Declaration, i
- , differences between him and the Council of War, 34
- , goes to meet the queen, viii, 113-7
- , letters, 72, 177, 178, 218, 250, 270
- , speech in Parliament, 244
- , wounded, 155, 262, 264
- Russell, Tho., 220
- Russell, Sir Will., 87
- Ruthven, Lord General, later Earl of Forth, ix, 222, 249, 255, 257, 258, 269
- Rycot, 96, 98
- Sadler, Mr., of Chilton, 26
- St. Albans, 8, 13, 229, 230
- St. Neots, 43, 48, 56
- Salisbury, 7, 8, 18, 25, 79-84, 89, 164, 216
- Salisbury Plain, 189
- Saltoun, Lord, 193
- Sambourne, Sir Hen., 246
- Samwell, Sir Rich., 188
- Sandes, Col., 132, 144, 150
- Sandford, Oxon, 90, 92, 96, 105, 110, 112, 163
- Sandford Mill, 262, 263

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Savage, Mrs., 150
 Sayers, Capt., 71
 Scarborough, 50
Scouts :—
 Appleby, John, 187, 189, 190, 196, 198, 199, 201, 205, 206, 235, 236, 241, 244
 Atkins, Ferdinando, 16
 Atkins, Rob., 79, 80, 82, 83, 87, 90, 91, 96-8, 109
 Baker, Tho., 150-3
 Barrett, Rich., 30, 38, 41, 43, 47, 60, 61
 Bedford, Mr., 129, 131, 189
 Bedford, Sam., 38, 63
 Bennet, Geo., 55
 Bennet, Tho., 17, 19, 21, 26, 27, 44, 45, 56
 Bevington, Jas., 40
 Bevington, Tho., 17, 19, 24, 29, 45, 46
 Billet, Rob., 27, 34, 36, 58, 62, 65
 Blackman, Nich., 68-70, 72
 Blewett, John, 113, 114, 117-9, 123, 125, 126, 138, 147, 150, 187, 189, 208, 210, 212, 215, 221, 222, 225-9, 234, 235, 238, 240-2, 245-7, 250, 252, 255-8, 260
 Blewett, Rob., 115
 Bligh, Rich., 172, 173
 Boston, Will., 1 17, 19, 22
 Brain, Sam., xi-xiii, 3, 4, 9, 12, 13, 17, 18, 23, 24, 32, 33, 38, 47, 52, 55, 58, 66, 71, 72, 80, 83
 Breed, John, 104, 107
 Brickett, Rich., 60, 66
 Browne, James, 167
 Browne, Tho., 80
 Buckett, Will., 234
 Burgen, Will., 177, 178, 188, 226, 227, 234, 248
 Butler, Will., 195, 197, 201, 204, 205, 207, 209, 213
 Carey, James, xi, 123-5, 127-32, 134, 136, 138-40, 142-7, 149, 152, 154, 158, 162, 164, 170, 171, 177, 188, 192, 193, 195, 214
 Carpenter, John, 235, 236, 239, 240, 242, 246
 Carter, John, 233, 234
 Chaplin, John, 57, 59, 64
 Charleton, Tho., 62
 Christmas, Owen, 63
 Clench, David, 107
 Clerke, Rich., xi, 13, 15, 197, 199, 201, 268, 269, 272
 Clune, Jos., 160-2, 164, 167, 172, 175, 187, 191, 205, 214, 223, 226, 228, 232, 239, 241
 Clune, Rich., vii, xiv, 154-157, 173, 175-7, 188, 189, 191-7, 200, 201, 203-6, 208, 210, 212, 216, 218, 219, 221, 227, 231, 261
 Coles, Francis, xv, 221, 222, 224, —, executed, 237
 Connington, Henry, 172, 174, 176, 177, 187, 189, 190, 193, 195-7, 200, 202, 205, 207-9, 215, 218, 221, 224, 225, 231, 232, 244, 245, 247, 250, 253, 255, 258, 261-4, 208
 Connington, Roger, 132, 134, 139, 142, 147, 149, 158, 161, 162, 165, 167, 236, 238, 263
 Cooke, John, 156
 Cooke, Ric., 195, 202, 215, 217, 219, 221, 225, 226, 233, 236, 252, 253
 Cox, Rich., 118
 Cox, Rob., 23, 24, 27, 28, 47, 49, 55, 57, 59, 60, 62, 65-7, 69, 76, 77, 80, 84, 90, 92, 94, 95, 99-119, 121-3, 126-30, 132, 133, 135, 137-9, 141, 144, 156, 159, 165, 166, 171, 175, 177, 187-90, 193, 196, 197, 199, 200, 202, 218, 225, 226
 Dafforne, Isaac, 218, 223
 Deverill, Edw., 172, 174, 176-8
 Dudgeon, Pat., 3, 6, 11, 13, 14, 19, 24, 25, 27, 32, 38, 43, 56, 58, 59, 63, 116, 124, 128
 Dudley, Corporal, 16
 Dudley, Greenhill, 36
 Edwards, John, 148, 152
 Edwards, Rich., 148
 Elswick, Fulk, 58
 Emmerton, Rich., 15, 19, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 33, 43, 44, 48, 56, 60-2, 65-8, 76, 77, 82-4
 Evans, Rich., 227
 Everard, Will., 16, 35, 38, 41, 61, 62, 66
 Farmer, Geo., 133, 137, 139, 192
 Field, Rich., 17, 18
 Foskett, Francis, 212, 216, 220
 Foskett, Ric., 221
 Foskett, Rob., 216
 Gardner, Geo., 144
 Gardner, John, 67, 68
 Gardner, Tho., 132, 137
 Garland, Rich., 68
 Garlingstocke, Hen., 3-5, 8, 13
 Garrett, James, 133, 135
 George, Lewis, 145
 Glover *alias* Harrison, Mr., 66
 Goddard, Rob., 20, 21, 23, 25, 29, 35, 37, 38, 40, 55, 56, 61, 62, 65, 66, 69, 71, 74-6, 103, 111, 165
 Godscott, Math., 167, 169
 Goodall, Will., 193
 Goodwin, Chris., 158, 159, 162, 164-6, 168, 171, 196, 199
 Goswell, Will., 168, 174
 Granger, Chris., 235, 236, 238, 243, 245-8, 257, 259-263
 Greenecoate, —, 4
 Greenway, Rich., 38, 39, 40, 43, 59-63, 67
 Gregory, Rich., 140

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Grey, Joshua, 61, 62
 Grove, Rob., 17, 18
 Hamilton, Geo., 212
 Harris, Edw., 225
 Harris, Will., xi, xiv, 168, 169, 172, 187, 195, 207, 214, 215, 228, 232-4, 239
 Hawkins, Geo., 177
 Haynes, Humf., 73, 74
 Hewett, Tho., 16, 18, 19, 38, 41, 43, 55, 57, 60, 77, 128
 Hinchliffe, Theophilus, 15, 23, 25, 49, 59, 67, 68
 Hitchman, Tho., 6, 13, 15, 24, 61, 67, 68, 77, 78, 127, 143, 156, 175, 187, 234, 237, 246, 265
 Holdway, Geo., 29, 33, 39, 52, 55, 59, 60, 63, 72, 74, 68, 70, 116
 Hollis, Tho., 147, 148, 152, 153
 Hopkins, Hen., xi, 200, 202, 205, 206, 208-10, 215, 222-4, 226, 227, 232, 235, 236, 238, 239, 241, 242, 245, 247, 251, 252, 254, 255, 259, 260, 262, 264, 269
 Hunt, Ric., 227, 254
 Hunt, Tho., 196, 197, 201, 205, 207, 208, 210, 214
 Hutchins, Rich., 156
 James, Paris, 264
 Jennings, John, 10
 Jones, David, 165, 166, 170, 173
 Kettle, Hugh, 70-2, 74-6, 82
 King, Sam., 25, 32, 33
 Knight, Tho., 38, 46, 49, 71, 73, 74, 82, 84
 Lane, John, 9, 11, 15, 18, 21, 67, 68, 77, 80, 87, 90, 92-5, 98-101, 104-7, 110, 112-4, 117, 118, 135, 136, 145, 147, 150, 159, 161-6, 169, 170, 172, 175-8, 187, 189, 191, 199, 204, 214, 215, 220, 221, 225-7, 229, 232-4, 236, 237, 239-42, 244, 246-8, 251, 253, 256, 257, 260, 261, 263-5
 Langdon, Hen., 137
 Lavall, Jas., 7, 17, 18, 23, 24, 28, 39, 41, 43, 46, 58, 59, 66, 163
 Leach, Will., 147
 Leadman Barnard, 57, 59 Lee, Hen., 38, 56
 Lowgrove, Will., 81, 87, 89, 93, 95-9, 106, 110, 111, 126, 127, 130, 131, 133, 161, 163
 Luke, Nicholas, 118-20, 122-5, 127, 128, 131, 132, 139, 140, 146, 147, 149-50, 155-8, 169, 173, 178, 188, 209, 222, 224, 236, 237, 256
 Luke, Paul, 94, 97, 112, 115, 118, 124
 Male, John, 17
 March, Michael, 253
 Mason, Hen., 149
 Mazey, Geo., 82, 87-9
 Melson, John, 26
 Mingam, Justinian, 5, 6, 8, 12, 17-9, 22, 38, 43, 46, 47, 58, 69, 79, 105, 107, 162
 Minsham, Rich., 146
 Montague, Rich., 36, 38
 Moreman, David, 154
 Morris, Edm., 3, 4, 8, 23, 25, 26, 28, 30, 37
 Morris, John, 44, 45, 48, 49, 66, 67
 Morton, Dan., 143, 144, 149, 150
 Moss, Nath., 15, 18, 19
 Mun, Roger, 143, 144, 146, 147, 153
 Murcott, Job, 4, 56, 60, 61, 66, 68, 70, 76, 118, 140
 Neave, Ric., 194
 Norton, Ralph, xiv, 15, 26, 29, 36, 40, 41, 61, 64-7, 69, 71-5, 77, 79-81, 83, 87-92, 94-103, 105, 107-18, 120-9, 132-4, 138, 139, 141, 142, 145-56, 158-60, 162-4, 166, 167, 169-70, 172-4, 176-7, 190-5, 198, 199, 202, 204, 211, 212, 218, 220, 221, 223-5, 229, 233-5, 238, 240-4, 246, 247, 249, 255, 261
 Owen, Will., 5, 6, 38, 44, 58
 Palmer, Hen., 253
 Parneby, Hen., xii, 139, 140, 143, 158, 160, 162, 163, 165, 166, 168, 171, 172, 175, 187-91, 202, 215, 219, 221, 224, 228, 232, 234, 237, 238, 240, 241, 244-7, 251, 252, 255-8, 266, 276
 Payne, Will., 152
 Pegler, Jos., 40, 45, 46
 Peirson, James, 167, 174
 Pellett, Rob., 43
 Perry, James, 130, 131, 134
 Perryman, Hen., 56, 65-70, 73, 79
 Pettitt, Rob., 169, 170, 175-8, 187, 188, 192, 196, 197, 199, 200, 204-8, 211, 214, 217, 218, 229, 235, 238, 240, 241, 247, 252, 254, 255, 260
 Petwood, Rob., 168, 171
 Picatt, Edm., 7
 Pigeon, John, 6, 8, 9, 13, 20
 Pigeon, Rob., 18, 25, 32, 33, 65
 Pitts, Richard, 2
 Polly, Mr., 66
 Powell, Geo, 15, 27
 Pratt, Hen., 68
 Quash, Jos., 56
 Ravenscroft, John, 128, 130, 132, 133, 217, 230, 263
 Readbeard, Mr., 2
 Richards, Will., xi, 32, 33, 39, 41, 45, 46, 49, 55, 56, 58, 60, 67, 68, 70, 71, 88-94, 96-106, 114, 117, 121-3
 Richardson, Tho., 187, 201, 218, 219, 252
 Robins, Jeremy, 187, 191, 193, 196, 205, 210, 223, 228, 229
 Robinson, Edm., 147, 148, 175

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Robinson, Will., 108
 Rogers, Ralph, 256-8, 260-2, 264, 265, 267, 269-71
 Rogers, Will., 172
 Rose, Will., 105, 107
 Roston, Edw., 151, 152
 Russell, Will., 48
 Scarlet, Tho., 45
 Scott, John, 162
 Sell, John, 142, 143, 145, 159
 Sharp, Nath., 156, 175
 Sharpe, Will., 8, 11, 15, 45, 57, 65
 Shaw, Rich., xi, 76, 77
 Sherratt, Will., 117-9, 122-5, 127, 130, 132
 Sherwin, Edw., 22, 24, 25, 27, 28, 38, 50, 52, 56, 62, 63, 66, 68, 69, 71-6, 78, 79, 81-3, 88-91, 93-103, 105-11
 Sherwood, Edw., 112
 Sherwood, James, 110
 Sherwood, Will., 91, 105, 112-16, 122, 126, 129, 130, 137, 140, 144, 152, 155, 177, 187, 189, 217
 Shilborne, Tho., 133
 Slater, Will., 105, 107
 Smith, Isaac, 215
 Smith, Rob., 107
 Snape, Mr., 66
 Spicer, Mr., 4, 8
 Spott, Hen., 17
 Spratt, Stephen, 3, 6, 7, u, 15, 24, 26, 29, 33, 36, 38, 46, 49, 50, 53, 61
 Stevens, Abigail, 153
 Stevens, Barth., 112
 Stevens, James, 168
 Stevens, Joel, 11
 Stockwell, Geo., 2, 4
 Stockwell, Jos., 26, 35, 43, 46, 60, 61
 Street, Peter, 154, 156, 170-2, 174
 Sturges, Rich., 48
 Symonds, Barth., 110, 112-18, 120, 122-9
 Symons, Fran., 63, 65
 Taylor, John, 134, 136, 148, 149, 252, 253, 255, 257, 258, 264, 266
 Thornton, Ric., 188
 Thredder, Tho., 242
 Tomlins, Mr., 128-130, 132, 136, 137, 140, 201
 Tucknell, Fran., 62
 Tudman, William, 2, 20, 21, 28, 29, 46, 47, 60, 63
 Tulley, Tho., 38
 Turbett, Will., 152, 153
 Turner, John, 63, 68, 75, 123, 237, 239, 245, 247, 256, 262, 266
 Tuterell, James, 242
 Wadden, Tho., 139, 141
 Walker, Mr., 104
 Walls (? Wills), Will., 25
 Walter, James, 88
 Walton, Nich., 263, 265, 267, 268, 271
 Warner, Geo., 67
 Webb, John, xi, 3, 4, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20-2, 25, 32, 33, 35, 38, 39, 41, 46, 47, 49, 56, 63, 65, 67-71, 73-7, 80, 81, 83, 88, 144-5, 147-56, 169, 265-7, 269, 271
 Webb, Richard, 22
 Weeks, Rich., 44
 Weeks, Will., 26, 28, 30, 43
 Westwood, Geo., 3, 4, 8, 11, 17, 25, 29, 35, 38, 43, 46, 48, 56, 58, 65> 126, 127, 132
 Wheeler, Rich., 157
 Whitehead, Rob., 118, 119
 Wigfall, Will., 11, 18, 21, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 32, 36, 38, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 55-9, 77, 116, 132, 137, 155, 171, 187, 215, 234, 238, 242, 246, 253, 257
 Wilkinson, Tho., 118
 Williams, Guy, 8, 10
 Wilson, Will., 24, 38
 Wilton, Will., 35
 Wormewell, Edw., 236, 247, 258, 261
 Wyatt, Randal, 109
 Woodhouse, Chris, 1, 7
 Youle, John, 123, 125
 Scouts, capture of, 8, 30, 39, 49, 50, 53, 67, 109, 115, 118, 205, 232
 —, discharge of, xi, 68, 129, 248, 252
 —, execution of, xiv, xv, 131, 237
 —, method of working, vii, ix-xi, xiv, xv, 13, 43, 65, 66, 70, 74, 82, 202
 —, payment of, vii, xii, 26, 28, 62, 188, 192, 256
 Scudamore, Viscount, 14
 Scares, Capt. Francis, 9
 Selby, 50
 Serjeant, Mr., 195
 Severn, River, 16, 48, 53, 57, 149
 Seyer, Mr., 208
 Seymour, Lord, 81
 Shabbington, 94-6, 100, 111
 Shagborough, 117
 Shawell, 116
 Shefford, 173
 Sheldon, Mr., 228, 229
 Sherborne, Capt., 133, 220, 241, 243, 255
 Sherbourne Castle, 147
 Sherburne, Hen., 30
 Sherratt, Mons., 225
 Sherston, 42
 Shinfield, 38, 41, 61
 Ships, 84, 126-8, 131, 140, 150, 233
 Shirley, Lord, 168
 Shotover, 79, 90, 95, 96, 98, 99, 251
 Shrewsbury, 3, 47, 61, 80, 153, 160, 161, 232, 235, 245, 251, 253, 258-60, 263
 Shrivenham, 36
 Sickness, 102, 114, 115, 130, 133, 139-41, 146, 148, 149, 152, 153, 172, 174, 194, 217

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Skennington, Sir Rich., 205
 Skippon, Serj. Major General, 77, 78, 223-5, 235, 252, 260
 Skirmett, 10
 Slingsby, Capt., 150
 Slough, 226
 Smith, Col. Will., 92, 99, 202, 208, 211, 216, 217, 220, 247, 248, 252, 253, 257
 Snelling, Capt., 168
 Somerset, Earl of, 27
 Somerset, Lord John, 50, 51, 53
 Sonning, 7, 10, 26, 37, 63, 167, 170, 172, 174, 240
 Soulbury, Liscombe Manor, 220
 Southampton, 57, 92, 176, 216, 242
 Spain, 212
 Spicer, Capt, 191, 196, 211
 Stafford, 2, 46, 47, 254
 Stafford, Capt. Tho., 217
 Staines, 44, 45, 129
 Stamford, Earl of, 193
 Stamp, Capt., xii, 171
 Stanton St. John, 78, 97, 111, 263
 Stapleton, Sir Phil., 4, 144
 Steeple Claydon, 194
 Stevens, Col., 59, 104
 Stewkley, 211
 Stoke, 206, 218
 Stoke Hammond, 208
 Stokenchurch, 8, 10, 91, 93, 99, 131, 171, 172, 189, 200, 234
 Stone, 240
 Stony Stratford, 118, 119, 121, 135, 175, 177, 178, 187, 201, 206
 Stow-in-the-Wold, ix, 147, 148, 151, 154, 247, 248
 Strange, Lord, 230
 Stratford on Avon, viii, 20, 48, 55, 113, 117, 118, 121, 264
 Stratton Audley, 243
 Streatley, 67
 Strensham, 87
 Stuart, Lord John, 257, 261
 Stukeley, 220
 Sudeley Castle, 148, 149, 151, 154, 155
 Sunderland, Earl of, 156, 157
 Surredean, 147
 Sutton Courtney, 89, 271
 Swallowfield, 203
 Swanbourne, 78, 110
 Swindon, vii, 77, 154
 Symons, Capt., 6
 Tamworth, 205
 Taunton, 93
 Temple, Sir Peter, 198
 Terrill, Col., 104
 Terrill, Sir Edw., 104
 Terringham, Col., 136
 Tetbury, 8, 44, 48, 83, 150, 248
 Tetsworth, 14, 37, 45, 159, 168, 171, 228, 232, 237, 240
 Tetersall, —, under-governor of Reading, 12
 Tewkesbury, 8, 54, 55, 57, 147-9, 237, 248
 Thame, forces in, 27, 29, 34, 39, 45, 47, 69, 71, 92-4, 96-103, 106, 107, 109-13, 115, 123, 127, 129, 131, 140, 142-4, 158, 159, 162, 164, 167, 196, 197, 201, 202, 204, 206, 207, 209, 215, 219, 220, 238-40
 ———, Essex's headquarters, v, viii, 90, 100, 101, 106, no
 Thames, river, xii, xiii, 9, 23, 26, 69, 82, 214
 Thatcham, 132
 Theale, 9, 12, 135, 155, 170, 174 Thetford, 94
 Thornborough, 121, 177, 217, 249 Thorpe, 215
 Thurland Castle, 188
 Tichborne, Lord, 212, 213 Tilehurst, 61
 Tinsell Wood (unidentified), 91 Towcester, forces in, ix, 136, 187-9, 191-3, 195-7, 201-3, 206-9, 211-19, 223-5, 229-34, 236-9, 242
 ———, Easton Neston House, 188, 197
 Trevor, Col., 259
 Trowbridge,
 116 Tudbury, 43
 Twyford, 6, 25, 28, 37, 39, 43, 45-7, 58, 161, 163, 168, 170-4, 178, 243, 261, 262, 271
 Tysoe, 121
 Upton, 204
 Upton-on-Severn, 152
 Urry (Hurry), Sir John, viii, 95, 105, 174, 176, 209, 225, 227, 231, 232, 235, 236, 238, 242, 244, 245
 Usher, Col., 11
 Uxbridge, 16, 18, 129, 189, 190, 209, 226
 Vachell, Mr., 163
 Vavasour, Sir Chas., 250
 Yen, Col., 65
 Vies, the, *see* Devizes
 Vieuxville, le Marquis de, 158
 Waddesdon, 132, 230
 Wagstaffe, Lieut., 20
 Wake, Sir John, 195, 214, 229, 230, 233, 235, 242
 Wales, troops in, 193, 202, 213, 251, 254, 256, 258, 265, 267, 268
 Walgrave, Col., 214
 Walker, Capt., 136
 Waller, Sir Will., 17, 29, 34, 36, 38, 76, 77, 116, 124, 165, 170, 210, 242, 248
 ———, his campaign against Hopton, 93, 95, 105, 187, 188, 190-4, 196, 204, 207, 218-20, 231, 241, 245, 256, 258, 261-2, 264-8, 270, 271

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Waller, Sir Will., at Alton, 234, 236
 ———, at Arundel Castle, 221, 223, 226-9, 232, 233, 239
 ———, at Basing House, 159, 163, 190, 191, 194, 198, 211
 ———, at Bristol, 26, 42, 44, 104, 120, 130
 ———, victorious at Cheriton, ix
 ———, defeated at Chewton Mendip, 99
 ———, at the forest of Dean, 50-4
 ———, at Farleigh Castle, 28
 ———, at Farnham Castle, 200, 202, 203
 ———, at Gloucester, 23, 44, 48, 70, 73, 144
 ———, at Hereford, 14, 82
 ———, at Highnam House, 37, 44, 49, 57, 5⁸
 ———, victorious at Lansdowne, 115, 116
 ———, his march from London, 149, 151-4, 169, 176
 ———, at Malmesbury, 41-4, 48, 50, 52, 73, 81
 ———, takes Monmouth and Chepstow, 58-60 -
 ———, defeated at Roundway Down, viii, 115, 118-23
 ———, at Worcester, 78, 79, 84, 87
 ———, seizes royalist money, 51, 59 Wallingford, xi, 61-3, 77, 88, 92, 99, 135-7, 141, 250
 ———, forces in, x, xii, xiii, 7, 9, 12, 41, 65, 66, 68, 69, 72-6, 78, 81-3, 89-91, 94, 102, 103, 107, 110, 111, 113, 124, 127, 130, 132, 143, 154-60, 162, 165-6, 169, 170, 173, 188, 194, 198, 243, 245, 246, 255, 258, 266, 268
 ———, castle, fortification of, 21-4, 34, 37, 67, 69, 75, 87- 93, 201, 255, 272
 ———, governor to be hanged for false mustering, 256
 ———, preparations for the king's arrival at, 56
 Waller's Ash, Hants., 176
 Walloons, 120, 121, 204
 Wantage, 11, 69, 73, 77, 156
 Warborough, 70
 Warburton, 123
 Wardour Castle, 76, 164, 268
 Wargrave, 22
 Warminster, 50, 52
 Warrants, 87, 94, 99, 101, 104, 105, 108, 113, 116, 148, 151, 153, 154, 156, 159, 161, 166, 169, 174, 189, 191, 194, 207, 208, 210, 211, 214, 230, 248, 253, 256, 260, 265, 271, 272
 Warwick, 35, 36, 56, 136, 140, 142, 143, 147, 151-3, 175, 192, 205, 227, 254, 266
 Warwick, Earl of, 84
 Water Eaton, 119, 124, 157
 Waterperry, 101
 Watlington, 64, 65, 68, 71, 75, 92, 103, 242, 250
 Webb, Will, 31
 Weedon, 114
 Wellingborough, 188
 Wells, 105
 Welsh troops, 3, 8, 16, 25, 26, 29, 37, 44, 51, 53, 54, 56-8, 82, 108, 139, 145, 146, 148, 154, 160, 165, 166, 218, 219. 237, 268
 Wem, Col., 250
 Wendlebury, 229, 230, 233
 Wendover, 38, 43, 65, 70
 Wentworth, Lord, 98, 156, 188
 West, Col., 257
 Weston, Col., 249
 Weston, Rev. John, 246
 Weston on the Green, 95, 101, 109, 253 Weymouth, arms landed at, 259, 260, 262, 263
 Whalley, 82
 Wharton, Lord, 96
 Wheatfield, 74
 Wheatley, forces in, viii, xi, 11, 13, 15, 37, 42, 74, 78-80, in, 134, 172, 176, 196, 206, 218, 222, 224, 226, 229, 235, 241, 247, 248, 256, 258
 Wheatley Bridge, fortifications at, xiv, 24, 25, 34, 52, 68, 71, 90-2, 94, 97-100, 102, 166-8, 190, 209, 210, 215, 221, 223, 227, 232, 239, 242, 243, 245, 246, 250, 260, 262, 263, 270
 Whistler, Mr., 62
 Whitchurch, 132, 176, 216, 223, 242, 246, 265
 White, Col. Walter, 36, 52, 54, 55
 Whitney, Mr., 139
 Whittlebury, 214, 219, 224
 Widdell, 26
 Wigmore, Lt. Col., 51, 54
 Wilkinson, Dr., of Milton, 91
 Willis, Col., 104
 Willoughby, Lord, 36, 128, 139
 Wilmot, Lord, viii, ix, 62, 64, 131, 214, 222, 229, 231, 255
 Wilhamstead, 31
 Wilton, 82
 Wilton House, 124
 Winbury, 159
 Winchcombe, 147-9
 Winchendon, 174
 Winchester, 15, 225, 227, 244
 ———, forces in, 23, 175, 176, 224, 239, 249, 251, 254
 ———, castle, 254, 256
 Winchester, Marquis of, 18, 49, 126, 231 ;
 ———, his scouts, 37
 Windsor, v, 1, 3, 4, 7, 17, 29, 38, 42, 52, 54, 55, 60, 65, 110, 124, 126, 130, 138, 163, 173, 210, 232, 259
 Windsor Castle, 15, 91, 106, 132, 135, 136
 Wing, Ascott House, 101, 158
 Wingfield Manor, 225

JOURNAL OF SIR SAMUEL LUKE

- Winslow, 110, 129, 178, 188, 205, 208, 226, 249, 255
Winter, Sir John, 58
Woburn, 65, 126, 192
Woking, 13
Wokingham, 4-7, 13, 17, 25, 38, 43, 45-8, 59, 60, 132, 163, 172, 174-6, 178
Wellington, 211
Wolverton, 201, 206
Woodcote, 65
Woodend, v, 107, 124
Woodhill, 77
Woodperry, 111
Woodstock, forces in, viii, x, xi, 10, 15, 20, 29, 45, 61, 80, 90, 96-8, 103, 109, 110, 118, 128, 129, 199, 224, 231, 253, 257, 258, 263, 265
———, royal family at, 68, 113-5, 117, 118, 120, 121
Woolpit, 146
Woolstone, 147
Wootton, Beds, 31
Worcester, attacks on, 78, 79, 84, 87, 89, 146-53
———, forces in, 61, 91, 104, 106, 118, 124, 134, 139, 146, 171, 200, 215, 219, 253, 257-60
Worcester, Earl of, 28, 58
Worminghall, 96, 101, 102, 113
Wolton, Rev. Will., 246
Wyche, Sir Peter, 209
Wotton-under-Edge, 26
Wotton Underwood, 109
Wroughton, 36
Wroxton, 118
Wycombe, High, viii, xiv, 40, 61, 62, 65, 66, 69, 82, 105, 106, 122, 129, 158, 166, 168, 171, 174, 190, 192, 205, 207, 214, 218, 220, 240, 260
Wycombe, West, 68, 82, 95, 105, 125, 171, 215, 234
Wye, River, 61
Yarway, Mr., 9
Yeomans, Rob., *see* Butcher and Yeoman plot
York, 23, 29, 42, 63, 79, 82, 137, 139, 140, 229
York, James, Duke of, afterwards James II, 73, 75, 139, 140, 142, 145, 148, 152, 157, 160-2, 167, 222
Zouch, Col., 174
Zouches, Sir Will., 13